

PRISCIANUS NASCENS

OR

A Key to the Grammar School.

Serving much to the Exposition of the Grammatical
Rules of Lilly, and the more easie and certain
Translating of English into Latine.

To the no small ease of the Master in Teaching,
and the Scholar in Learning.

*Filiole; huc ades; & quam tibi porrigo Clauem.
Accipe; qua nostras poteris rescere Penates.*



(i.e.) *My Son approach; I give thee here a Key.
To all my Treasures that shall clear y Way.*

The Reader may for his fuller satisfaction peruse the Preface to this book;
in which the Reasons and Use of it is unfolded.

LONDON, Printed for William Garret, and are to be sold by
Timothy Garthwait, 1660.

TRICLANIS NASCENS

OR

THE HISTORY OF THE

TRICLANIS NASCENS

THE HISTORY OF THE

TRICLANIS NASCENS

THE HISTORY OF THE

TRICLANIS NASCENS

The several heads handled in this Book.

1. **T**He Medulla (exhibiting proverbial sentences being suited examples to the Rules of the Declensions, Adjectives, Verbs and Participles of the Latine Grammar) in Latine and English. fol. 1.

2. The same examples construed. fol. 14.

3. The same examples exactly parsed with divers words declined for the learners use. fol. 25.

4. An Index of the first part of the Key of all the latine words and where to finde them. fol. 112.

5. The same Index with the English before the latine.

6. The Intention and use of the Index.

7. The rule of Construing in eight branches.

8. The Handmaid to the Syntax, fully and familiarly opening the rules of the three Concorde with examples to them. fol. 1.

9. The Construing and Parsing of the examples of the Handmaid to the Syntax for the more ready use of what here followes, with the primitives in the margent.

10. The examples of the Medulla in latine only for the Scholars to construe and parse to their Masters. fol. 1.

11. Brief

11. Brief directions to finde the Genders of all words of the first, second, fourth and fifth declension, those of the third being left to the latine rules of *Propria quæ maribus*. fol. 7.

12. *Priscianus Nascens* his Rules for the more easie and certain translating of English into Latine, with a Preface before it. fol. 1.

13. An Index to the foregoing Rules. fol. 38.

14. Directions before the construing of the examples of the *Priscian*, i. e. of the second book of the second part of the Key to the Grammar School. fol. 43.

15. The same Rules construed with the Primitives in the margent of the example. fol. 44.

16. The same Rules of the *Priscian* Parsed. fol. 63.

17. An Index exactly declining and shewing the Conjugation, Declension, &c. Of each word of the Handmaid to the Syntax and the *Priscians* Rules, &c. fol. 89.

The Reader may for his fuller satisfaction peruse the Preface to this Book, in which the reasons and use of it is unfolded.

The Preface
To the Indifferent and unbiassed
Reader.

Whether he be *Master or Schollar*; or any one
that is desirous to recover what he hath lost in
the Latine tongue; or by small help of a Master
to learn it.

An Account of the insuing sheets, with their
Reasons and Use.

§. I. **T**HE aime of these papers is with the
greatest condescensions possible to faci-
litate the entrance into the Latine tongue, and to
make the way into those rich and ample territo-
ries, as smooth and delightfome: so also useful and
beneficial. And that not onely to its main end,
(which is the directing the learner to the speediest,
easiest and surest way to the making, construing
& parsing Latine) but also (in some small proporti-
on) to contribute to his future life and conversa-
tion, in offering with the same hand and labour,
such proverbial and sententious passages, as (being
given in by way of example to the severall rules)
rooting themselves in his minde and memory, by

The Preface.

as ~~an~~ ~~in~~ ~~discernable~~ influence may both sow and cherish some few seeds of morality and piety.

§. 2. As to the former of these, necessary it was that this work should take its rise from the Declensions; and through them making its progress along the Adjectives, Verbs and participles should terminate its motion in the Rules of Syntax; and that in such wise, as that the English learner (having onely first gained perfectly such rules of his Accidence as shall suite to the severall examples, as they lie here digested) might be instructed how to turn English into Latine, by rules drawn from the Idiome and propriety of his own Mother-tongue, and not from that of a stranger, which he is as yet supposed not at all to understand.

§. 3. The undertaking therefore divides it self into two General parts. The first Part again subdividing into two Bookes; The First whereof exhibits sententious, or proverbial examples orderly on the Declensions, consisting of Substantives onely, answering to the Declensions unto which they are ranked. Then it presents you with examples of Adjectives according to their severall Classes; from whence it proceeds in like manner to the verbs and participles in their Conjugations and formations; in them all beginning with the more facile, it ariseth with the greater ease to those that have of difficulty in them.

§. 4. The Second Book of this first Part is the
Hand-

[The Preface.]

Hand-maid to the Syntax, in familiar questions and Answers most plainly opening the Rules of the three Concords; illustrated by examples clearly applyed to them; construed and parsed, in which onely one or two rules are purposely omitted, because they are more fully opened in the Priscians Rules, then in any other Grammar.

§. 5. The Examples of the First Book (which for distinctions sake you may call the *Modulla* from the first word of it) are first delivered in Latine and English (the one placed by the side of the other) under their respective heads and Common places, p. 1. *seqq.* Afterwards they are presented in their constructions of the *Modulla* into English *verbatim*, under the same method; each example being construed into the English word by word p. 14. *seqq.* And lastly you have in the same manner and order each word of every example of the whole *Modulla* distinctly and fully parsed, and applied to its rule unto which it doth relate. q. 25. *seqq.*

§. 6. The second General part of this book renders you with a Review, better ordering, augmentation and exemplifying of Mr. John Hewes his *Survey of the English tongue*, comprehending rules which shew a new and more easy and safe way of Translating English into Latine, then was formerly used.

The Preface.

§. 7. As to the more profitable use of these following papers, this ensuing *Advisa*, I suppose, will not be unreasonable.

§. 8. 1. As soon as the childe, or other beginner in Grammar shall have perfectly learned to the end of the rules of the first Declension in his *Accidence* or other Grammar; let him (having gained by heart the termination of each case in that Declension) be set to the practise of the rules of that Declension by the perusal of the examples suited unto it in the *Medulla*, both as to the Construing & Parsing of every word of them, and be able to give a ready account of it. And so having perfected himself in the Rules of the first Declension, & the Examples thereof; let him proceed in the same manner to the second, and in order to the rest of the Declensions, till he hath gone clean through them, not onely in the first, but also in the second *Cursus*; because in them are examples containing the praxis of the exceptions from the more general rules, or of words of greater difficulty.

§. 9. 2. While he is thus practising the rules of the Declensions, he may be perfected in the discerning of a Noun Substantive from a noun Adjective, by the three first rules of the first Section of the second part of the *Priscian* (being the Rules of Syntax, and which for distinction sake you may call *Priscians Rules*;) and

The Preface.

and also in this time let him learn perfectly to distinguish the Numbers, Cases and Genders by their signes and articles, and to give any case in either number in Latine from the sound of the word in English. Rules for the Genders of Nouns of the several Declensions you have at the end of the Latine *Medulla*.

§. 10. 3. When he comes to the Examples of the *Adjectives*, and is perfected in the Construing and Parsing them also in the order formerly proposed, and under their several Common places of *Bonns*, *Unus*, *Felix* &c. as you go along with them (or rather in a second going over the examples of the *Adjectives*, having learned the Rules of Comparison) let him be perfected in the Comparing of *Adjectives*; for which purpose each *Adjective* is plainly according to those Rules compared in the Book of Parsing the *Adjectives*, and the rule rendred for his direction. Now also enter him into the general rule of the *second Concord* with their *Praxis*, Construing and Parsing in the *Hand-maid to the Syntax* pag 14. to the Example. *Tacito pede*, pag 16. thereof. And to this purpose all the Examples both of the rules of the *Adjectives*, as also of the *Praxis* of the *Second Concord* in the *Hand-maid* consist onely of *Substantives* and *Adjectives*, without any *Verbs*; as the Examples of the Declensions doe onely of *Substantives*.

§. 11. 4. And so when you come to the examples

The Preface.

ples of the *Verba*, (having first learned the Rules, and being reasonably entred into the forming of at the least the Examples of the *Active voice*, *Amo*, *Docco*, *Lego*, and *Audio*) the Learner must by degrees be thoroughly perfected in distinguishing the several kinds of verbs (by their Englishes and Terminations in the Latine) their voices, Moods, and tenses; and withall be entred into the General rules of the first Concord, and the Praxis of them in the *Hand-maid to the Syntax* from pag. 2. of *Self*. 2. to *Currus equum trahit* pag. 7.

§. 12. 5. In both Declensions, Adjectives, Verbs and participles, are proposed examples so digested, as that in the first Declension and Conjugation you have examples of Nouns or verbs, onely regarding that Declension or Conjugation. The second of each have no Nouns or Verbs beyond the second Declension or Conjugation, and so in all the rest; that while the learner is employed in the examples of the former Declensions or Conjugations, he be not puzzled in those which follow, which he hath not yet learned; and so it is in the Adjectives and participles.

§. 13. 6. As for the *Pronouns* (although their rules and examples must be perfectly learned as they are set down in the Grammar) we have purposely omitted the Praxis of them, as also of the Prepositions; both because they would so highly have swollen the book (which already
of

The Preface.

of three or four sheets, to which magnitude it was at the first intended, is grown to the bignes in which it now offers it self) as also because they do of themselves for their greater part fall into the other examples.

§. 14. 7. Thus by easie degrees and stages shall the learner be trained up with delight and security to the remaining rules of the three Concords as they are set down in the ordinary English rules, or other Grammar, for they serve indifferently for any latine Grammar. And herenunto shal he be much facilitated by the frequent examination in the severall passages of the *Hand-maid to the Syntax*, and her examples; which do most familiarly open all the Rules of the three Concords.

§. 15. 8. After all this the learner will more cheerfully, preparedly and understandingly enter the whole body of the *Syntax* as it is presented in our *Priscians rules* being the second part of the *Key*, or in any other Grammar, which being done, there hardly remains any thing needful for him, besides passages of more seldom occurrence, and particular, or extraregular observation; and such indeed, as import rather elegancy, then necessity. Of which kinde also he may sufficiently serve himself in *Mr. Hewis his own examples*, by him fitted to his second and third tables of Rules.

§. 16. The Reader may hear be resolved that these Rules of the *Syntax*, which we call *Priscians rules*, a c no innovations upon, nor contradictions to the

The Preface.

the former and received wayes of teaching to make Latine; but a clearer *illustration* of them onely to the English learner. For whom questionlesse (and upon good experience of such as have made trial of them) even by reason it self, it must be far more easie and rational to translate English into Latine by rules drawn from his own tongue (which in that Language will carry along with them some evidence and demonstration of the doing) then by rules drawn from the Latine, which as yet he understands not; and therefore must he of necessity (at the least for a long time) in the old way worke empirically rather by bare practise and strength of memory, in the most of the rules, & not from any force of judgment, or irradiations of reason darting in upon his understanding from the rules themselves, as in our *Priscian* they do. So that would the *Masters of Schooles* in away of impartiality and unprepossession consider of what is here offered; I am persuaded they would easily entertain thoughts of the same benefit of this way, that the Author did, and others have done and found; and with them acknowledge, that both themselves might teach, and their pupills learn with more ease certainty and comfort, then by the other way is done. And yet the *Latine Syntax* shall hereby loose none of its due worth, use or honour; that being reserved for those that are grown to be of stronger judgment, and inabled to the taking their voyage into the

the

The Preface.

Melfeuverius and *Donatus* their Grammars. Yea, *Melfeuverius* hath gone so far, (suitable to our advise of §. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. of this Preface) as to give in examples for construing and Parsing Hebrew into Latine, and translating of Latine into Hebrew, first of Nouns without Verbs, and then afterwards of Nouns and Verbs together, as the Learners abilities increase.

In the close of all there is a Dictionary of all the words of the examples of the *Hand-maid* and *Priscians* rules declined.

V. V. F.

Arrata.

PRefs. oversights and negligences you will finde more then enough. Some of the greatest are in the parsing of the 3. Concord. Pag. 37. *Synechdoche* for *Syncope*. p. 39 in Margin 1. *colo* r. *precor*. lin 17. *because* r. *before*, p. 40 l. 27. *for it asketh* a question, should be left out. In the Latine Medulla, p. 4. col. 1 l. 1. *Asper* r. *Aspera*. p. 5. c. 1. l. 8, 9. *Parui* & *magni*. r. *Paruo* & *magno*. In the English and Latine Medulla p. 21 l. 16. after *do want* insert *those cases in*. p. 49. l. 2 after *Declension* add the *first* l. 5. after *Nom.* add *hec*. p. 57. l. 6 *fideli*or, r. *fidenti*or. &c. *qua nunc* &c.

As for the rest, they being in *e rlevi*, they are thought fit to be left to observation, rather then to burthen a page with them.



Priscianus Nascens,

Or,

A KEY to the Grammar Schoole.

In two PARTS.

This First exhibiting *Proverbiall Sentences*, Being
suited *Examples* to the *Rules* of the *Declensions*,
Adjectives, *Verbs* and *Participles*, of the
Latine GRAMMAR.

SECT. I.

Of the Declensions.

CURSUS. I.

In which are only the more naturall and easie examples, not
incumbred with any of the Rules of Exceptions.

Declen. I.

Where are Examples of the first Declension only.

1. **M** *Edulla terra.*
2. *Quasi stilla siula.*
3. *Tela aranes.*

1. The marrow [or fat]
of the earth.
2. As it were a drop of
the bucket.
3. A spiders web, [or, The
web of a Spider.]

A

Declen.

Declen. 2.

Where are Examples of the *Second Declension*, with some again of the *First*.

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| 1. Books [are] the engines of Learning. | 1. Libri doctrinæ machinæ. |
| 2. The wisdom of serpents [or snakes.] | 2. Colubrorum prudentia. |
| 3. A Boar in the Kitchen. | 3. Aper in culinâ. |

Declen. 3.

Examples of the *Third and First*.

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. The Ant [is] the master of sluggards. | 1. Formica dormitatorum præceptor. |
| 2. Love [is] the loadstone of love. | 2. Magnes amoris amor. |
| 3. As sheep without a shepherd | 3. Sicut oves absque pascuore. |

Declen. 4.

Where are Examples of the *Fourth, Third and First*.

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1. The charriot and horsemen of Israel. | 1. Currus & auriga Israelis. |
| 2. As musick in sorrow. | 2. Ut musica in luctu. |
| 3. As it were the roaring of a Lion. | 3. Sicut fremitus leonis. |

Declen. 5.

Where are Examples of the *Fifth, Third and First*.

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. A generation of vipers. | 1. Progenies viperarum. |
| 2. As it were ice in the heat of the Sun. | 2. Sicut glacies in calore solis. |
| 3. The craftiness of a partridge. | 3. Perdiciis vasfrities. |

CURSUS. 2.

In which are Examples of the *Exceptions* also from the Rules.

Declen. 1.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Life [is] a tragedy. | 1. Vita tragœdia. |
| 2. The Letters of Uriah. | 2. Litera Uria. |
| 3. The conclusion of a Stage-play. | 3. Fabula catastrophæ. |

Declen.

Declen. 2.

1. *Christus vitæ scopus.*
2. *Satanas inter filios Dei.*
3. *Sicut agnus inter lupos.*
4. *Ut lucorum delubra.*
5. *Bellum cum vitiis.*

1. Christ [is] the mark of [our] life.
3. Satan [is] among the sons of God.
3. As a lamb among wolves.
4. As the temples of the groves.
5. [We must have] warre with vices.

Declen. 3.

1. *Filia contra matrem.*
2. *Veritatis splendor comes.*
3. *Tanquam aurum in fornace.*
4. *Columen familiæ.*
5. *Verbera tergo stultorum.*
6. *Cultur in gutture.*
7. *Sicut areolæ aromatum.*
8. *Honos onus.*
9. *Velut reptilia terræ.*
10. *Hodie rex, cras cadaver.*

1. The daughter against [her] mother.
2. Glory [is] the companion of truth.
3. As gold in the furnace.
4. The prop [or stay] of the family.
5. Stripes [are for] the back of fooles.
- 6 A knife in [ones] throat.
7. As the beds of spices.
8. Honour [is] a burthen.
9. Like the creeping things of the earth.
10. To day a King, to morrow a carcase.

Declen. 4.

1. *Sicut senatus, ita & ciues.*
2. *Ars portus inopiæ.*
3. *Ut fluctus maris.*
4. *Quasi cornua altaris.*

1. As the Senate [is,] such [are] also the citizens
2. Art [is] the haven of want.
3. As a wave of the sea.
4. As it were the horns of the Altar.

5. Thunder (is) the voice of God.

6. Fig-leaves (or leaves of the fig-tree.)

7. An *Argus* abroad, but a mole at home.

Declen.

1. Hope (is) the nourishment of a banished man.

2. The dainties of the Kings of the Persians.

3. There (is) no credit to the fore-head.

4. Upon the edge of the razor.

5. Seditions (men) are the ruine of the cōmon-wealth.

5. *Tonitru vox Dei.*

6. *Folia ficus.*

7. *Foris Argus, domi talpa.*

5.

1. *Spes exulis alimentum.*

2. *Regum Persarum molities.*

3. *Fronti non est fides.*

4. *In acie novacula.*

5. *Seditiosi reipublice ruina.*

Sect. 2.

Examples of Nouns *Adjectives* of three Terminations, like

Bonus.

1. **T**here is not a righteous man upon earth.

2. As it were a deceitfull bow.

3. The roots of virtue (lie) deep

4. Pride (of things) not our own (is) foolish.

5. As gardens watered by the rivers (side.)

6. As it were a little dust.

1. *Non est homo iustus in terrâ.*

2. *Quasi arcus dolosus.*

3. *Virtutis radices altæ.*

4. *Stulta de alienis superbia*

5. *Ut horti juxta rivos irrigui.*

6. *Quasi pulvis exiguus.*

7. *Et*

7. Et puero perspicuum.
8. Satur vini, vacuus gratiâ.
9. A teneris annis.
10. Ægyptius laterifer.
11. Volaticum jusserandum.
12. Dextro Hercule.
13. Ignavis semper felix.
14. Cervinus vir.

7. (It is) plain even to a child.
8. Full of wine (&) empty of grace.
9. From (ones) tender years.
10. An Egyptian brick-carrier (i. e. a drudge.)
11. A flying oath. (i. e. a vain oath, which a man makes no conscience to keep.)
12. With a right-handed (or lucky) Hercules.
13. The slothfull (men) always (keep) holy-day.
14. A hart like man (i. e. a coward, a man as timorous as a hart.)

Adjectives of three terminations
like *Unus*.

1. *Unus vir, nullus vir.*
2. *Tota vita, dies unus.*
3. *Invidia sibi & alijs venenum.*
4. *Alter Sampson.*
5. *Sapiens solus dives.*

1. One man [is] no man.
2. [Our] whole life [is] but as [] one day.
3. Envy [is] a poyson to it self and others.
4. Another Sampson [i. e. a man as strong as Sampson.]
5. The wise man alone [is] rich.

Examples of Adjectives of three Articles
like *Felix*.

1. *Tempus edax rerum.*
2. *Duplex homo.*

1. Time [is] the devourer of [all] things.
2. A double [hearted] man.

3. [Be] bold, but not too bold.

4. Full of [or stuffed with] meat, void of wit.

5. Repentance [is] the page [or companion] of headlong [or rash] counsell.

6. Valiant [or quarrelsome] at home, after the manner of [or, like] a cock.

7. A man of the old coine [or stamp.]

8. Ingratitude [is] hurtfull to men not deserving [it.]

3. *Fidens, non confidens.*

4. *Refertus cibo, expers ingenij.*

5. *Præcipitis consilii assecta pœnitentia.*

6. *Domi pugnae more gallicæ.*

7. *Veteris monetæ homo.*

8. *Ingratitudo multis immerentibus noxia.*

Adjectives of three Articles, like

Tristis.

1. The root of learning [is] bitter, but the fruit [is] sweet.

2. A sharp life, but wholsom.

3. Speaking [is] a light matter.

4. There [need] no barrs to a faithfull [man.]

5. Mercy that is set to sale [is] cruell.

6. [Be] thou awfull to thy self.

7. The preservation of glory [is] difficult.

8. Like the fish call'd cod-fish.

9. The body of man [is] fraile.

1. *Doctrinæ radix amara, fructus verò dulcis.*

2. *Aspera vita, sed salutaris.*

3. *Levis res oratio.*

4. *Fideli nullæ seræ.*

5. *Misericordia venalis, crudelis.*

6. *Tu tibi venerabilis.*

7. *Difficilis gloriæ custodia.*

8. *Afello pisci similis.*

9. *Corpus humanum fragile.*

10. *Om-*

10. *Omnia sapienti facilia.*

10. All [things are] easy to a wise man.

11. *Figura seculi instabilis.*

11. The fashion of the world [is] unsettled.

Adjectives of the Comparative degree
like *Melior*.

1. *Quid despectius, aut vilius mendace?*

1. What [is] more despicable, or base then a liar?

2. *Animo conscio nihil miserius.*

2. Nothing [is] more miserable then a guilty conscience.

3. *Visus fidelior auditu.*

3. The sight [is] more faithfull then the hearing.

4. *Ne lingua mente celerior.*

4. [Let] not (thy) tongue (be) swifter then (thy) mind.

5. *Clamoflor ardente lauro.*

5. More clamorous then the burning bays.

6. *Quo curatius corpus, hoc animus neglectior.*

6. By how much more the body (is) cared for, by so much more (is) the mind neglected.

Sect. 3.

Examples of the Four Conjugations.
Of Verbs Active.

Cursus. 1.

The first course.

Conjug. 1.

1. **M** *Orbos corporis, morbis animi ne curato.*

1. Cure (or heale) not the diseases of the body by the diseases of the mind (or soul.)

2. *Nudos spoliat vestibus.*

2. He robs the naked of their cloaths.

A 4

3. A

3. A naughty man condemns himself the same day, in which he transgresseth.

4. (All) hastinesse is culpable in passing judgement.

Conjug.

1. Even one haire hath (its) shadow.

2. Although (he) who warns be unpleasant (yet he) hurterh no (man.)

3. Fortune avails no (man) more then (good) counsell.

4. The noise of a lease will affright a guilty conscience (or mind.)

Conjug. 3.

1. Go to the ant, oh slug-gard.

2. If any man shall walke in the night (he) stumbleth.

3. The prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

4. To crucify Christ, Barabas being let go.

Conjug.

1. (He) serverh discreetly, that (or which) yeeldeth to the time.

2. Lengh of time either asswageth, or subdueth every thing.

3. (He) favours (his) enemies, that knows not (how) to spare his own (subjects)

3. Illo nocens se damnat quo peccat die.

4. In judicando criminosa est celeritas.

2.

1. Etiam capillus unus umbram habet.

2. Quamvis acerbus qui monet, nulli nocet.

3. Fortuna nulli plus, quam consilium valet.

4. Animum consciūm retrebit sonitus solij.

1. Vade ad formicam, o piger.

2. Si quis ambulaverit noctu, offendit.

3. Prosperitas stultorum perdet illos.

4. Barraba dimisso, Christum crucifigere.

4.

1. Honestè servit, qui succumbit tempori.

2. Nil non aut lenit, aut domat dururnitas.

3. Suis qui nescit parcere, inimicis faver.

4. Nemo

4. Nemo timendo ad summum venit locum.

4. No man (ever) came to the highest place by fearing (or, by being afraid.)
The second Course.

Cursus secundus.

Conjug.

I.

1. Industriam adiuvat Deus.

1. God helps industry.

2. Inopi bis dat, qui dat celeriter.

2. He gives twice to a poor man, that (or which) giveth speedily.

3. Parvo constat fames, magno fastidium.

3. Hunger costs (but) little, but surfeiting (costs) much.

4. Stultus complicat manus suas.

4. A fool foldeth his hands (i. e. lives idly)

Conjug.

2.

1. Proximum tenet locum confessio innocentie.

1. Confession (of our fault) holds the next place to innocence.

2. Malae naturae nonquam doctore indigent.

2. Evil dispositions (or natures) never want a master. (i. e. the Devil.)

3. Deteriora pernicius haerent.

3. The worse things stick faster.

4. Unà flate & sorbere, impossibile.

4. It is impossible to blow and sup together.

Conjug.

3.

1. Dies quod donat, timas; cito rapum venit.

1. Be (thou) afraid (of that) which time (the day) bestowes, it quickly comes to take (it) away (again.)

2. Conscientiae potius, quam famae attenderis.

2. Have regard to (thy) conscience, rather than to (thy) credit.

3. Cupiditatem effugere, regnum est vincere

3. To escape a lust is to vanquish a kingdom.

4. (Thou)

4. (Thou) makest (thy) crime worse by concealing the fact.

4. Factum tacendo, crimen facias acrius.

Conjug.

1. (He) is best in health, who knows not what calamity means,

1. Magè valet, qui nescit, quid calamitas valet.

2. A babbler rattles out whatsoever is in (or comes into) his mouth.

2. Quodcunque in buccâ est, effusis facilis illud.

3. How happy a life (is that) which is past without troubles!

3. Quàm felix vita, quæ sine negotiis transit!

4. Shut not (thine) eyes, if at any time (thou) perceive (thy) ruine approaching.

4. Oculos ne claudas, si quando ruinam senseris advenientem.

¶ *Cursus.* 3. *In which are some Passives.*

Conjug. I.

1. A coward aspires not to heroical deeds.

1. Pusillanimis ad heroica non aspirat.

2. (Thou) wastest a brick.

2. Laterem lavas.

3. Let the drunkard blame himself, not the wine.

3. Temulentus seipsum increpet, non vinum.

4. Be not (thou) held up by a weak prop.

4. Imbecilli adminiculone sustentaris.

Conjug. 2.

1. This (is) the moment, whereupon eternity depends.

1. Momentum hoc unde pendet æternitas.

2. A flower shines and gives a smell (even) among the briars.

2. Flos inter vepres & fulget & halat.

3. Sapi-

Conjug.

II

3. Sapientibus sua fors placet.

4. Posterī casus providentur.

3. Their own lot pleaseth wife (men.)

4. Let after-chances be foreseen.

Conjug. 3.

1. Anguillam caudā capeffis.

2. Vecordes verbis non subiguntur.

3. Doctrina stultis spernitur.

4. Sorex suo indicio deprehenditur.

1. (You) goe about to take an Eele by the taile.

2. Sottish (men) are not kept in order with words.

3. Learning is despised by fools.

4. The Rat is taken by his own bewraying.

Conjug. 4.

1. Abrenuntia Satana, qui circuit ut devoret.

2. Frivola voluptas in instanti perit.

3. Fastigia ambitiosus, ut hædera, insolenter ambit.

4. Protervi in gehennâ puniuntur.

1. Renounce the Devill, who walkes about, that he may devour.

2. Frivulous pleasure vanissheth in an instant.

3. The ambitious (man) like the Ivy, proudly sues for the uppermost places.

4. Obstinate (men) shall be punished in hell.

¶ Cursus. 4. In which are Examples of Verbs Deponents.

Conjug. 1.

1. Mores Regis imitari genus quoddam obsequii est.

2. Afflictis opitulari muniticum est.

1. To imitate the manners of a King, is a certain kind of obedience.

2. 'Tis honourable to help the afflicted (or men afflicted, or men in affliction.)

Conjug.

Conjug.

Conjug. 2.

1. A timorous (man) fear-
eth (or, is afraid of) his
own shadow.

2. To confesse, is physick
for (a man) erting.

1. Meticulosus umbram ve-
retur suam.

2. Erranti medicina est,
confiteri.

Conjug. 3.

1. 'Tis better to take pit-
ty then to take revenge.

2. (We) sitte in (our) de-
sires for (what is) forbid-
den, and long for (things)
denyed.

1. Misereri præstat, quàm ul-
cisci.

2. Nimirum in vetitum vo-
tis, cupimusque negata.

Conjug. 4.

1. An angry (man) feigns
many (things) to himself.

2. (He) lies in wait (to
deceive) that flatters over-
much.

1. Multa sibi iratus menti-
tur.

2. Insidiatur, qui admo-
dum blanditur.

Cursus. 5.

Examples of the Irregular Verbs, Possum, Volo, Nolo, &c.

1. It is expedient (that
thou) look to (that) which
thou mayst lose.

2. It is the property of li-
berty, so to live, as (your
self) will.

3. It is a token of hone-
sty to hate and refuse (or,
not to be willing to do) evil
(things.)

1. Expediit aspicias, quod
tute amittere possis.

2. Libertatis proprium est,
sic vivere, ut velis.

3. Mala odisse & nolle pro-
bitatis indicium est.

4. Malo

4. *Malo emere ac rogare.*

4. I had rather buy than beg.

5. In labore *comedet* cunctis diebus vitæ tuæ.

5. In labour shalt (thou) eat all the dayes of thy life.

6. *Prævus culturâ fit frugi.*

6. A wicked (person) by (good) ordering is made good.

7. *Qui perseveraverit, præbeum is auferet.*

7. He shall carry away the prize, which shall persevere.

Cursus. 6.

Examples of the Participles.

In *Ans, Ens.*

1. *Modicum a sepulchro crapulator est distans.*

1. A glutton is little distant (or differing) from a grave.

2. *Græculus esuriens, in cœlum, jusseris ibit.*

2. A hungry Grecian will (attempt to) go into heaven (if you) bid (him.)

In *Rus.*

1. *Te subventurum mihi gaudeo.*

1. (I) am glad that thou art ready to help me.

2. *Numen precaturus humilis esto.*

2. (Being) about to pray to God, be humble,

In *Tus, Sus, Xus.*

1. *Dudum sopitam haud fuscites simultatem.*

1. Stir not up a grudge long agoe laid asleep.

2. *Jacula prævisa minus feriunt.*

2. Darts foreseen strike lesse [i.e. hurt not so much as those not foreseen.]

In *Dus.*

1. *Abstergenda inflicta infamia.*

1. An infamy inflicted [is] to be wiped off.

2. *Præclara accurate agenda.*

2. Excellent [things are] to be done accurately.

Sententiæ hic sunt. 130.

The

The Examples of the Declensions, Adjectives, Verbs, and Participles Construed.

SECT. I.

Of the Declensions.

CURSUS. I.

Declen. I.

1. **M***Edulla* the marrow [or fatt] *terra* of the earth.
2. *Quasi* as it were *Stilla* a drop *fitula* of a bucket.

3. *Tela* a web *aranea* of a Spider.

Declen. 2.

1. *Libri* books *supple sunt* are *machina* the engins *doctrinae* of Learning.
2. *Prudentia* the wisdom *colubrorum* of snakes.
3. *Aper* a boar *in culina* in the Kitchin.

Declen. 3.

1. *Formica* the ant *supple est* is *praeceptor* the master *dormitorium* of sluggards.
2. *Amor* love *sup. est* is *magnes* the loadstone *amoris* of love.
3. *Sicut* as *ovae* sheep *absque pastore* without a shepherd.

Declen. 4.

1. *Curvus* the charriot *et* and *auriga* the horseman *Israelis* of Israel.
2. *Ut* as *musica* musick *in luctu* in sorrow.
3. *Sicut* as it were *fremitus* the roaring *leonis* of a Lion.

Declen. 5.

1. *Progenies* an off-spring *viperarum* of vipers.

2. *Sicut*

2. *Sicut* as it were *glacis* ice in *calore* in the heat *solis* of the Sun.

3. *Vasitries* the craftinesse *perdicis* of a partridge.

C U R S U S. 2.

Declen. 1.

1. *Vita* life *sup. est* is *tragædia* a tragedy.

2. *Litera* the letters *Uria* of Uriah.

3. *Catastrophe* the conclusion *Fabula* of a Stage-play.

Declen. 2.

1. *Christus* Christ *sup. est* is *scopus* the marke *vita sup. nostra* of our life.

2. *Satanas* Satan *sup. est* is *inter filios* among the sons *Dei* of God.

3. *Sicut* as *agnus* a lamb *inter lupos* among the wolves.

4. *Ut* as *delubra* the temples *lucorum* of the groves.

5. *Sup. sit* we must have [or let there be] *bellum* war *cum vitiis* with vices.

Declen. 3.

1. *Filia* the daughter *contra matrem* against the mother.

2. *Splendor* glory *sup. est* is *comes* the companion *veritatis* of truth.

3. *Tanquam* as *aurum* gold in *fornace* in the furnace.

4. *Columen* the prop *familia* of the family.

5. *Verbera* stripes *sup. sunt* are *tergo* to [or for] the back *stultorum* of fools.

6. *Culter* a knife *in gutture* in [ones] throat.

7. *Sicut* as *areolæ* the beds *aromatum* of spices.

8. *Honus* honour *sup. est* is *onus* a burthen.

9. *Velut* like [or, as] *reptilia* the creeping things *terra* of the earth.

10 *Hodie* to'day *rex* a king, *cras* to morrow *cadaver* a carcase.

Declen. 4.

1. *Sicut* as *senatus* the Senate, *ita* so [or such] *sup. sunt* are & for *etiam*, also *cives* the Citizens.

2. *Ar*

2. *Ars* art *sup. est* is *portus* the haven *inopia* of want.
3. *Ut* as *fluitans* a wave *maris* of the sea.
4. *Quasi* as it were *cornua* the horns *altaris* of the altar.
5. *Tonitru* thunder *sup. est* is *vox* the voice *Dei* of God.
6. *Folia* the leaves *ficus* of a fig-tree.
7. *Sup. est* he is *Argus* an *Argus* *foris* abroad, *sup. sed* but *talpa* a mole *domi* at home.

Declen. 5.

1. *Spes* hope *sup. est* is *alimentum* the nourishment *exultans* of a banished man.
2. *Mollities* the daintiness *regum* of the kings *Persarum* of the Persians.
3. *Non est fides* there is no credit *Fronti* to the forehead.
4. *In acie* upon the edge *novacula* of a razor.
5. *Seditio* sedition *sup. est* is *ruina* the ruine *reipublica* of the common-wealth.

Sect. 2.

Nouns; Adjectives of three Terminations,
like *Bonus*.

1. **N**on *est* there is not *justus homo* a righteous man *inter-*
ra on the earth.
2. *Quasi* as it were *dolosus arcus* a deceitfull bow.
3. *Radices* the roots *virtutis* of virtue [*sup. sunt* are or
lie] *alta* deep.
4. *Superbia* pride *de alienis* [*sup. rebus*] of things not
our own [or, of another mans things] [*sup. est* is] *stulta* foo-
lish.
5. *Ut* as *horti* gardens *irrigui* watered *juxta rivos* by the
rivers.
6. *Quasi* as it were *exiguus pulvis* a little dust.
7. *Perspicuum*, *sup. est* it is plain & [for *etiam*] even *puero*
to a child.

8. *Satur* full of wine, *vacuus* empty *gratia* of grace.
9. *teneris annis* from [ones] tender yeares.
10. *Aegyptius laterifer*, an Egyptian brick carrier [i.e. a drudge.]
11. *Volaticum iurjurandum*, a flying oath. [i. e. a vain oath, which a man makes no conscience to keep.]
12. *Dextro Hercule*, with a right-handed [or lucky] Hercules.
13. *Feria* holy-days *semper* alwayes *sup. sunt* are *ignavis sup hominibus*, to slothfull men.
14. *Cervinus vir*, a hart-like man [i. e. a coward, a man as timorous as a hart]

Adjectives of three Terminations,
like *Unus*.

1. *Unus vir* one man [*sup. est* is] *nullus vir*, no man.
2. *Tota [sup. nostra] vita* our whole life [*sup. est* is] *unus dies* [but as] one day.
3. *Invidia* envy [*sup. est* is] *venenum* a poison *sibi* to it self & *aliis* to others.
4. *Alter Samson* another Sampson [i.e. a man as strong as Sampson.]
5. *Solus sapiens* [*sup. homo*] onely the wise man [*sup. est* is] *dives* the rich man.

Adjectives of three Articles, like
Felix.

1. *Tempus* time [*sup. est* is] *edax* devouring [or the devourer] *sup. rerum* of things.
2. *Duplex homo*, a double [hearted] man.
3. *Sup. esto* be thou [*fidens* bold, *non confidens*, not too bold.
4. *Refertus* full of [or stuffed with] *cibo* meat, *expers* void *ingenii* of witt.

5. *Pœnitentia* repentance [*sup. est*, is] affects the page [or companion] *præcipitiis consilii* of headlong [or rash] counsel.

6. *Pugnax* valiant [or quarrellsome] *domi* at home more after the manner *galli* of a cock.

7. *Homo* a man *veteris moneta* of the old coyn [or stamp.]

8. *Ingratitudo* ingratitude or unthankfulness *sup. est* is, *noxia* hurtfull, *immerentibus* [*sup. hominibus*] to men not deserving [it.]

Adjectives of three Articles like

Tristis.

1. *Radix* the root *doctrina* of learning [*sup. est* is,] *amara* bitter, *verò* but, *fructus* the fruit [*sup. est* is,] *dulcis* sweet.

2. *Aspera* vita a sharp life, *sed* but *salutaris* wholesome.

3. *Oratio* speaking [*sup. est* is] *levis* res a light matter.

4. *Nulla* [*sup. sunt*] *sera* [there are, or need] no bars *fidei* [*sup. homini*] to a faithfull man.

5. *Misericordia* mercy *venalis* that is set to sale [*sup. est* is] *crudelis* cruel.

6. [*Sup. esto tu*, be thou] *venerabilis* awful *tibi* to thy self.

7. *Custodia* the preservation *gloriæ* of glory [*sup. est* is] *difficilis*, hard.

8. *Similis* like *pisci* the fish [call'd] *asello* cod fish.

9. *Humanum corpus* humane body [or the body of man *sup. est* is] *fragile*, fraile.

10. *Omnia* all [things *sup. sunt* are] *facilia* easy *sapienti* [*sup. homini*] to a wise [man.]

11. *Figura* the fashion *seculi* of the world [*sup. est* is] *instabilis* unsettled.

Adjectives of the the Comparative degree

like *Melior.*

1. *Quid* what [*sup. est* is,] *despectius* more despicable, *aut*, or *vilis* more base *mendace*, [*sup. homine*] then a liar [or a lying man ?]

2. *Nil* nothing [*sup. est* is] *miserior* more miserable *con-*
scio

esto animo then a guilty conscience [or mind.]

3. *visus* the sight [*sup. est, is*] *fideliior* more faithfull *audi-*
tu, then the hearing.

4. *Ne* let not *lingua* the tongue [*sup. sit be*] *celerior* swifter
mente [*sup. tua*] then [*thy*] mind.

5. *Clamofior* more clamorous *ardente lauro*, then the burn-
ing bays.

6. *Quo* by how much *corpus* the body [*sup. est is*] *curatius*
more cared for, *hoc* by so much *animus* the mind [*sup. est is*]
neglectior, more neglected.

Sect. 3.

The Examples of the foure Conjugations
Construed and Paſed.

Cursus. i.

The first course.

Coniug. 1.

1. **N**E *curato*, cure [or heale] not [*sup. tu thou*] *morbos*
the diseases *corporis* of the body, *morbis* with the di-
seases *animi* of the soul, [or the minde.]

2. [*Sup. Ille he,*] *spoliati* robs, *nudos* [*sup. homines*] the
naked [men] *vestibus* [*sup. suis*, of their clothes.

3. *Nocens* [*sup. homo*] a naughty man *dammatur* condemneth
se himself *die* the same day *quo* in which [*sup. ille he*] *peccat*
transgresseth.

4. *Celeritas* hastines *est* is, *criminoſa* culpable in *iudicando* in
judging,

Coniug. 2.

1. *Etiam* even *unus capillus* one haire *habet* hath [*sup. suam*]
umbram [*his*] shadow.

2. *Quamvis* althoug[h] [*sup. ille he*] *qui* who *monet* warneth
[*sup. sit be*] *acerbus* bitter [*sup. tamen yet*] [*sup. ille he*]
noceat hurts *nulli* [*sup. homini*] no [man.]

3. *Fortuna* fortune *valet* avails *nulli* [*sup. homini*] no
man *plus* more *quam* then [*sup. bonum*] *conſilium* good coun-
sell.

B 2

4. *Sonitus*

4. *Sonitus* the noyse *folii* of a leafe *terrebit* will affright *conscium animum*, a guilty conscience [or mind.]

Conjug. 3.

1. *Vade* goe [*sup. tu*, thou] *ad formicam* to the ant, *dpiger*, o sluggard.

2. *Si* if *quis* [*sup. homo*] any [man] *ambulaverit* shall walk *noctu* in the night, [*sup. ille*] he offender shall stumble.

3. *Prosperitas* the prosperity *stulorum* of fools *perdet* shall destroy *illos* them.

4. *Crucifigere* to crucify *Christum* Christ, *Barabâ* Barrabas *dimisso* being let goe.

Conjug. 4.

1. [*Sup. ille* he] *servit* serveth *honestè* discreetly, *qui* that [or which] *succumbit* yeildeth, *tempori* to the time.

2. *Diuturnitas* length of time *aut* either *lenit* asswageth *aut* or *domat* subdueth *nil non*, every thing [or nothing not]

3. [*Sup. ille* he] *favet* favours [*sup. suis*] *inimicis* [his] enemies, *qui* that [or which] *nescit* knowes not [how] *parcere* to spare *suis* [*sup. subditis*] his own [Subjects]

4. *Nemo* no man [*unquam* *pervenit* ever came *ad summum locum* to the highest place *timendo* by fearing [or by being afraid.]

Cursus. 2.

The second course.

Conjug. 1.

1. *Deus* God *adjuvat* helps *industriam* industry.

2. [*Sup. Ille* he] *dat* giveth *bis* twice, *qui* that *dat* giveth *celeriter* speedily.

3. *Fames* hunger *constat* costs *parvo* but little, [*verùm* but] *crapula* surfeiting [*sup. constat*. costeth] *magno* much.

4. *Stultus* a foole *complicat* foldeth *manus* [*sup. suas*] [his] hands [i. e. liveth idly.]

Conjug. 2.

1. *Confessio* confesion [*sup. nostra culpa* of our fault] *tenet* holds *proximum locum* the next place *innocentia* to innocency.

2. *Mala*

2. *Male nature* evill dispositions [or natures] *nunquam indigent* never want *doctore* a master. [i.e. the Devill.]

3. *Deteriora* the worse [things] *barent* stick *pertinacius* faster.

4. *Est* it is *impossibile* impossible *flare* to blow & *et sorbere* to sup *una* together.

Conjug. 3.

1. *Timeas* [*Sup. tu illud*] Be [thou] afraid [of that] *quod* which *dies* [the day or] the time *donat* bestowes: *cito venis* it quickly comes *raptum* to take [it] away.

2. *Attenderis* [*Sup. tu*] [thou] shalt have regard *conscientia* [*Sup. tua*] to [thy] conscience *potius* rather *quam* then *fama* [*sup tua*] [to thy] credit.

3. *Effugere* to escape *cupiditatem* a lust, *vinoere* to vanquish *regnum* a kingdome.

4. *Facias* [*Sup. tu thou*] mayest make *crimen* [*Sup. tuum*] thy fault *acrius* worse *tacendo* by concealing [by holding thy peace, and not telling] *factum* the fact.

Coning. 4.

1. *Sup. Ille* he [*magè valet* is best in health, *qui* who *nescit* knows not, *quid* what *calamitas* calamity *valet* means.

2. *Futulis* [*Sup. homo*] a babler [or a babling man] *effutit* rattles out *quodcumq;* whatsoever *est in buccâ* is in [or comes into] [his] mouth [or in the hollow of his cheek.]

3. *Quam felix vita* how happy a life [*Sup. est ea*, is that] *quæ* which *transit* is past *sine negotiis*, without troubles.

4. *Ne claudas* shut not *oculos* [*Sup. tuos* thine eyes, *si quando* if at any time [*Sup. tu thou*] *senseris* shalt perceive *ruinam* [*Sup. tuam*] [thy] ruine *advenientem* approaching.

Cursus. 3.

The third Course.

In which are some *Passives*.

Conjug. 1.

1. *Pusillanimis* [*Sup. homo*] a coward [or a cowardly man] *non aspirat* aspires not *ad heroica* [*Sup. facta*] to heroical deeds.

2. [*Sup. tu thou*] *lavas* doest wash *laterem* a brick.
3. *Temulentus* [*sup. homo*] let a drunkard [or drunken man] *inrepet* blame *seipsum* himself, *non vinum*, not the wine.
4. *Ne* [*sup. tu*] *sustineris*, be not [thou] upheld *imbecilli adminiculo* by a weak prop.

Coniug. 2.

1. *Hoc* [*sup. tempus*] this time [*sup. est, is*] *momentum*, the moment *unde* whereupon *aternitas* eternity *pendet* depends [*or hangs.*]
2. *Flos* a flower & both *fulget* shines & *halat* gives a smell *inter vepres* among the briars.
3. *Sua* for their own lot *placet* pleaseth *sapientibus* [*sup. hominibus*] wise men
4. *Posteri casus* let after chances *provideantur* be foreseen.

Coniug. 3.

1. [*Sup. Tu thou*] *capeffis* goest about to take *anguillam* an Eele *caudâ* by the taile.
2. *Vecordes* [*sup. homines*] sottish [men] *non subiguntur* are not kept under *verbis* by [or with] words.
3. *Doctrina* learning *spernitur* is despised *stultis* [of or] by fools.
4. *Sorex* the rat *deprehenditur* is taken *suo indicio* by his own bewraying.

Coniug. 4.

1. *Abrenuntia* [*sup. tu*] Do thou renounce *Satana* the divel, *qui* who [or which] *circuit* walks [or goes] about, *ut devoret* that he may devour.
2. *Frivola voluptas* frivolous [or vain] pleasure *perit* periseth *in instanti* [*sup. tempore*] in an instant [i.e. in the instant or present time.]
3. *Ambitiosus* [*sup. homo*] the ambitious (man) *ut hædera*, as the Ivy *insolenter* ambit proudly sues for *fistigia* the upmost places (or the top, or height.)
4. *Proterui* (*sup. homines*) obstinate (men) *puniuntur* shall be punished *in gehennâ* in hell.

In which are examples of Verbs Deponent.

Coniug. 1.

1. *Imitari* to imitate *mores* the manners (or behaviour) *regis* of a King *est* is *quoddam genus* a certain kind *obsequii* of obedience.

2. *Est* it is *munificum* honorable (or a bountifull thing) *opitulari* to help, *afflictis* (*sup. hominibus*) the afflicted or men afflicted (or, men in affliction).

Coniug. 2.

1. *Meticulosus* (*sup. homo*) a timorous (or fearfull man) *veretur* feareth (or is afraid of) *umbram suam* his own shadow

2. *Confiteri* to confesse *est* is *medicina* physick, *erranti* (*sup. homini*) for a man erring (or being in an error.)

Coniug. 3.

1. *Prestat* 'tis better *misereri* to take pity *quam* then *ulcisci*, to take revenge.

2. (*Sup. nos*, we) *nitimur* strive in *vetitum* for (what is) forbidden (or for the forbidden thing) *vois* in our desires, *que* and *cupimus* desire, *negata*, things denyed.

Coniug. 4.

1. *Iratus* (*sup. homo*) an angry (man) *mentitur* feigns multa many (things) *sibi* to himself.

2. (*Sup. Ille* he) *insidiatur* lies in weight to deceive, *qui* that (or which) *admodum blanditur* flatters over-much.

Cursus. 5. The Fifth Course.

Examples of the Irregular Verbs *Possum*, *Volo*, *Nolo*, &c.

1. *Expedit* it is expedient (*sup. quod tu* that thou) *aspicias* look to *sup. illud* that *quod* which *tute* thou *possis* mayest *amittere* lose.

2. *Est* it is *proprium* the property (or proper thing or business) *libertatis* of liberty, *scilicet vivere* so to live, *ut* as (*sup. ipse* your self) *velis* will.

3. *Est* it is *indicium* a token *probitatis* of honesty *odisse* to hate (or to have hated) *et* and *nolle* to refuse, or, *nolle* to be unwilling *sup. facere* to do) *mala* evill (things.)

4. (*Sup. Ego* I) *malo* had rather *emere* buy, *ac* then *rogare* beg.

5. (*Sup. Tu thou*) *comedes* shalt eat in *sudore* in the sweat *vultus tui* of thy face, [or countenance] *cunctis diebus* all the dayes *vita tue* of thy life.

6. *Pravus* (*Sup. homo*) a wicked man (or person) *fit* is made *frugi* good (or honest) *culturâ* (*Sup. bonâ*) by good ordering.

7. *Is* he *auferet* shall carry away *brabéum* the prize (or reward) *qui* which (or who) *perseveraverit*, shall persevere (or hold out to the end.)

Cursus 6. The sixth Course.

Examples of the *Participles* in *Ans; Ens.*

1. *Crapulator* a glutton *est* is *modicum distans* a little distant (or differing) *a sepulchro* from a grave.

2. *Graculus esuriens* a hungry Græcian *ibit* will go [for *tentabit ire* will attempt to go, *in cælum* into heaven, *si* if (*Sup. tu thou*) *jusseris* bid (*sup. illum*) him.

In Rus.

1. *Sup. Ego I* *gaudeo* am glad, *te* that thou *subventurum* art ready to help *mibi* me.

2. *Precaturus* being about to pray to *numen* God [or the divine power] *esto* (*sup. tu*) [be thou] *humilis* humble.

In Tus, Sus, Xus.

1. *Hand suscites* (*sup. tu*) stir not (up thou) (or thou mayest not stir up) *simulacem* a grudge *dudum sopiam* long agoe laid asleep.

2. *Jacula* darts *prævisa* foreseen *minus feriant* strike lesse (i.e. hurt not so much, as those not foreseen.)

In Dus.

1. *Infamia* an infamy *inflicta* being inflicted (*sup. est* is) *abstergenda* to be wiped off.

2. *Praclara* excellent (things) *sup. sunt* are) *agenda* to be done *accuratè* accurately (or diligently.)

The



The Parsing of the Several Examples of the Declensions.

Sect. I.

Of the Declensions.

Cursus I. Declen. I.

Medulla terra.

1. **M***Edulla* marrow, is a Noun Substan. Common of the first declension, because the Gen. Sing. endeth in *a*. It is of the feminine gender, and declined like *Musa*. thus. Or, if you will, you may put the English after every case, thus. Sing. Nom. *hac Medulla*, the marrow, Gen. *Medulla* of the marrow. Dat. *Medulla* to the marrow. Accus. *Medullam* the marrow. Voc. *O medulla* O the marrow. Abl. *a medulla* from the marrow, &c. Or else with the English before the Latine, thus. Sing. Nom. The marrow *medulla*. Gen. of the marrow *medulle*. Dat. to the marrow, *medulle*. &c.) *medulla* is the Nom. case Sin. because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the English: &c. it speaketh but of one.

Terra of the earth is a Noun Sub. Com. of the first Declen. because the Gen. Sing. endeth in *a*. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *Musa*, thus. Sing. Nom. *Hac Terra*. Gen. *terra*. Dat. *terra* &c. *Terra* is the Gen. case Sin. because you may put
of

of before it in the English. &c. it speaketh but of one.

2. *Quasi stilla siula*, quasi as it were, is an adverb undeclined.

Stilla a drop is a Noun Sub. Com. of the first Decl. because the Gen. Sing. ends in *æ*. It is of the fem. gend. and declined like *Musa*, thus. Sing. Nom. *hæc stilla*, Gen. *stillæ* &c. *Stilla* is the Nom. Sing. because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the English, and it speaketh but of one.

Siula, of a bucket, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the first Decl. because the Gen. Sin. ends in *æ*. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *Musa*, thus. Sin. Nom. *hæc siula*, Gen. *siulæ*. &c. *Siulæ* is the Gen. Sin. because you may put *of* before it, and it speaketh &c.

3. *Tela araneæ*. *Tela*, a web, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the first Declen. because the Gen. Sin. ends in *æ*. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Musa*, thus. Sing. Nom. *hæc tela*, Gen. *telæ*, &c. *Tela* is the Nom. Sing. because you may put *a*, or *the* before it in the English, and it speaketh &c.

Araneæ, of a spider, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the first declension because the Gen. Sin. endeth in *æ*. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Musa*, thus. Sing. Nom. *hæc aranea*, Gen. *araneæ* &c. It is the Gen. Sin. because you may put *of* before it in the English, and speaketh but of one.

Sect. 1. Curs. 1. Declen. 2.

Libri doctrinæ machinæ. *Libri*, books is a Noun Sub. Com. of the second declen. because the Gen. Sin. endeth in *i*. It is of the Masculine gender, and is declined like *Magister*, thus. Sing. Nom. *hic liber*. Gen. *libri*, Dat. *libro*, &c. *Libri* books, is the Nom. case Plur., because you may put *the* before the English, and it speaketh of more then one.

Machinæ, the engines, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the first Declen. because the Gen. Sin. endeth in *æ*. It is of the fem. gen. & declined like *Musa*, thus. Sing. Nom. *hec machina*. Gen. *machinæ* &c. It is the Nom. Plur. because you may put *the* before

before the English, and speaks of more then one.

Doctrinæ, of learning, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the first Declension, because the Gen. Sin. endeth in *æ*. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Musa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hæc Doctrina*, *Gen. doctrinæ*, &c. *Doctrinæ* is the Gen. Sin. because it hath *of* before it in the English, and it speaketh but of one.

2. *Colubrorum prudentia*. *Prudentia*, wisdom, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the first declen. because &c. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Musa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hæc prudentia*, *Gen. prudentiæ* &c. *Cavet Plurali* (i.e. it wants the plural number, as do all names of vertues and vices.) *Prudentia* is the Nom. case Sing, because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the English, and it speaketh but of one.

Colubrorum, of snakes, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the second declension, because the Gen. Sing. endeth in *i*. It is of the masculine gender and declin. like *Magister*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hic coluber*, *Gen. colubri* &c. *Colubrorum* is the Gen. case Plural, because you may put *of* before the English, and speaketh of more then one.

3. *Aper in culina*. *Aper*, a boar, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the second Declen. because the Gen. Sing. endeth in *i*. It is of the Masc. Gen. and declined like *Magister*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hic Aper*, *Gen. Apri*. &c. *Aper* is the Nom. Sin. because you may put *a* or *the* before the English of it, and speaketh but of one. *In*, in, is a preposition which causeth the word following to be put in the Ablat. case. *Culina*, the kitchen, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the first Declen. because the Gen. Sing. endeth in *æ*. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Musa*, thus. *Sin. Nom. hæc culina*, *Gen. culinæ*, &c. *Culina* is the Abl. sing, governed of the preposition *in*.

Señ. I. Curs. I. Declen. 3.

1. *Formica dormitatorum præceptor*. *Formica*, an ant, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the first declension because &c. it is the fem. gen. and declined like *Musa*, *Sing. Nom. hæc formica* &c. *Gen.*

Gen. formica &c. *Formica* is the Nom. Sing. because you may put *a* or *the* before it, and speaketh but of one.

Præceptor, the Master, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declension, because the Gen. sing. endeth in *is* and it is the masc. gen. & declined like *Lapis*, thus. Sing. Nom. *hic præceptor*. Gen. *præceptoris*. Dat. *præceptoris*. &c.

Singulariter. {
 Nom. *hic præceptor*.
 Gen. *præceptoris*,
 Dat. *præceptoris*
 Accus. *præceptorem*
 Voc. *præceptor*.
 Ab. *præceptore*.

Pluraliter. {
 Nom. *præceptores*,
 Gen. *præceptorum*.
 Dat. *præceptoribus*.
 Accus. *præceptores*.
 Voc. *præceptores*.
 Ab. *præceptoribus*.

Præceptor is the Nom. Sing. because you may put *a* or *the* before it, and speaketh but of one. *Dormitorium* of sluggards, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. because the Gen. sing. endeth in *is* and is declined like *Lapis*, thus. Sing. Nom. *hic Dormitator*. Gen. *dormitatoris* &c. *Dormitorium* is the Gen. Plur. because you may put *of* before the English of it, and speaketh of more than one.

2. *Magnes amoris amor*. *Amor*, love, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. because the Gen. sing. endeth in *is*. It is the masc. gen. and declined like *Lapis*, thus. Sing. Nom. *hic amor*. Gen. *amoris*. like *præceptor*. *Amor* is the Nom. sing. because you may put *a* or *the* before it, and speaketh but of one. *Magnes*, a loadstone, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. because the Gen. sing. endeth in *is*. It is the Masc. gen. and declined like *Lapis*, Sing. Nom. *hic magnes*. Gen. *magnetes* &c.

Sing.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>hic magnes.</i>	{	Nom. <i>magnetes.</i>
		Gen. <i>magnetis.</i>		Gen. <i>magnetum.</i>
		Dat. <i>magnetī.</i>		Dat. <i>magnetibus.</i>
		Accus. <i>magnetem.</i>		Accus. <i>magnetes.</i>
		Voc. <i>magnes.</i>		Voc. <i>magnetes.</i>
		Ablat. <i>magnete.</i>		Abl. <i>magnetibus.</i>
		Pluraliter.		

Magnes, is the Nom. Sing. because you may put *a* or *the* before it, and speaketh but of one. *Amoris* of love, is a noun Sub. Com. &c. as in *amor*, *amoris*, is the Gen. sing. because it hath this signe of before it, and speaketh but of one.

3. *Sicut oves absq; pastore.* *Sicut*, as, is an adverb; undeclined. *Ovis* a sheep, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. because the Gen. sing. endeth in *is*, It is the femin. gen and declined like *Lapis*, Sing. Nom. *hæc ovis*, Gen. *ovis*, Dat. *ovi*, &c. *Oves* is the Nom. Plur. because you may put *the* before the English of it, and speaketh of more than one. *Absq;* without, a preposition, which causeth the word following to be put in the Abl. case. *Pastore*, a shepheard, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third Declen. because the gen. sing. endeth in *is*. It is the mas. gen. and declined like *Lapis*, Sing. Nom. *hic pastor*, Gen. *pastoris* &c. like *pæceptor*. *Pastore* is the Abl. sing. governed of the preposition *absq;*.

Se^{ct}. 1. *Curs*. 1. Declen. 4.

1. *Currus Auriga Israelis.* *Currus* the chariot, is a N Sub. of the fourth declen, because the Gen. sing. endeth in *us*. It is the Mas. gen. and declined like *manus* Sing. Nom. *hic currus*, Gen. *currus*, &c. It is the Nom. sing. because you put *a* or *the* before the English of it, and it speaketh but of one. *Et*, and, is a conjunction copulative. *Auriga*, a horseman, or Chariot driver, is a noun Sub. Com. of the first declension, because the Gen. Sing. endeth in *a*. It is the common of two gender, and declined like *Musa*, Sing. Nom. *hic & hæc auriga*,

auriga, Gen. *aurigæ*. It is the Nom. case Sing. because the conjunction & coming between *currus* and *auriga*, makes them both to be of the same case. *Israelis*, of Israel, is a noun Sub. Prop. of the third Declen. because the Gen. sing. endeth in *is*. It is of the mas. gen. and declined like *Lapis*. Sing. Nom. *hic Israel*, Gen. *Israelis* &c. caret plurali, because all proper names do want the *Plu. num.* It is the Gen. sing. because it hath this signe of before it, and the Sing. Num. because it speaketh but of one.

2. *Ut musica in luctu*. *Ut*, as, a conjunction, undeclined. *Musica*, musick, is a noun Sub. Com. of the first decl. because the Gen Sing. ends in *æ*. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Musa*. Sing. Nom. *hac musica*, Gen *musicæ*, &c. *Musica* is the Nom. Sing. because you may put *a* or *the* before it, in the English, and speaketh but of one. *In*, in; is a preposition to the Ablat. *Luctu*, sorrow, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. because the Gen. Sing. endeth in *us*. It is the mas. gen. and declined like *Manus*. Sing. Nom. *hic luctus*, Gen. *luctus*, Dat. *luctui*, &c. *Luctus* is the Ablat. case sing. governed of the preposition *in* and speaketh but of one.

3. *Sicut fremitus Leonis*. *Sicut*, as it were, Adverb undeclined. *Fremitus*, the roaring, is a noun. Sub. Com. of the fourth declension, because the Gen. sing. endeth in *us*. It is the mas. gen. and declined like *Manus*, Sing. Nom. *hic fremitus*, Gen. *fremitus*, &c. *Fremitus* is the Nom. Sing. because you may put *a* or *the* before it, and it speaketh but of one. *Leonis*, of a Lion, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third Declension, because the Gen. singular endeth in *is*. It is the mas. gen. and declined like *Lapis*. Sing. Nom. *hic Leo*. Gen. *Leonis*, &c.

Sing.

Singulariter.	Nom. hic leo.	Pluraliter.	Nom. leones.
	Gen. leonis.		Gen. leonum.
	Dat. leonī.		Dat. leonibus.
	Accus. leonem.		Accus. leones.
	Voc. leo.		Voc. leones.
	Ab. Leone.		Ablat. leonibus.

It is the Gen Sin. because it hath this signe of before it in the English, and speaketh but of one.

Declension 5.

1. *Progenies viperarum.* *Progenies*, an offspring, is a noun Sub. Common of the fifth declension, because the Gen. Sing. ends in *ei*. It is of the fem gen. because all nouns of the fifth declension are of the fem gen. except *meridies* and *dies*. It is declined like *meridies*. Sing. Nom. *hæc progenies*, Gen. *progeniei*. Dat. *progeniei*, &c. It wants the Gen. Dat. and Ablat. Plur. because all nouns of the fifth declension do want the Pl. number excepting these five, *Acies*, an edge, *Species*, a form or kinde, *Facies* a face, *Res*, a thing, and *Dies*, a day. *Progenies* is the Nom. sing. because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the English, and speaketh but of one. *Viperarum*, of Vipers, is a noun Sub. Com. of the first declension because the gen. sing. ends in *æ*. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Musa*. Sing. Nom. *hæc vipera*, Gen. *viperæ*, &c. *Viperarum* is the gen. Plur. because it hath this signe of before it in the English, & speaketh of more than one.

2. *Sicut glacies in calore solis.* *Sicut*. &c. *Glacies*, ice, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the fifth declension, because the gen. sing. endeth in *ei*. It is the fem. gen. because all nouns of the fifth, &c. It is declined like *meridies*. Sing. Nom. *hæc glacies*, Gen. *glaciei*, &c. and wanteth the Plur. number, because all moist things do want the plur. number. *Glacies* is the Nom. sing. because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the English, and speaketh but of one. *In* &c. *Calore*, heat, is a noun Sub.

Sub. Com. of the third Declen. because the gen. sing. endeth in *is*. It is the Mas. gen. and declined like *Lapis*. Sing. Nom. *hic calor*, Gen. *caloris*, &c. like *præceptor*. *Calore* is the Abl. sing governed of the preposition *in*. *Solis*, of the Sun, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. because the gen. sing. endeth in *is*. It is of the mas. gen. and declined like *Lapis*. Sing. Nom. *hic Sol*. Gen. *Solis* &c. It is the Gen. Sing. because it hath before it the signe of in the English, and speaketh but of one.

3. *Perdicis vasfrities*. *Vasfrities*, craftinesse, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fifth declension because the Gen. Sing. endeth in *ei*. It is the fem. gen. because all nouns of the fifth &c. It is declined like *Meridies*. Sing Nom. *hæc vasfrities*, Gen. *vasfritiesei* &c. *carat* Plur. because all names of virtues and vices do want the Plur. number. It is the Nom. Sing because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the English, and speaketh but of one. *Perdicis*, of a Partridge, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declension because the Gen. Sing endeth in *is*. It is of the common of two gen. and declined like *lapis*. Sing. Nom. *hic* & *hæc perdix*, Gen. *perdicis* &c.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>hic vel hæc perdix.</i>	{	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>perdices.</i>
		Gen. <i>perdicis.</i>			Gen. <i>perdicum.</i>
		Dat. <i>perdici.</i>			Dat. <i>perdicibus.</i>
		Accusat. <i>perdicem.</i>			Accus. <i>perdices.</i>
		Voc. <i>perdix.</i>			Voc. <i>perdices.</i>
		Ab. <i>perdice.</i>			Abl. <i>perdicibus.</i>

Perdicis is the Gen. Sing. because it hath this signe of before it in the English, and speaketh but of one.

Children having by this time perfected themselves in this large delivery of their manner of parsing the noun Substantive; It will not be amiss to go over the declensions a second time. In which we shall only hint unto them the former way, leaving the larger delivery of it to their own memory and practise; excepting in cases not before occurring.

Declen. I.

1. *Vita Tragedia*. *Vita*, life, is a noun Sub. Com. of the first declen. &c. the fem. gen. declined like *Musa*, as *hæc vita, g. vitæ*, &c. It is the Nom. sing. &c. *Tragedia*, a Tragedy is a noun Sub. Com. of the first declen. &c. the fem. gen. declined like *Musa*, at Sing. Nom. *hæc Tragedia*, gen. *Tragediæ* &c. It is the Nom. sing. &c.

2. *Literæ Vriæ*. *Literæ* the letters is a Noun. Sub. Com. of the first declension, fem. gen. declined like *Musa*; only it wants the Sing. Nu. And therefore is thus declined. Sing. *literæ* caret; Pluraliter Nom. *hæc literæ*, Gen. *literarum* &c.

Singulari caret.	}	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>literæ</i> .
			Gen. <i>literarum</i> .
			Dat. <i>literis</i> .
			Accus. <i>literas</i> .
			Voc. <i>literæ</i> .
			Ablat. <i>literis</i> .

Literæ is the Nom. plur. &c. *Vriæ*, of *Urias*, is a Noun Sub. Proper of the first, declen and Mas. gen. &c.

Caret Plurali.	Singulariter.	Nom. hic <i>Urias</i> .
		Gen. <i>Uriæ</i> .
		Dat. <i>Uriæ</i> .
		Accusat. <i>Uriam</i> .
		Voc. <i>Uriæ</i> .
		Ablat. <i>Uriæ</i> .

Because all nouns Sub. proper, or all proper names do want the plural number. *Uriæ* is the Gen. sing. &c.

3. *Fabula Catastrophe*. *Catastrophe*, the conclusion, is a noun Sub. Com. of the first declen. & fem. gen. & because it is originally a greek word, it is declined after the Greek fashion thus.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>hæc Catastrophe</i> .	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. <i>catastrophæ</i> .
		Gen. <i>catastrophes</i> .			Gen. <i>catastropharum</i> .
		Dat. <i>catastrophæ</i> .			Dat. <i>catastrophis</i> .
		Accusat. <i>catastrophen</i> .			Accusat. <i>catastrophas</i> .
		Voc. <i>catastrophe</i> .			Voc. <i>catastrophæ</i> .
		Ablat. <i>catastrophe</i> .			Ablat. <i>catastrophis</i> .

* Sing. Nom. *hæc catastrophe*. Gen. *catastrophes*. Dat. *catastrophæ*. Accusat. *catastrophen*. Voc. *catastrophe*. Ablat. *catastrophe*. And so are all such words of the first declension declined. Yet in the Plural number (if they want it not) they are declined like *Musa*, as Plur. Nom. *catastrophæ*. gen. *catastropharum* &c. *Catastrophe* is the Nom. sing. because &c.

1. *Christus vitæ scopus*. *Christus*. *Christ*, is a Noun Sub. Prop. of the second declen. because &c. It is of the mas. gen. and declined like *Dominus*.

Sing.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. hic Dominus.	{	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. domini.
		Gen. Domini.				Gen. dominorum.
		Dat. Domino.				Dat. dominis.
		Accusat. dominum.				Accusat. dominos.
		Voc. domine.				Voc. domini.
		Ablat. domino.				Ablat. dominis.

Sing. Nom. hic Christus, Gen. Christi. &c. Voc. o Christe. &c. for when the Nom. case endeth in *us* the Voc. shall end in *e*. as &c. Caret Plurali, for it is a proper name. Christus is the Nom. Sing. because. &c. Scopus, a mark, is a Noun. Sub. Com. of the first declen. &c. declined like Dominus. As Sing. Nom. hic Scopus. Gen. scopi. &c. Voc. o scope. &c. when the Nom. case endeth &c. Scopus is the Nom. sing. because &c. Vita, as vita in the first declen. Onely here, Vite, is the gen. sing. because &c. Noster, stra, in the pronoun. Nostræ is the gen. sing. fem. gen. agreeeth with his Sub. vitæ.

2. Satanas inter filios Dei. Satanas, Satan, is a Noun Sub. Pr. of the first declen. mas. gen. because &c. It is declined like Musa. Sing. Nom. Satanas, gen. Satana like prias, &c. caret Plur. because it is a proper name. It is the Nom. sing. because &c. Inter, between, or among. Præpo. to the Ae. Filios, the sons; is a Noun. Sub. Com. of the second declen. mas. gen. because &c. It is declined like Dominus, onely in the Voc. sing. it makes not o filie, but o fili; thus.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. hic. filius.	{	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. filii.
		Gen. filii.				Gen. filiorum. &c.
		Dat. filio.				
		Accusat. filium.				
		Voc. o fili.				
		Ablat. filio.				

Except Deus that maketh o Deus; and filius that maketh o fili;

o fili. *Filius* is the accusat. Plur. governed of the *Præpos.*
inter. *Dei*, of God. is a noun sub. Com. of the second decl.
 maf. gen. &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, excepting that it
 makes the Voc, *o Deus*; as,

Singulariter.	{	Nom. hic. Deus.	}	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. Dii.
		Gen. Dei.				Gen. Deorum..
		Dat. Deo.				Dat. Diis vel deis:
		Accusat. Deum.				Accusat. Deos.
		Voc. Deus.				Voc Dii.
		Ablat. Deo.				Ablat, Diis vel deis.

Dei is gen. sing. because &c.

3 *Sicut agnus inter lupos.* *Sicut*, &c. *Agnus*, a lamb, is a
 Noun sub. Com. of the second declen. maf. gen. because &c.
 It is declined like *Dominus*, excepting in the voc. case where
 it endeth both in *e* and *us*. As Sing. Nom. hic *agnus*, Gen.
agni. &c.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. hic agnus.	}	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. agni.
		Gen. agni.				Gen. agnorum.
		Dat. agno.				Dat. agnis.
		Accu. agnum.				Accus. agnos.
		Voc. agne vel agnus.				Voc. agni.
		Ablat. agno.				Ablat. agnis.

Also these nouns following make &c. is the Nom. sing. be-
 cause &c. *inter*, &c. *Lupos*, the wolves, is a noun sub. com.
 of the second declen. maf. gen. because &c. It is declined
 like *Dominus*, as, Sing. Nom. hic *Lupus*, Gen. *lupi*. &c. Voc.
lupe. &c. When the Nom. case endeth in *us* &c. *Lupos* is the
 Accusat. plur. because &c. it is governed of the *Præposition*
inter.

4. *Ut lucorum delubra.* *Ut* &c. *Delubra*, the temples,
 is a Noun Sub. Com, of the second declen, neu. gen because
 &c. It

&c. It is declined like *Regnum*, as, Sing. Nom. *hoc delubrum*, Gen. *delubri*, &c. Accusat. *delubrum*, Voc. *delubrum*. &c. Plur. Nom. *delubra*. &c. Accus. *delubra*. Voc. *delubra*. &c. R. Note also that all nouns of the neuter gender &c. *Delubra* is the Nom. plur. because &c. *Lucorum*, of the groves, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the second declen. mas. gen. because &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, except that the Voc. endeth in *e* and *us*, as, Sing. Nom. *hic lucus*. Gen. *luci*, &c. Voc. *lucē*. &c. *lucus* like *agnus*. *Lucorum* is the gen. plur. because. &c.

5. *Bellum cum vitiis*. *Bellum*, war, is a noun Sub. Com. of the second declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *regnum*; as, Sing. Nom. *hoc Bellum*, Gen. *belli*. &c. Accusat. *bellum*, Voc. *bellum* &c. Plural. Nom. *bella* &c. Accusat. *bella*, Voc. *bella*. &c. R. Note also that all nouns &c. *Bellum* is the Nom. sing. because &c. *Cum*, with, a præposition which causeth the word following to be put in the Ablat. *Vitiis*, vices, is a noun Sub. Com. of the second declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *regnum*. As, Sing. Nom. *hoc vitium*, Gen. *vitiū*, &c. Accusat. *vitium*, Voc. *vitium* &c. Plural. Nom. *vitia* &c. Accusat. *vitia*, Voc. *vitia* &c. R. Note also &c. *Vitiis* is the Ablat. plural governed of the præp. *cum*.

Se^t. 1. Curs. 2. Declen. 3.

1. *Filia contra matrem*. *Filia*, a daughter, is a noun Sub. Com. of the first declen. fem. gen. because &c. It is declined like *Musa*; as, Sing. Nom. *hæc filia*, Gen. *filia*, &c.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>hæc filia</i> .	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. <i>filia</i> .
		Gen. <i>filia</i> .			Gen. <i>filiarum</i> .
		Dat. <i>filia</i> .			Dat. <i>filiis, vel filiabus</i> .
		Accusat. <i>filiam</i> .			Ac. <i>filias</i> .
		Voc. <i>filia</i> .			Voc. <i>filia</i> .
		Ablat. <i>filia</i> .			Ab. <i>filiis vel filiabus</i> .

So *Nata* makes the Dat. and Ablat. Plural *Natis vel natibus*.

tabus. R. Note that *filia* and *nata* do make &c. *Filia* is the Nom. sing &c. *Contra*, against, Præpo. causing the word following to be the Accusat. case. *Matrem*, the mother, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. because &c. It is declined like *lapis*; as, Sing. Nom. *hæc mater*, Gen. *matris*, &c.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>hæc mater.</i>	{	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. <i>matres.</i>
		Gen. <i>matris.</i>				Gen. <i>matrum.</i>
		Dat. <i>matrī.</i>				Dat. <i>matribus.</i>
		Acc. <i>matrem.</i>				Accusat. <i>matres.</i>
		Voc. <i>mater.</i>				Voc. <i>matres.</i>
		Ablat. <i>matre.</i>				Ablat. <i>matribus.</i>

Matrem is the Accus. sing. governed of the præposition *contra*.

Veritatis splendor comes. *Splendor*, glory, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. mas. gen. because &c. like *Amor*. *Splendor* is the Nom. Sing. because &c. *Comes*, a companion, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. common of two gen. because &c. It is declined like *lapis*; as, Sing. Nom. *hic* & *hæc comes*, Gen. *comitis* &c.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>hic comes,</i>	{	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. <i>comites.</i>
		Gen. <i>comitis.</i>				Gen. <i>comitum.</i>
		Dat. <i>comiti.</i>				Dat. <i>comitibus.</i>
		Accus. <i>comitem.</i>				Accus. <i>comites.</i>
		Voc. <i>comes.</i>				Voc. <i>comites.</i>
		Ab. <i>comite.</i>				Ab. <i>comitibus.</i>

Comes is the Nom. Sing. because &c. *Veritatis*, of truth, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. because &c. It is declined like *Lapis*; as, Sing. Nom. *hæc veritas* Gen. *veritatis*.

Sing.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. hac veritas.	}	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. veritates.
		Gen. veritatis.				Gen. veritatum.
		Dat. veritati.				Dat. veritatibus.
		Accus. veritatem.				Accus. veritates.
		Voc. veritas.				Voc. veritates.
		Ablat. veritate.				Abl. veritatibus.

Veritatis is the Gen. Sing. because &c.

Here it will not be a misse that the children learn to decline a noun substantive of the third declension and Neuter gender, after this example of *tegmen*, a covering.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. hoc tegmen.	}	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. tegmina.
		Gen. tegminis.				Gen. tegminum.
		Dat. tegmini.				Dat. tegminibus.
		Accusat. tegmen.				Ac. tegmina.
		Voc. tegmen.				Voc. tegmina.
		Ablat. tegmine.				Ablat. tegminibus.

But here you are to remember that all neuters of the third declension, which end in *al*, *ar*, and *e*, as *vestigal*, a tribute, *calcar* a spur, *mare* the sea, do make the ablative singular in *i*; as

Singulariter.	{	Nom. hoc vestigal.	}	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. vestigalia.
		Gen. vestigalis.				Gen. vectigalium.
		Dat. vestigali.				Dat. vectigalibus.
		Ac. vestigal.				Accusat. vectigalia.
		Voc. vestigals.				Voc. vectigalia.
		Ablat. vestigali.				Ablat. vectigalibus.

3. *Tanquam aurum in fornace.* *Tanquam*, as it were, like as, adv. undeclined. *Aurum*, gold, is a noun Sub. Com. of the second declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *Regnum*. Sing. Nom. *hoc aurum* gen. *auri* &c. car. plur. because R. the names of metals want the plural number. *Aurum*. is the Nom. sing. because &c. In &c. *Fornace*, the fornace, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third Decl. fem. gen. &c. it is declined like *Lapis* Sing. Nom. *hac Fornax* gen. *fornacis*, &c.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>hac fornax.</i>	}	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. <i>fornaces.</i>
		Gen. <i>fornacis.</i>				Gen. <i>fornacum.</i>
		Dat. <i>fornaci.</i>				Dat. <i>fornacibus.</i>
		Accusat. <i>fornacem.</i>				Accusat. <i>fornaces.</i>
		Voc. <i>fornax.</i>				Voc. <i>fornaces.</i>
		Ab. <i>fornace.</i>				Ablat. <i>fornacibus.</i>

Fornace, is the Ablat. sing. governed of the preposition in.

4. *Columna familie.* *Columna*, a prop, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. n. gen. &c. It is declined like *regmen*. Sing. Nom. *hoc columnam* gen. *columnis* &c. Ac. Voc. *columna* &c. Plur. No. Ac. Voc. *columna*. R. Note also that all. &c. *Columna* is the Nom. sing. &c. *Familia*, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the first declen. f. g. &c. It is declined like *Musa* Sing. Nom. *hanc familia* Gen. *familia*, &c. *Familia* is the Gen. sing. &c.

5. *Verbera tergo stultorum.* *Verbera*, stripes, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third Declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *regmen*.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>Caxet.</i>	}	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. <i>verbera.</i>
		Gen. <i>verberis.</i>				Gen. <i>verberum.</i>
		Dat. <i>car.</i>				Dat. <i>verberibus.</i>
		Accusat. <i>car.</i>				Ac. <i>verbera.</i>
		Voc. <i>car.</i>				Voc. <i>verbera.</i>
		Ab. <i>verbere.</i>				Ab. <i>verberibus.</i>

Pluraliter.

Plur. Nom. Ac. voc. verbera, &c. R. Note also that &c. *verbera* is the Nom. Plur. &c. *Tergo*, for the back, is a N. Sub. C. of the second declen. neu. Gen. &c. It is declined like *regnum*. *Sing. Nom. hoc tergum gen. tergi &c. Ac. voc. tergum. Plur. nom. ac. voc. terga, &c. R.* Note also &c. *Tergo* is the Dat. sing. because it hath before it the signe *to* or *for*. *Stultorum*, of fooles, is a noun Sub. Com. of the second declension, Mas. gen. &c. it is declined like *dominus* *Sing. Nom. hic stultus. gen. Stulti &c. voc. o stulte, &c. R.* Here is to be noted. &c. *Stultorum* is the gen. plur. &c.

9. *Culter in gutture.* *Culter*, a knife, is a noun Sub. Com. of the second declension m. g. &c. It is declined like *magister*. *Sing. Nom. hic culter, Gen. cultri &c. Culter* is the Nom. sing. &c. In &c. *Guttura* the throat, is noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *tegmen*. *Sing. Nom. hoc guttur, Gen gutturis &c.*

Singulariter.	{	Nom. guttur.	{	Pluraliter.	Nom. guttura.
		Gen gutturis.			Gen. gutturum.
		Dat. gutturi.			Dat. gutturibus.
		Ac. guttur.			Ac. guttura.
		Voc. guttur.			Voc. guttura.
		Ab. gutture.			Ab. gutturibus.

R. Note also that &c. *Guttura* is the Abl. sing. governed of the preposition *in*

7. *Sicut areolæ aromatum.* *Sicut, &c.* *Areolæ*, the beds, is a noun Sub Com. of the first declension fem. gen. &c. *Sing. Nom. hæc areola, gen. læ. &c.* *Areolæ* is the nom. Plural. &c. *Aromatum*, of spices is a noun S. C. of the third declen. neu. gen. it is declined like *tegmen*. *Sing. Nom. hoc aroma. gen. aromatis. &c.*

Sing.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>aroma</i> .	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>aromata</i> .
	Gen. <i>aromatis</i> .		Gen. <i>aromatum</i> .
	Dat. <i>aromati</i> .		Dat. <i>aromatibus, & aromatis</i> .
	Ac. <i>aroma</i> .		Ac. <i>aromata</i> .
	Voc. <i>aroma</i> .		Voc. <i>aromata</i> .
	Ab. <i>aromate</i> .		Ab. <i>aromatibus, & aromatis</i> .

Aromatum is the Genitive Plural &c. R. Note also that &c.

8. *Honos onus*. *Honos*, honour. is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. mas. gen. It is declined like *lapis*. *Sing. Nom. hic honos, vel honor, gen. honoris, &c.* *Honos*. is the nom. sing. &c. *Onus*, a burthen, is a noun sub. com. of the third declen. neu. gen. it is declined like *tegmen*, *Sing. Nom. hoc onus, gen. oneris, &c.*

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>hoc onus</i> .	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>onera</i> .
	Gen. <i>oneris</i> .		Gen. <i>onerum</i> .
	Dat. <i>oneri</i> .		Dat. <i>oneribus</i> .
	Ac. <i>onus</i> .		Ac. <i>onera</i> .
	Voc. <i>onus</i> .		Voc. <i>onera</i> .
	Ab. <i>onere</i> .		Ab. <i>oneribus</i> .

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>hoc pectus</i> .	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>pectora</i> .
	Gen. <i>pectoris</i> .		Gen. <i>pectorum</i> .
	Dat. <i>pectori</i> .		Dat. <i>pectoribus</i> .
	Ac. <i>pectus</i> .		Ac. <i>pectora</i> .
	Voc. <i>pectus</i> .		Voc. <i>pectora</i> .
	Ab. <i>pectore</i> .		Ablat. <i>pectoribus</i> .

R. note also that &c. *Onus* is the Nom. Sing. &c.

9. *Velut reptilia terræ*. *Velut*, like as, Adverb undeclined. *Reptilia*, the creeping things, is a noun sub. com. of the third declen,

declen. n. g. &c. It is declined like *tegmen* Sing. Nom. *hoc* reptile. gen. *reptilis* &c.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>hoc reptile.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>reptilia.</i>
	Gen. <i>reptilis.</i>		Gen. <i>reptilium.</i>
	Dat. <i>reptili.</i>		Dat. <i>reptilibus.</i>
	Ac. <i>reptile.</i>		Ac. <i>reptilia.</i>
	Voc. <i>reptile.</i>		Voc. <i>reptilia.</i>
	Ab. <i>reptili.</i>		Ab. <i>reptilibus.</i>

R. Note also that &c. R. But here you are to remember that &c. *Reptilia* is the Nom. Plur. &c. *Terræ* &c.

10. *Hodie rex, cras cadaver.* *Hodie*, to day, adv. undeclin. *Rex*, a king, is a noun sub. com. of the third declen. &c. Sing. nom. *hic Rex*, gen. *regis*, &c.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>hic rex.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>reges.</i>
	Gen. <i>regis.</i>		Gen. <i>regum.</i>
	Dat. <i>regi.</i>		Dat. <i>regibus.</i>
	Ac. <i>regem.</i>		Ac. <i>reges.</i>
	Voc. <i>rex.</i>		Voc. <i>reges.</i>
	Ab. <i>rege.</i>		Ab. <i>regibus.</i>

Rex is the nom. Sing. &c. *Cras*, to morrow, adver. undeclin. *Cadaver*, carcase, is a noun sub. com. of the third declen. &c. it is declined like *tegmen*. Sing. nom. *hoc Cadaver*, gen. *cadaveris* &c.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>hoc cadaver.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>cadavera.</i>
	Gen. <i>cadaveris.</i>		Gen. <i>cadaverum.</i>
	Dat. <i>cadaveri.</i>		Dat. <i>cadaveribus.</i>
	Ac. <i>cadaver.</i>		Ac. <i>cadavera.</i>
	Voc. <i>cadaver.</i>		Voc. <i>cadavera.</i>
	Ab. <i>cadavere.</i>		Ab. <i>cadaveribus.</i>

R. Note also &c. *Cadaver* is the nom. sing. &c.

Sect. 1. Curs. 2. Declen. 4.

Here first learn to decline *Neuters* of the fourth declension after this example.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. hoc genu.	{	Pluraliter.	Nom. genua.
		Gen. genu.			Gen. genuum.
		Dat. genu.			Dat. genibus.
		Ac. genu.			Ac. genua.
		Voc. genu.			Voc. genua.
		Ab. genu.			Ab. genibus.

Or else you may decline the singular number in this manner. *Sing. Nom hoc genu per omnes casus, i. e. Sing. hoc genu* in all cases.

1. *Sicut senatus, ita & civis. Sicut* &c. *Senatus*, the Senate, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declension, &c. it is declined like *manus*. *Sing. nom. hic senatus, gen. senatus, &c.* *Senatus* is the Nom. sing. &c. *Ita*, so, adv. undeclined. *Et* set for *etiam*, also. *Conjun. Cop. Civis*, Citizens, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. c. ge. &c. *Sing. Nom hic & hac civis, gen. civis* &c. *Civis* is the Nom. Plural &c.

2. *Ars portus inopia*. *Ars*, art, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. *Sing. Nom. hac ars, gen. artis, &c.* *Ars* is the nom. sing. &c. *Portus*, the haven, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. mas. gen. &c. It is declined like *manus*, *Sing. Nom. hic portus, gen. portus, &c.*

Sing.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. hic portus.	} Pluraliter.	{	Nom. portus.
		Gen. portus.			Gen. portuum.
		Dat. portui.			Dat. portibus.
		Ac. portum.			Ac. portus.
		Voc. portus.			Voc. portus.
		Ab. portu.			Ab. portibus.

Where not that *portus* makes the Dat. and Ab. plural not in *ibus*, but in *uibus*, as also do *Artus*, a limb, *Acus*, a needle, *Ficus*, a fig. *Lacus*, a lake *Partus* a birth. *Quercus*, an oak. *Specus*, a den, *Tribus* a flock. & *Vern*, a spit. Dat and Ab. Plural *portibus* &c. *Portus* is the nom. sing. &c. *Inopia*, of want, is a noun Sub. Com. of the first declen. &c. Sing. nom. *hac inopia*, gen. *inopia*, &c. car. plur. *Inopia* is the Genitive Sing. &c.

3. *Ut fluctus maris*. *Ut*, &c. *Fluctus*, a wave, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. mas. gen. &c. It is declined like *manus*. Sing. nom. *hic fluctus*, gen. *fluctus*, &c. *Fluctus* is the Nom. Sing. &c. *Maris*, of the Sea, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. neu. gen. &c. Sing. nom. *hoc mare*, gen. *maris* &c, Ab. *vari*. R. but here you are to remember that &c.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. hoc mare.	} Pluraliter.	{	Nom. maria.
		Gen. maris.			Gen. marium.
		Dat. mari.			Dat. maribus.
		Ac. mare.			Ac. maria.
		Voc. mare.			Voc. maria.
		Ab. mari.			Ab. maribus.

Maris is the gen. sing.

Quasi cornua altaris. *Quasi*. &c. *Cornua*, the horns, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *genu*. Sing. nom. *hoc cornu per om. cas.* &c. *Cornua* is the Nom. plur. &c, *Altaris* is a noun Sub. of the third declen.

clension n.g. &c. *Sing. Nom. hoc altare. gen. altaris &c. Ab. altari. R.* But here you are to remember. &c. *Altaris* is the gen. sing. &c.

5. *Tonitru vox Dei.* *Tornitru*, thunder is a noun sub. com. of the fourth declension neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *genu*. *Sing nom. hoc tonitru. per om. cas. &c.* *Tonitru* is the nom Sing. &c. *Vox*, the voice, is a noun sub. Com. of the third declension fem gen. &c. It is declined like *lapis* *Sing. nom. hac vox gen. vocis, &c.* *Vox*. is the nom. sing. &c. *Dei* of God, is a noun sub. com. of the second declension mas. gen. &c. as before, *Dei* is the g. sing. &c.

6. *Folia ficus, Folia*, the leaves, is a noun sub. com. of the second declen. n.g. &c. It is declined like *regnum* *Sing. nom. hoc folium, gen. folii &c.* *Folia* is the nom. plur. &c. *Ficus*, of a fig. tree, is a noun sub. com. of the second and fourth declen. fem. gen. because the names of trees are of the fem. gen. and the gen. sing. ends both in *i*, lik *dominus*, and in *us*, like *manus*. It is declined after this manner.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>hæc ficus.</i>	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. <i>fici vel ficus.</i>
	{	Gen. <i>fici vel ficus.</i>		{	Gen. <i>ficorum vel ficuum.</i>
	{	Dat. <i>fico vel ficui.</i>		{	Dat. <i>ficis vel ficibus.</i>
	{	Ac <i>ficum.</i>		{	Ac <i>ficos vel ficus.</i>
	{	Voc. <i>fice vel ficus.</i>		{	Voc. <i>fici vel ficus.</i>
	{	Ablat. <i>fico vel ficu.</i>		{	Abl. <i>ficis vel ficibus.</i>

Picus is the Gen. sing. &c.

7. *Foris Argus, domi talpa. Argus, Argus*, is a noun sub. pr. of the second declen. mas. gen. &c. It is declined like *dominus*. *Sing nom. his Argus, gen Argi, &c. car. plur. &c.* *Foris*, without, adv. undeclined, *Sed*, but con. unde. *Talpa*, a mole, is a noun Sub. Com. of the first declen. d. g. &c. It is declin. like *musa*. *Sing. nom. hic vel hac talpa. gen. talpa &c.* *Talpa* is the nom. sing. &c.

Domi, at home, is a noun sub. com. of the second and fourth declen. fem. gen. because the gen. sing. endeth both in *i* and

and us &c. It is declined like *pinus* excepting in some cases, thus.

Singulariter. {
 Nom. *hæc domus.*
 Gen. *domi. & domûs.*
 Dat. *domo. & domui.*
 Ac. *domum.*
 Voc. *domus.*
 Abl. *domo.*

Pluraliter. {
 Nom. *domus.*
 Gen. *domorum & domuum.*
 Dat. *domis domibus.*
 Ac. *domos & domus.*
 Voc. *domus.*
 Ab. *domis vel domibus.*

Domi is the gen. sing. because *at home* in english must in Latine be made in the genitive case.

But these words *Laurus*, a Laurel or bay-tree. *Pinus*, a pine tree. *Cornus* a dog-tree, and *Cotus*, a distaffe, are of the second and fourth declensions in the Genitive and Ablative singular; and in the Nominative and Accusative Plural. In the other cases they are all of the second declension onely.

Sett. 1. Curs. 2. Declen. 5.

Remember that all Nouns of the Fifth Declen. want the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative plural; except *Res* a thing, *Species*, a form, *Facies* the face, *Acies*, an edge, and *Dies*, a day.

1. *Spes exulis alimentum.* *Spes*, hope is a noun Sub. Com. of the fifth Declen. fem. gen. because the Genitive singular endeth in *ei*, and all nouns of the fifth declension be of the fem. gen. except *meridies* and *dies*. It is declined like *Meridies*. Sing. Nom. *hac spes.* gen. *spei, &c.* caret. plur. because all names of vertues and vices do want the plural number. *Spes* is the nom. sing. &c. *Alimentum*, the nourishment is a noun Sub. Com. of the second declen. neu. Gen. &c. It is declined like *regnum*. Sing. nom. *hoc alimentum,* gen. *alimenti* &c. *Alimentum* is the nom. sing. &c. *Exulis*, is a

noun

noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. c. gen. &c. it is declined like *lapis*, Sing. Nom. *hic* & *hac exul*, gen. *exulis* &c. *exulis* is the gen. sing.

2. *Regum Persarum mollities*. *Mollities*, the dainties, is a noun Sub. com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. because the Gen. sing. ends in *ei* &c. It is declined like *meridies*. Sing. nom. *hæc mollities*, gen. *mollitiei*, &c. car. plur. The names of virtues &c. *Mollities* is the nom. sing. &c. *Regum* of the Kings, is a noun Sub. com. of the third declen. mas. gen. &c. as in the third declen. *Regum* is the gen. plur. &c. *Persarum*, of the Persians, is a noun Sub. Prop. of the first declen. mas. gen. &c. It is declined like *Musa*, thus. Car. *Singulari*. Plur. nom. *Persæ*, gen. *Persarum*, &c. *Persarum* is the Genitive plur. &c.

3. *Fronti non est fides*. Non, not, adv. undeclined. *Fides*, credit, is a noun Sub. com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *meridies*, Sing. nom. *hæc fides*, gen. *fidei*, &c. Car. plur. The names of virtues &c. *Fides* is the nom. sing. &c. *Fronti*, to the fore-head, is a noun Sub. com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *lapis*. Sing. nom. *hæc frons*, gen. *frontis*. &c. *Fronti* is the dat. sing. because it hath the signe *to* before &c.

4. *In acie novacula*. In &c. *Acie*, the edge, is a noun sub. com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *meridies*. Sing. nom. *hæc acies*, gen. *aciei* &c. *Acie* is the gen. sing. &c. *Novacula*, of a razor, is a noun Sub. com. of the first declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *Musa*, Sing. nom. *hæc novacula*, gen. *novacula*, &c. *Novacula* is the gen. sing. &c.

5. *Seditio reipublicæ ruina*. *Seditio*, sedition, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *Lapis*, Sing. nom. *hæc seditio*, gen. *seditionis* &c. *Seditio* is the nom. sing. &c. *Ruina*, the ruin, is a noun sub. com. of the first declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *musa*, Sing. nom. *hæc ruina*, gen. *ruinæ*, &c. *Ruina* is the nom. sing. &c.

Reipublicæ

Reipublica, of the Common-wealth, is a noun Sub. Com. of the second declension, because it hath the gen. sing. in *a* like the first, and in *ei* like the fifth. It is the fem. gen. and is thus declined.

Singulariter.	<p><i>Nom. res-publica.</i> <i>Gen. rei publica.</i> <i>Dat. rei-publica.</i> <i>Accus. rem publicam.</i> <i>Voc. res-publica.</i> <i>Ab. re-publica.</i></p>	Pluraliter.	<p><i>Nom. res-publicae.</i> <i>Gen. rerum publicarum.</i> <i>Dat. rebus-publicis.</i> <i>Ac. res-publicas.</i> <i>Voc. res-publica.</i> <i>Abl. rebus-publicis.</i></p>
---------------	--	-------------	---

Reipublica is the gen. sing. &c.

D

The



The Parsing of the several Examples of Nouns Adjectives.

Where Children are to be exercised in the forming the Degrees of Comparison.

Here it will be expedient for their more ready parsing of the nouns adjectives, that the children first learn and understand the Rules of the second Concord; especially the two first.

And so they may immediately be set to making of Latine, as to the practise of the cases, and those two first rules of this Concord.

Sect. 2.

Examples of Nouns *Adjectives* of three Terminations like

Bonus.

1. *Non est homo justus in terrâ.*

1. **N**On, not, adv. *undec.* Homo &c. *Justus*, righteous, is a Noun adjective. because you may put *man* or *thing* after it, as a *righteous man*. It is of three terminations, and declined like *Bonus* Sing. Nom. *Justus, justa, justum*. Gen. *Justi, justa, justi*. &c. It is the *Positive* degree, because it signifies a thing absolutely without excess &c. From whence the

the Comparative is Sing. Nom. *hic* & *hæc* *justi* or *hæc* *justi*-
us gen. *justioris* &c. more righteous like *Melior*. Rule. The
Comparative is formed of the first case &c. The Superlative
is *justissimus*, *ma*, *mum*, most righteous. Rule. The Superla-
tive is formed of the first case &c.

Justus is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Subst. *ho-*
mo, by the Rule. The Adjective, whether it be noun, pro-
noun, or participle, agrees with his Substantive &c. In &c.
Terrâ, the earth, &c. It is the abl. sing. governed of the
Prepo. *in*.

2. *Quasi arcus dolosus*.

2. *Quasi*, as it were, &c. *Arcus*, a bow, is a noun
Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. mas. gen. &c. Sing. Nom. *hic*
arcus gen. *arcus* &c. Plur. dat. & abl. *arcibus*, *Arcus* is a Nom.
Sing. &c. *Dolosus*, deceitful, is a noun Adjective of three
terminations like *Bonus*. Sing. Nom. *dolosus*, *dolosa*, *dolosum*.
gen. *dolosi* *dolosæ*, *dolosi* &c. It is the pos. degree because
it betokeneth a thing absolutely &c. From whence the
Compar. is, *Dolosi* or, & *dolosi* us, gen. *dolosioris* &c. like *me-*
lior, deceitfuller, or more deceitful. Rule. The Comparative
is formed &c. The Superl. is *dolissi-simus*, *a*, *um*, like *Bo-*
nus deceitful, most deceitful, or very or exceeding de-
ceitful. The Superlative is formed of &c. *Dolosus* is the Nom.
sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *arcus* R. The Adjective
whether &c. HR.

3. *Virtutis radices altæ*.

3. *Virtutis*, of vertue, is a noun sub. C. of the third decl. fem.
gen. &c. like *lapis*. Sing. Nom. *hæc* *virtus*, gen. *virtutis* &c. *Virtutis*
is the gen. case sing. because &c. *Radices*, the roots, is a noun
sub. com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. sing. nom. *hæc*
radix, gen. *radicis* &c. *Radices* is the nom. plural &c. *Altæ*,
deep. is a noun Adj. &c. *Bonus*. Sing. nom. *Altus*, *ta*, *um*, &c.
Compar. *alti*-or, & *alti*-us, &c. higher, or more high &c. R. &c.
Sup. *Altissi-mus*, *a*, *um*, &c. highest. most high, very or ex-
ceeding high &c. R. &c. *Altæ* is the nom. plu. se. g. agrees with
his subst. *radices*, R. the Adjective whether, &c.

Stulta de alienis superbia.

4. *Stulta*, foolish, is a noun Adject. B (i. e. like *Bonus*.)
Sing. Nom. Stultus, ta, tum, &c. Comp. *stulti-or, & stulti us,*
&c. foolisher, or more foolish, R. &c. Superl. *stulti-ssimus, a, um,*
&c. foolishest, most, very, or exceeding foolish. R. &c. *Stulta*
 is the nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his sub. *superbia*. R.
 The Adjective whether &c. *De*, of, or concerning, prep. to
 the Ablat. c. *Superbia*, pride, is a noun sub. Com. first dec.
 fem. gen. &c. *sing. nom. bæ: superbia*, gen. *superbiæ*. &c. *Car.*
Plur. R. all names of Vertues and vices want the plur. nom.
Superbia is the nom. sing. &c. *Alienis*, strange, that which is
 anothers, or not our own, is a noun Adject. B. *Sing. nom. alie-*
nus, na, num. &c. Comp. *alieni or, & alieni- us*, stranger, or more
 strange. R. Superl. *alieni-ssimus, ma, mum*, strangest, most, ve-
 ry or exceeding strange R. *Alienis*, is the Abl. pl. fem. gen.
 agrees with his subst. *sup- rebus*. Rule. The adjective whether
 &c. *Rebus*, things, is a noun sub. com. fifth declen. fem. gen.
 &c. *Sing. nom. hæc res*, gen. *rei*. &c. *Rebus* is the Ablat. plur.
 governed of the prep. *de*.

5. *Ut horti juxta rivos irrigui.*

Ut, as *Conjunct. und.* *Horti*, gardens, is a noun sub. Com.
 of the second declen. mas. gen. &c. like *dominus*. *Sing. nom.*
hic hortus gen. *horti*. &c. voc. *horte* R. *Horti* is the nom. Plur.
 &c. *Irrigui*, waterd, noun Adject. 3. ter. B. *Sing. nom. irriguus,*
a, um, &c. Compar. *Magis irriguus*, more watered. Superl.
Maximè irriguus, most watered R. Also a if vowel come before
us, &c. *Irrigui* is the Nom. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his sub.
riui. R. The Adjective whether &c. *Juxta*, besides, or nigh
 to, prep. to the Accus. *Rivos*, the Rivers, is a noun sub. com.
 second declen. mas. gen. &c. like *dominus*. *Sing. nom. hic rivus,*
 gen. *riui*. &c. voc. *rive*. R. *Rivos* is the Accus. plu. governed
 of the prep. *juxta*.

6. *Quasi pulvis exiguus.*

6. *Quasi*, &c. *Pulvis*, dust, is a noun sub. com. of the
 third declen. d. gen. &c. like *lapis* &c. *Sing. nom. hic vel hæc*
pulvis, gen. *pulveris* &c. *Pulvis* is the nom. sing. &c. *Exiguus*
 little

Little, is a noun Adiect. B. Sing. nom. *exiguus*, a, um, &c. Compar. *magis exiguus*, *lesse*. Superl. *maximè exiguus*, least. R. Also if a vowel &c. *Exiguus* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *pulvis*. R. the Adjective whether &c.

Et Pueri perspicuum.

7. *Perspicuum* plain, is noun Adj. B. Sing. nom. *Perspicuus*, a, um, &c. Compar. *magis perspicuus* plainer or &c. Superl. *maximè perspicuus* most plain &c. R. Also if a vowel &c. *Perspicuum* is the nom. sing. n. g. put substantively. Et, and con. *Puer* to a childe, is a noun sub. com. of the second declension m. gen. like *magister* Sing. Nom. *hic puer*, gen. *pueri*. &c. *Puer* is the dat. sing. because it hath this signe to before &c.

8. *Satur vini, vacuus gratia.*

8. *Satur*, full, is a noun Adj. B. Sing. Nom. *Satur*, *satura*, *saturum* &c. Comp. *Saturi* or, *us*, fuller &c. Superl. *Saturrimus*, a, um, fullest. R. And if the positive end &c. *Satur* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *sup. homo*. R. the Adiect. whether &c. *Vini*. of wine, is a noun sub. com. of the 2^d dec. neu. gen. like *regnum*, Sing. nom. *hoc vinum*, gen. *Vini* &c. R. Note also &c. *Vini* is the gen. sing. governed of the adjective *Satur* R. of after *plenus* full. &c. *Vacuus*, a, um, &c. empty N. adj. B. Comp. *magis vacuus*, emptier, or more empty: Superl. *maximè vacuus* emptiest, &c. R. Also if a vowel &c. *Vacuus* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *sup. homo* R. the Adiect. &c. *Gratia*, a, grace, noun Sub. Com. first dec. fem. gen. &c. *Gratia* is the Ablat. figg. governed of the adjective *vacuus* R. Of after *plenus*, full, *vacuus* &c.

9. *A teneris annis.*

9. *A*, from, prep. to the abl. *Teneris*, tender. noun adj. R. sing. nom. *tener*, *tenera*, *tenerum*, &c. Compar. *Tenerior*, *us*, tenderer, or &c. Superl. *tenerimus*, a, um, tenderest &c. R. And if the positive end in r &c. *Teneris*, is the Ablat. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *annis*, R. the adj. &c. *Annis*, years

is a noun sub.com. second declen. mas.gen. like *dominus* sing. nom. *bonus*, gen. *boni*, &c. voc *bone*. R. &c. *Annis* is the Ab. plur. governed of the prep. *a*.

10. *Aegyptius laterifer*.

10. *Aegyptus, a, um*, Egyptian, noun Adj. B. Nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *laterifer*. R. The Adjective &c. *Laterifer* gen. *lateriferi* noun sub. Com. second dec. mas. gen. like *Magister*. It is the Nom. sing. &c.

11. *Volaticum iusjurandum*

11. *Volaticus, a, um*, flying, fleeting Noun Adject. B. nom. sing. n. g. agrees with his sub. *iusjurandum*. R. The Adject. &c. *Iusjurandum*, an oath, Noun. sub. com. of the second declension and the third, neuter gender declined like *tegmen* and *regnum*, thus.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. hoc ius jurandum	{	Pluraliter.	Nom. iura-juranda.
		Gen. juris-jurandi.			Gen. iurum jurandorum.
		Dat. iuri-jurando.			Dat. iuribus-jurandis.
		Acc. ius-jurandum.			Acc. iura-juranda.
		Voc. ius-jurandum.			Voc. iura-juranda.
		Ab. iure-jurando.			Abl. iuribus-jurandis.

Iusjurandum, is the Nom. sing.

12. *Dextro Hercule*.

12. *Dextro*, right handed. is abl. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *Hercule*; which is abl. sing. because in the English it hath this signe *with* before it. Sing. nom. *hic Hercules, lis*, Noun sub. Pr. third dec. mas. gen. *car*. plur. *Dextro* is a noun Adj. 3. ter. B. Sing. Nom. *Dexter, tera, terum*, Gen. *Dexteri, ra, ri*, Comp. *Dexteri* or *us*. Super. *Dexter-rimus, a, um*, R. and if the positive endeth in *er* &c.

13. *Ignavis semper feria*.

13. *Ignavis*, dat. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *sup. hominibus*.

hominibus, which is Dat. plur. because in the English it hath before it the signe to. Sing. nom. *Ignavus, a, um*, N. Adj. B. Comp. *Ignavi, or, us*, slothfuller, &c. Superl. *Ignavi, simus, a, um*, most slothful. *Semper*, alwayes, Adverb. *Feria*, holydays nom. plur. &c. Sing. nom. *Feria, e*, a holy day noun Sub. Com. first declension fem. gender.

14. *Cervinus vir.*

14. *Cervinus, a, um*, hart like, or fearful. noun Adj. B. tis nom. sing. mas gen. agrees with his sub. *vir*. R. the Adj. &c. *Vir, gen viri*, a man. noun sub. com. second declen. mas. gen. tis nom. sing. &c.

Adjectives of three Terminations like.

Vnus.

1. *Vnus vir, nulls vir.*

1. *Vnus, a, um*, gen. *unius*, &c. R. There are besides these, &c. *Vnus* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with the sub. *vir*, which is nom. sing. because it hath *a* or *the* before &c. Sing. *hic vir, gen. viri*, a man, Noun sub. Com. second declen. mas. gen. &c. *Nullus, a, um*, gen. *nullius*, none. R. There are besides &c. tis nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Substantive *vir*. *Nullus* wants the Voc. case, R. In like manner be declined &c. *Vir* &c.

2. *Tota vita dies unus.*

2. *Totus, a, um*, gen. *totius*, whole R. There are besides &c. *Tota* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *vita, ta*, life. noun sub. com. 1. declen. fem. gen. &c. *Dies, ei*, a day; noun sub. com. 5. declen. doubt. gen. nom. sing. &c. *Vnus* &c. nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *dies* R.

3. *Invidia sibi & aliis venenum.*

3. *Invidia, e*, envy, noun sub. Com. 1. declen. fem. gen. &c. nom. sing. fem. gen. &c. car. plu. R. All names of Vettues

and vices want the plural number. *Sibi* to himself, is a Pron. subst. 1. declen. Sing. nom. caret. gen. *sui* &c. *Tis* dat. case because it hath the signe *to* before it. *Et*, and, conjun. copulative. *Aliis*, to others, dat. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. sup. *hominibus* Sing. nom. *alius*, a, ud, gen. *alius*. R. There are besides &c. voc. car. In like manner. &c. *Vendum*, *ni*, noun Sub. com. 2. declen. neuter gen. nom. sing. &c.

4. Alter Sampson.

4. Alter, a, um, another, noun Adj. 3. ter. V. gen. *alterius*. R. There are besides &c. voc. car. R. in like manner &c. Alter is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *Sampson*, *sonis* noun Sub. Prop. 3. declen. mas. gen. car. plur. Nom. sing. &c.

5. Sapiens solus dives.

5. *Sapiens*, *entis*, wise noun Adj. 3. art. F. comp. *sapienti* or, us, wiser, &c. Super. *sapientissimus*, a, um, wisest. *Sapiens*, is nom. sing. mas. gen. agreeth with his subst. sup. *homo*. *Solus*, a, um, gen. *solius*. R. In like manner &c. Nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. sup. *homo*. *Dives*, *itis*, rich, noun sub. com. 3. declen. c. gen. &c. Nom. sing. &c.

Adject. three Articles like Felix.

1. Tempus edax rerum.

1. *Tempus*, time, is a noun sub. Com. of the third declen. &c. the neu. gen. like *tegmen*. Sing. nom. *hoc tempus* gen. *temporis* &c. *Tempus* is the nom. sing. &c. *Edax*, devouring, is a noun Adj. of 3. articles like *Felix*. Sing. nom. *hic*, *haec* & *hec* *edax*, gen. *edacis* &c. Compar. *edaci* or *edacius*, more devouring. Superl. *edacissimus*, a, um, most devouring. *Edax* is the nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his subst. *tempus*. R. The Adjective whether &c. *Rerum*, of things, like *rebus* is *Bonus*. exam. 4. *Rerum* is the gen. plu &c.

2. Duplex homo.

2. *Duplex*, double, is a noun Adject. of three art. like *Felix*. Sing. nom. *hic*, *haec* & *hoc* *duplex*. gen. *duplicis* &c. Comp. *duplici* or, us, doubler, or more double. Superl. *duplicissimus*, doublest

doublest, or more, or very or exceeding double. *Duplex* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. sup. *homo*. R. The Adject. whether &c. *Homo*. &c.

3. *Fidens*, non *confidens*.

3. *Fidens*, bold, is a noun Adj. F. Sing. nom. *hic* *bac* & *hoc* *fidans*, gen. *fidantis* &c. Comp. *fideti*-or, us, boldest, or &c. Superl. *fidanti*-ssimus, a, um, boldest, or most &c. *Fidens* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. sup. *homo*. R. the Adj. whether &c. *Confidens*, too bold, like *fidens*.

4. *Refertus cibo*, *expertus ingenii*.

4. *Refertus*, a full or stuffed, a noun Adj. B. &c. Compar. *referti*-or, us, fuller &c. Superl. *referti*-ssimus, a, um, fullest or most &c. *Refertus* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. sup. *homo*. R. *Cibo*, with meat, is a noun sub. Com. of the second declen. mas. gen. &c. sing. nom. *hic* *cibus*, bi, &c. *Cibo* is the Ab. sing. because it hath before it this signe with &c. *Experts*, voyd, is a noun Adj. F. Sing. nom. *hic*, *bac* & *hoc* *expers*, gen. *expertis* &c. Compar. *experti*-or, us, experter, or &c. Superl. *experti*-ssimus, a, um, expertest, or most &c. *Experts* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. sup. *homo*. R. *Ingenii*, of wit, is a noun sub. Com. of the 2. declen. neu. gender. &c. Sing. nom. *hoc* *ingenium*, nii &c. *Ingenii* is the gen. sing. &c.

Refertus is a Participle; but here I make it an Adjective, as supposing the Learner as yet not to have learned a Participle.

Experts, voyd, is a noun Adj. F. Sing. nom. *hic*, *bac* & *hoc* *expers*, gen. *expertis* &c. Compar. *experti*-or, us, experter, or &c. Superl. *experti*-ssimus, a, um, expertest, or most &c. *Experts* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. sup. *homo*. R. *Ingenii*, of wit, is a noun sub. Com. of the 2. declen. neu. gender. &c. Sing. nom. *hoc* *ingenium*, nii &c. *Ingenii* is the gen. sing. &c.

5. *Præcipitis consilii affectu penitentia*.

5. *Penitentia*, repentance, is a noun Sub. Com. of the first declen. fem. gen. &c. Sing. nom. *hæc* *penitentia*, &c. car. plur. R. All names of vertues &c. It is N. S. *Affectu*, clo. a page &c. mas. gen. *Affectu* is the nom. sing. &c. It is the nom. sing. &c. *Præcipitis*, head-long, rash, a noun Adject. F. Sing. nom. *hic* *hæc* & *hoc* *præcipis*, gen. *præcipitis* &c. *Præcipitis* is gen. sing. neu. gen. agrees with Subst. *consilii*. R. *Consilii*, counsel, a noun Sub. Com. of &c. dec. neu. gen. Sing. nom. *hoc* *consilium*, lii, &c. *Consilii* is the gen. sing. &c.

Domi pugnax, more galli.

6. *Domi*, gen. sing. R. At or in before a word of Place is a signe of the gen. case. Tis a noun sub. com. 2. and 4. declen. See before in the parsing of the examples of the 4. declension. *Pugnax*, valiant. Noun Adject. three art. F. sing. nom. *hic hac & hoc Pugnax*, gen. *pugnacis* Comp. *pugnaci-or us*, more valiant. Super. *pugnaci-ssimus, a, um*, most valiant. *Pugnax* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. sup. *homo*. *More*, after [or in] the manner, tis Abl. sing. because it hath this signe in before it in the English. *Sin. nom. hic mos, g. moris*. Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen. mas. gen. *Galli*, of a cock, noun Sub. com. 2. declen. gen. sing. mas. gen. Sing. nom. *hic gallus*, li, voc. *galle* R.

7. *Veteris monetæ homo*.

7. *Veteris*, old, gen. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *Monetæ*, Tis a noun Adj. three art. F. Sing. nom. *hic hac & hoc vetus*, gen. *veteris*. Comp. *veteri-or, us*, older, Superl. *veterimus*, oldest. Irregular. *Monetæ*, gen. sing. the latter of two Subst. *homo* is the former, R. when to substant. &c. noun sub. com. first declen. fem. gen. Sing. nom. *hæc moneta, tæ*, coine, or money. *Homo* &c.

8. *Ingratitudo multis immerentibus noxia*.

8. *Ingratitudo*, dinis, ingratitude. Noun sub. Com. 3. declen. fem. gen. nom. sing. &c. *Multis*, to many dat. pl. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. sup. *hominibus*, noun Adj. three ter. B. *Multus, a, um, gen. multi, x, i*, Comp. *plus*, more Super. *plurimus, a, um*, most. R. From these general rules afore going are excepted &c. *Immerentibus*, undeserving. dat. pl. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. sup. *hominibus*, noun Adj. of three art. F. Sing. nom. *hic hæc & hoc immerens*, gen. *immerentis* Comp. *immerenti-or, us*, more undeserving, Superl. *immerenti-ssimus, a, um*, most undeserving. *Noxia*, is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his sub. *ingratitudo*, R. Sing. nom. *Noxius, a, um, gen. noxii*

noxii, &c. Comp. *magis noxius*, more hurtful. Superl. *maximè noxius* most hurtful, R. also if a vowel come before us, &c.

Adjectives of three Articles like Tristis.

1. *Doctrinæ radix amara, fructus verò dulcis.*

1. *Radix, dicis* noun sub. com. 3. declen fem. gen. a root &c. *Doctrina, næ*, noun sub. com. 1. declen fem. gen. learning &c. *Doctrina* is gen. sing. &c. *Amarus, ra, rum* bitter, noun adjunct. B Comp. *amari- or, us*, bitterer. &c. Superl. *amari-ssimus, a, um*, bitterest &c. *Amara*, is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his sub. *radix*. R. *Fructus, tus*, mas. gen. fruit, noun sub. com. 4 declension mas. gen. &c. is nom. sing. &c. *Verò*, but, an adv. *Dulcis*, sweet, is a noun adjunct. three art. like *tristis* Sing. nom. *hic & hæc dulcis & hoc dulce*, gen. *dulcis*, dat. *dulci- or, us*, *cissimus*, sweeter, sweetest &c. *Dulcis* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. Subst. *fructus*. R.

2. *Aspera vita, sed salutaris.*

2. *Asper, aspera, rum*, sharp noun Adj. B. Comp. (*Asperi- or, us*, sharper &c. Superl. *Asper-rimus, a, um*, sharpest &c.) R. And if the Positive end in *er* &c. *Aspera*, is nom. sing. fem. gen. Subst. *vita*. *Sed*, but, con. *Salutaris*, wholesome, noun Adj. three Art. *Tristis*. Sing nom. *hic & hæc salutaris & hoc salutare* gen. *salutaris*, dat. *salutari- or, us* *ssimus*, more, most wholesome. *Salutaris* nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees subst. *sup. vita* R. &c.

3. *Levis res oratio.*

3. *Oratio, onis*, speech, Noun Sub. Com. third declen. fem. gen. &c. is nom. sing. &c. *Levis*, light, is a noun adj. T. sing. nom. *hic & hæc levis & hoc leve*, gen. *levis* dat. *levi- or, us*, *issimus*, lighter, lightest, *Levis* is nom. sing. fem. gender subst. *res*, R. *Res, rei*, a thing, Noun sub. com. fifth declen fem. gen. nom. sing.

4. *Fideli nullæ sententia.*

4. *Nullæ* none, is a noun Adj. V. Sing. nom. *Nullus, a, um*, Gen.

Gen. nullius &c. Nulla is nom. plur. fem. gen. Subst. *Sera* R. *Sera*, *ra*, a bar, or bolt, fem. gen. &c. nom. plur. &c. *Fidelis*, to a faithful, is a noun Adj. T. Sing. Nom. *hic & hac fidelis & hoc fidele*, gen. *fidelis*, dat. *fidele* or *us*, *issimus*, more, most faithful. Why *fidelissimus*, and not *fidelimus*. R. All other nouns ending in *lis* &c. *Fideli*, is d. sing. mas. gen. Subst. *homini*, R.

5. *Misericordia venalis, crudelis.*

5. *Misericordia*, *dix*, mercy, first declen. fem. gen. nom. sing. &c. *Venalis*, set to sale, is a noun Adj. three art. T. Sing. nom. *hic & hac venalis*, *& hoc venale*. gen. *venalis* dat. *venali* or *us*, more salable, Superl. *venali-ssimus*, most, or very or exceeding salable. Not *venalimus*. R. All other nouns ending in *lis* &c. *Venalis* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *miseri-cordia*, R. *Crudelis*, cruel, like *Venalis* Comp. Superl. *crudeli* or *us*, *issimus*, more, most cruel. It is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *miseri-cordia*, R.

6. *Tu tibi venerabilis.*

6. *Tu*, *tu*, thou, a Pron. subst. of the first declen. and 2. per. *tu* nom. sing. come before the verb *esto*, *Tibi*, to thy self, dat. sing. by the signe to Sin. nom. *Tu* &c. *Venerabilis*, *la*, awful, noun Adj. 3. art. T. Sing. nom. *hic & hac venerabilis & hoc venerabile*. gen. *venerabilis*. Comp. *venerabilior*, *us*, more awful. Superl. *venerabili-ssimus*, *a, um*, most awful, *Venerabilis* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *tu*.

7. *Difficilis gloriæ custodia.*

7. *Difficilis*, *le*, hard, [or difficult] N. Adj. three art. T. nom. sing. f. g. agrees with his sub st. *custodia*, Comp. *difficili* or *us*, harder, or more hard. Superl. *difficili-mus*, *a, um*, hardest, or most hard. R. Also these nouns ending in *lis* &c. *Gloria*, a, glory, noun sub. com. first declen. fem. Gen. *Gloria* is the gen. sing. *Custodia*, *dix*, preservation Noun Sub. com. first declen. fem. gen. *tu* nom. sing. &c.

8. *Asello pisci similis.*

8. *Asello*, is the dat. sing. by the signe to, Sing nom. *Asellus*, *li*, a stock-fish. noun sub. Com. second declen. mas. gen. *Pisci*, to the fish, dat. sing. by the signe to noun sub. com. third declen. mas. gen. Sing. nom. *Piscis*, *is*, a fish. *Similis*, *le*, like, noun Adj. three art. T. nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *sup. homo*. Comp. *simili-or, us*, more like. Superl. *similissimus, a, um*, most like, R. Also these nouns ending in *lis*. &c.

9. *Corpus humanum fragile.*

9. *Corpus*, *peris*. body Noun Sub. Com. 3. decl. neu. gen. nom. &c. *Humanus, a, um* of a man, noun Adj. 3. term. Comp. *humani-or, us*, Superl. *humanissimus, a, um*. *Humanum* is noun. sing. neu. gen. agrees with his substantive *corpus* R. *Fragilis*, *le*, frail a noun Adject. three Art. T. Compar. *fragilior, us*, more frail. Sup. *fragilissimus, a, um*, R. Also these nouns ending &c. Tis nom. sing. neu. gen. subst. *corpus*.

10. *Omnia sapienti facilia.*

10. *Omnia*, all [things] nom. pl. neu. gen. pot substantive-ly. Noun Adj. 3. art. T. *Omni, us*, all, *Sapienti*, wise, dat. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. homini*. Tis a noun Adj. of three art. F. *hic hęc & hoc sapiens*, gen. *Sapientis* wise, Comp. *sapienti-or, us*, wiser &c. Sup. *sapientissimus, a, um*, wisest &c. *Facilis*, easy, is the nom. plur. neu. gen. agrees with his sub. *omnia*. Noun Adj. 3. art. T. Sing. nom. *hic & hęc Facilis*, & *hoc facile*, gen. *facilis*. Comp. *facili-or, us*, more easy. Superl. *facilissimus, a, um*, most easy. R. Also these nouns ending &c.

11. *Figura secuti instabilis.*

11. *Figura*, *ra*, fashion [or shape] noun sub. com. first declen. fem. gen. tis nom. Sing. &c. *Seculum*, *li*, an age the world. noun sub. com. 2. dec. neu. gen. tis gen. of sing. &c. *Instablis*, *le*, unsettled noun Adj. three art. T. nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his sub. *figura*. Comp. *instabili-or, us*, more unsettled. Sup. *instabilissimus, a, um*, most unsettled. R. All other nouns ending in *lis* &c.

Adject.

Adjectives of the Comparative degree, like
*Melior.*1. *Quid despectius, aut vilius mendace?*

1. *Quid*, what, is the nom. sing. neu. gen. Sing. nom. *qui*, *que*, *quod*, *vel quid*. Gen. *Cujus*. R. Where note that *quid*, &c. *Despecti* or, *us*, gen. *despectioris*, more despicable. Noun Adj. compar. degree. Pos. *despectus*, *a, um*, despicable. Sup. *despecti* *ssimus*, *a, um*, most despicable. *Despectius* is nom. sing. neu. gen. agrees with his subst. *quid*. *Aut*, or, conjun. *Vili*-or, *us*, gen. *viliaris*, more base. N. Adj. compar. degree. Pos. *Vilis*, *le*, base vile. N. Adj. of three art. T. Super. *Vili*-*ssimus*, *ma, mum*, most vile. *Vilius* is the nom. sing. neu. gen. *aut* is a conjun. copulat. betwen *despectius* and *vilius*. *Mendace*, is the abl. sing. mal. gen. agrees with his Subst. sup. *homine*, which is the abl. sing. because it hath the signe *then* before it. N. Adj. 3 art. F. Sing. nom. *hic*, *hec* & *hoc mendax*, gen. *mendacis*, lying Comp. *mendaci*-or, *us*, more lying Sup. *mendacissimus*, *a, um*, most lying.

2. *Animo conscio nihil miserius.*

Animo, is abl. s. m. g. by the signe *then*. N. S. C. 2. dec. m. g. *Animus*, *mi*. the minde, the conscience. *Conscio*, is abl. s. m. g. agrees with his subst. *animo*. R. N. Adj. B. Sing. no. *Conscius*, *a, um*, guilty. Comp. *magis conscius*, more guilty. Sup. *maximè conscius*, most guilty. R. Also if a vowel come before *us*, &c. *Nihil*, nothing, N. S. C. undeclined, n. g. Sin. no. *hoc nihil*, *per omnes casus*, *Nihil* is nom. s. comes before the Verb sup. *est*. *Miserius*, is nom. s. n. g. agrees with his subst. *an*, *nihil* R. Tis N. Adj. 3. art. m. Sin. no. *hic* & *hec* *miserior* & *hoc miserius*. gen. *miserioris*, more wretched [or miserable] Comp. degree, from the pos. *miser*, *era*, *erum*, wretched, [or miserable] the Superl. is *miser-rimus*, *a, um*, most wretched [or miserable] R. And if the positive endeth in *er*, &c.

Vifus

Visus fidelior auditu.

3. *Visus*, *us*. the sight, N. S. C. 4. dec. m. g. nom. s. &c. *Fideli-or*, *us*. gen. *fidelioris*. N. Adj. 3. art. M. compar. deg. nom. s. m. g. agrees with his sust. *visus* R. The positive is *fidelis*, *le*. faithful. N. Adj. 3. art. T. The Superl. is *fidelissimus*, *a*, *um*, most faithful. R. All other nouns ending in *lis*, &c. *Auditus*, then the hearing, abl. s. by the signe then. *Auditus*, *tus*. the hearing. N. S. C. 4. dec. m. g.

4. *Nè lingua mente celerior.*

4. *Ne* not, conjunct. *Lingua*, *a*, the tongue. N. S. C. 1. dec. f. g. nom. s. comes before the verb sub. *fit*. *Celeri-or*, *us*, swifter, nom. sing. f. g. agrees with his substantive *lingua*. R. it is the comparative degree. The Pos. is sing. nom. *hic celer*, *hac celeris*, *hoc celere*, gen. *celeris*, swift. The superlative *cele-rimus*, *a*, *um*, most swift. R. And if the positive end in *er*, &c. *Mente*, is ablative singular, by the signe then. *Mens*, *tis*, the minde, N. S. C. 3. declension f. g.

5. *Clamofior ardente lauro.*

5. *Clamofior*, *us*, gen. *oris*, more Clamorous. N. Adj. 3. art. M. compar. deg. nom. sing. m. f. gen. agrees with Subst. *sup. homo*. Superl. *clamofissimus*, *a*, *um*, most clamorous. Pos. *clamofus*, *a*, *um*, clamorous, that makes a noise. *Ardente*, abl. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his Sub. *lauro*, A participle of the present tense, Sing. nom. *hic hæc & hoc ardens*, gen. *ardentis*, like *Felix*. Compar. *ardenti-or*, *us*, more burning. Sup. *ardentissimus*, *a*, *um*, most burning, from *Ardeo*, a verb, to burn. *Lauro*, abl. sing. by the signe then. *Laurus*, gen. *lauri vel laurus*, bays, laurel. noun sub. com. 2. and 4. declen. fem. gen. like *ficus* in the examples of the 4. declen. Curs. 2.

6. *Quo curatius corpus, hoc animus negligior.*

6. *Quo*, abl. sing. neut. gen. by the signe by. Sing. nom. *qui, quæ, quod*. Pron. rel. 2. declen. *Curati-or*, *us*, gen. *oris*, more cared for, noun Adj. 3. art. M. nom. sing. neu. gen. agrees with his Sub. *corpus*, comp. deg. The Pos. is *curatus*, *a*, *um*, cared

64 Sect. 2. Adject. of the Comp. degree like melior.

cared for. noun Adj. B. Superl. *curatissimus, a, um*, most cared for. *Corpus, peris*, a body. noun Sub. com. 3. declen. neu. gen. nom. sing. &c. *Hoc*, abl. sing. neu. gen. by the signe by sing. nom. *Hic, huc, hoc*. *Animus, mi*, the minde. Noun Sub. com. 2. declen. mas. gen. nom. sing. &c. *Neglecti-or, us*, more neglected noun Adj 3. art. M. nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *animus*. B Tis the compar. degree. The positive is *Neglectus, a, um*, neglected. The Superl. *Neglectissimus, a, um*, most neglected.

Sect.

Sect. 3.

The Examples of the Four Conjugations Pars'd.

Cursus. I.

Conjug. I.

I *Morbos corporis morbis animi ne curato,*

1. **N**E, not, *adv. unde.* *Curato*, cure or heal, is a Verb *Active*, because it ends in *o* and signifies *to do*, and may take *r* to make it a *Passive*. It is of the first Conjugation, because it hath *a* long before *re* and *ris*, and is declined like *Amo*, *Curo*, *ras*, *ravi*, *rare*, *randi*, *do*, *dum*, *ratum*, *rata*, *rans*, *raturus*, to cure or heal. *Curato* is the Imperative mood, present tense, sing. num. and second person, agrees with his Nominative *Sup tu*, by the Rule, A verb personal agrees with his nom. case &c. *Tu*, thou, is a pronoun subst. of the first. decl. and sec. person &c. It comes * before the verb *Curato*, by the Rule, ask the question *who* or *what* &c. *Morbos*, the diseases, is a noun sub. com. of the sec. declen. mas. gen. &c. declined like *dominus*. Sing. nom. *hic morbus*, *bi*, It is the Accusat plural &c, and follows the verb *curato*, by the Rule, And the casual word that cometh next after the verb &c. *Corporis*, of the body, is a noun sub. com. of the

* If a question be asked, or the verb be the Imperative mood, the Nominative case shall be set after the verb in construing or making Latin; but in parsing it must come before.

declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *tegmen*; Sing. nom. *hoc corpus, poris*, &c. it is the Gen. sing. by the signe it before it in the english &c. *Morbis*, with the diseases, is a noun sub. Com. of the second declen. like *morbos*. *Morbis* is the Ablat. plur. governed of the verb *curato*. *Animi*, of the minde, or soul, is a noun sub. com. of the second declen. mas. gen. &c. declined like *dominus* Sing. nom. *hic animus, mi*, &c. *Animi* is the gen. sing. by the signe of before it. &c.

Conjug. I.

2. *Nudos spoliat. vestibus.*

2 *Spoliat*, robs, is a verb. Active because it ends in o and signifies to do, and may take r to make it a Passive; it is of the first Conjug. because it hath a before re and ris & is declined like *Amo*. *Spolio*, as, *avi, ate, andi, do, dum, atum, a, u, ans, aturus*, to rob. *Spoliat* is the Indic. Mood. pres. tense. sing. num. and third person, agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille*, by the Rule. A verb personal agrees &c. *Ille*, is a pron. rel. of the second declen. and third person declined like *Iste*. Sing nom. *ille, illa, illud, gen. illius*, &c. *Ille* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. and third person, comes before the verb *spoliat*, by the Rule, when ye have found the verb. &c. *Nudos*, the naked, is a noun Adj. B. &c. Sing. nom. *Nudus, a, um*, &c. naked. Compar. *Nudi, or*, and *us*, more naked. Superl. *Nudi-ssimus*, most naked. *Nudos* is the accus. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. homines*. by the Rule, the Adject. whether it be noun &c. *Homines*, men, is &c. *Homines* is the Accusat. Plur. follows the verb. *spoliat*, by the Rule, And the casual word which cometh next &c. *Vestibus*, garments, is a noun Subst, Com of the third declen. &c. it is the fem. gen. and declined like *lapis*. Sing. nom. *hæc vestis, gen. vestis*, &c. *Vestibus* is the Ablat. plur. governed of the verb *spoliat*, by the R. O after *orbo, privo* &c. *Suis*, there, is a pronoun Adject. of the third declen. like *Mens*. Sing. nom. *Suis*,

Suis, a, um, &c. voc. car. by the R. So Monaster declined &c. Suis is the Abl. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. vestibus, by the Rule & the Adject. whether &c.

3. *Illo. nocens se damnat, quo peccat die.*

3. *Nocens*, naughty, is a noun Adj. three Art. F. [of a Participle of the Present tense from *Noco*, in the second Conjug.] Sing. nom. *hic hac & hoc nocens*, gen. *nocentis* &c. Comp. *nocenti-or, & us*, naughtier. Superl. *nocentiss-imus*, naughtiest. *Nocens* is the nom. sing. agrees with his sub. *sup. homo*, by the R. The Adjective whether &c. *Homo*, a man, &c. It is the nom. sing. third person comes before the verb *damnatus*, by the R. when ye have found the verb &c. *Damnatus*, condemneth is a verb Act. because it ends in *o* and signifies *to do*, and may take *r* to make it a Passive. It is of the first Conjugation, because it hath a long before *re* and *ris* and is declined like *amo*. *Damno, nas, navi, nate, nandi, do, dum, natum, natu, natus, naturus*, to condemn. *Damnatus* is Indic. Mood, præs. tense. Sing. nom. and third person agrees with his nom. case *homo*, by the R. A verb personal agrees &c. *Se*, himself is a pronoun subst. of the first declen. S. & Pl. nom. car. gen. *sui* &c. *se* is the Acc. case sing. follows the verb *damnatus*, by the R. And the casual word. &c. *Illo*, that or the same, is a pron. Rel. of the second declen. like, *Iste*, as above. It is the abl. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *die* by the R. The adject. whether &c. *Die*, day, is a noun Sub. com. of the fifth declen. &c. It is the doubtful gen. declined like *Meridies*, Sing. nom. *hic vel hac dies*, gen. *dierum* &c. Plur. nom. *hi dies* only &c. R. note that all nouns of the fifth &c. *Die* is Abl. sing. by the R. Words that betoken part of time &c. *Quo*, in which, is a pron. rel. of the sec. declen. Sing. nom. *Qui, quæ, quod*, gen. *cujus* &c. *Quo* is the Abl. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his antecedent *die*, by the R. The relative agreeth with his antecedent &c. *Ille*, he, as above. It is the nom. sing. mas. gen. and third person

comes before the verb *peccat*, by the R. When ye have found the verb. &c. *Peccat*, transgresseth, is a verb Act. because it endeth in o, and signifieth to do, and may take r to make it a Passive. It is of the first conjugation, because it hath a long before re and ris, and is declined like *amo*. *Pecc* o, *cas*, *cavi*, *care*, *candi*, *do*, *dum*, *catum*, *caru*. *cans*, *caturus*, to sin, or transgress. *Peccat*, is the Indic. pres. tens. sing. num. and third pers. agrees with his nom. *cas* sup. *ille* by the R. A verb. pers. sonl agrees &c.

4. *In judicando criminosa est celeritas.*

4. *Celeritas*, hastinesse, is a noun Sub. com. of the third decl. &c. It is the fem. gen. declined like *lapis*. Sing. nom. *hae celeritas*, gen. *tatis* &c. *Celeritas* is the nom. sing. third pers. comes before the verb *est*, by the R. When yr have found &c. *Est*, is, is a V. Substantive Sum. *es*, *fui*, *esse*, *futurus*, to be. *Est* is the Indic. mood, pres. tense. Sing. num. and third person agrees with his nom. *c* *eleritas*, by the R. A verb. personal agrees &c. *Criminosa*, blameworthy, is a noun ad. 3. ter. B. *Criminosus*, a. um, &c. Compar. *criminosi* or *crinus*, more blameworthy. Superl. *criminosissimus*, a. um, most blameworthy. *Criminosa* is the nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his sub. *celeritas*, by the R. The adjective, whether &c. *In* &c. *Judicando*, in judging, is the gerund in do, from *Judico*, *cu*, *cavi*, *care*, *candi*, *do*, *dum*, *catum*, *du*, *cans*, *caturus*, to judge. *Judicando* is the gerund in do, by the R. But if the english of a preposition cometh before, &c.

Conj. 2.

1. *Etiā capillus unus umbram habet.*

1. *Etiā*, also, conjun. undecl. *Unus*, &c. is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *capillus*, R. the adj. whether &c. *Capillus*, haire is &c. sec. dec. mas. gen. &c. *Capillus*, li, &c.

is the Nom. sing. third person comes before the verb *habet*, R. &c. *Habet*, hath, is a V. Acr. because &c. It is of the second conjug. because it hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*, and is declined like *doceo* *Habeo*, *has*, *bui*, *habe*, *bendi*, *do*, *dum*, *biuum*, *biu*, *bens*, *biturus*, to have, *Habet* is the Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *capillus* R. A verb. personal agrees &c. *Suum*, his, is a pron. ad. of third declen. like *meus*, as before. *Suum* is Accus. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his sub. *umbra*, R. The Adj. whether &c. *Umbra*, shadow, is &c. Sing. nom. *hæc umbra*, *bra* &c. *Umbra* is accus. sing. follow the verb *habet*. R. And the casual word &c.

2. *Quamvis acerbi, qui monet, nulli nocet.*

2. *Quamvis*, although, adv. undec. *Ille* as before. It is the nom. sing. masc. gen. 3. pers. comes before the verb *sit*. R. &c. *Qui*, as before. It is the nom. case comes before the verb *monet*. R. When there cometh no nom. case between &c. It is the sing. num. masc. gen. third person. agreeth with his antecedent *ille*. Rule. The relative agrees with his antecedent. &c. *Monet*, warneth, is a verb Active because &c. It is the second conjugation because it hath *e* long before *re* and *ris* declined like *doceo*. *Monet*, *nes*, *nui*, *nere*, *nendi*, *do*, *dum*, *nium*, *niu*, *nens*, *niturus*, to warn, *Monet* is the Indic. mood pres. tense. sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *qui*. R. *Sit*, be, is a verb sub. *Suum*, *es*, &c. It is the Subjunct. Mood pres. tense sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *ille*. R. *Acerbus*, unpleasant &c. *Acerbus*, *aum*, &c. it is the nom. case sing. masc. gen. agrees with his Sub. *ille*. R. As the relative may be the nom. case &c. Compar. *acerbi* or *us*, more bitter. Superl. *acerbissimus*, most bitter, *Tamen*, yet, adv. und. *Ille*, is the nom. sing. third pers. comes before the verb *nocet*. R. *Nocet*, hurts, is a verb neuter because it endeth in *o*, and may not take *r* to make it a passive. It is of the second conjug. because it

hath a long before *re* and *ris* declined like *doceo*. *Nocceo, ces* *cui, cère, cendi, do, dum, citum, citu, cns, citurus*. to hurt. *Nocceo*, is the Indic. mood pres. tense sing. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *ille*. R. *Nulli. nce*, is a noun Adj. 3. ter. V. *Nullus, a, um, gen. nullius, &c.* *Nulli*, is the dat. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *sup. homini. Homini*, as before. Is the dat. case sing. governed of the verb *nocet*. Rule *Impero, mando &c.*

3. *Fortuna nulli plus, quàm consilium valet.*

3. *Fortuna* fortune, fortune, fem. gen. &c. It is the nom. sing 3. pers. comes before the verb *valet*. R. *Valet, avaiies*, is a verb neuter, because it endeth in *o*, and cannot take *r* to make it a passive. It is of the second conjug. because it hath a long &c. like *doceo*. *Valeo, les, lui, lère, di, do, lendi, dum, litum, litu, lens, liturus*, to avaiie. *Valet*, is the Indic. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *fortuna*. R. *Nul- li*, as in the foregoing example. *sup. homini*, is the d. c. sing. num. governed of the verb. *valet*, by the Rule *Impero, man- do*. *Plus*, more, is a noun heteroclite. Sing. nom. accusat. *hoc plus, gen. pluris*. It wants all the other cases in the sing. num. Plur. nom. *hi & haplures & hac plura, gen. plurium, &c.* *Plus* is the ac. sing. neu. gen. follows the verb *valet*. R. And the casual word &c. *Quàm*, then, con. *Bonum*, good, Noun Adj. B. Sing. nom *Bonus, a, um, &c.* Compar. *meli- or, us*, better, Superl. *optimus, a, um, best*. R. From these general rules are excepted &c. *Bonum* is the nom. sing. neu. gen. sub. *consilium*. *Consilium, lri*, counsel, neu. gen. &c. It is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *sup. valet*. R.

4. *Animum conscium terrebit sonitus folii.*

4. *Sonitus, tus*, mas. gen. &c nom. sing. &c. comes before the verb *terrebit* R. *Folii* of a leaf, is &c. Sing. nom. *hoc fo- lium, lri, &c.* *Folii* is the gen. sing. &c. *Terrebit*, will affright,

is a V. A^{ct}. of the second conjug. because &c. *Terreo, res, rui, rere, rendi, do, dum, ritum, ritu,rens, riturus, to affright. Terrebit.* is the Indic. mood. fut. tense sing. nom. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Sonitus*. Rule. *Consci*us, a, um, guilty, &c. Comp. *magis consci*us, more guilty. Superl. *maximé consci*us, most guilty. Rule. Also if a vowel come before *us*, &c. *Consci*um is the accusat. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *animum*. *Animum* minde or conscience, is &c. Sing. nom. *hic animus, mi,* &c. *Animum* is the Accusat. sing. follows the verb *terrebit*. &c.

Conjug. 3.

1. *Vade ad formicam, o piger.*

1. *Vade* go, is a V. A^{ct}. &c. of the third conjug. because it hath e short before *re* and *ris*, like *Lego. Vado, dis, vassi, vadere, dendi, do, dum, vassum, su, vadens, vassurus, to go. Vade* is Imper. mood sing. num. second pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu*. R. *Tu*, thou, is a pronoun Sub. 1. declen. sing. nom. *Tu*, gen. *tui* &c. *Tu*, is nom. sing comes after the verb *vade* R. *Ad*, to, præpo. to the accu. *Formicam*, the ant, is &c. Sing. nom. *hæc formica, ca,* &c. *Formicam* is the accusat. sing. governed of the præposition *ad*. *Oh, oh,* Interjection. *Piger, grâ, grum,* slow &c. Comp. *pigri*-or, *us*. slower, or &c. Superl. *Piger rimus, a, um,* slowest or most &c. *Piger* is voc. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub *sup. homo. Homo* is Voc. cas. governed of the interjection *ob*.

2. *Si quis ambulaverit noctu, offendet.*

2. *Si* if, conjunct. *Quis*, any, pron. rel. 2. declen. Sing. nom. *Qui vel quis, quæ, quod.* gen. *cujus* &c. Nom. sing. mas. gen. sub. *homo. Homo* comes before the verb *ambulaverit*. R. *Ambulaverit*, shall walk, is a verb neut. of the first conjug. be-

cause &c. *Ambulo, las, lavi, lare, laum,* to walk. *Ambulauerit*, is the Subjun. mood fut. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom, case *homp.* R. It is the Subjunct. mood, because the conjunction *si* comes before it. *Noctu*, in the night, is a noun heteroclite, of the Ablat sing. mas. gen. Ablat. *ab hœ noctu.* *Noctu* is the abl. sing. by the Rule words that betoken part of time &c. *Ille*, he &c. *Ille* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. and third person comes before the verb *offendet.* *Offendet*, shall stumble, is a verb active Compound of the third conjug. because it hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*, and is declined like *Lego* *Offendo, dis, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, offensum, su, offendens, offensurus,* to offend. It is compounded of *ob*, and *fendo* a verb grown out of use. *Offendo* for *obfendo*, for better sound sake: *Offendet* is the Indic. mood. future tense sing. number third person, agrees with his Nominative case *Ille.* R.

3. *Prosperitas stultorum perdet illos.*

3 *Prosperitas, ratis* fern. gen. prosperity &c. *Prosperitas*, nom. sing. third person before *Perdet* R. *Stultorum*, of fools, is &c. Sing. nom. *hic Stultus, ti,* &c. *Stultorum* is the Gen. plur. &c. *Perdet* shall destroy, is V. Act. compound, of the third conjug. because it hath &c. *Perdo, dis, perdidit, perdere, dendi, do, dum, perditum, perditu, perdens, perditurus,* to lose, it is compounded of the preposition *per*, by, and *Do, das, dedi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, tu, duns, daturus,* to give, a V. Act. of the first conjug. because &c. *Perdet* is the Indic. mood fut. tense sing. num. third person agrees with his nom. case *prosperitas.* *Illos*, them, is a pron. rel. of the third declension Singular number. *Ille, la, lud,* gen. *illius.* &c. *Illos* is the Accusat. plural mas. gen. follows the verb *perdet.* R.

4. *Barata*

4. *Barrabâ dimisso, Christum crucifigere.*

4. *Crucifigere*, to crucifie, is a verb act. comp. of the 3. conjug. because &c. *Crucifigo, gis, crucifixi, crucifigere, gendi, do, dum, crucifixum, crucifixu, crucifigens, crucifixurus*, to crucifie. It is compounded of *Crux, crucis*. fem. gen. a crosse, and *Figo, gis, fixi, gere, fixum* &c. to fasten. *Crucifigere*, is the Infinitive mood present tense. because it hath the signe *re* to before it. *Christum*, Christ &c. Sing. nom. *hic Christus, ti*, &c. *Christum* is the accusat. sing. follows the verb *crucifigere*. R. *Barrabâ*, *Barrabas*, is &c. Sing. nom. *hic Barrabas, bæ*, &c. *Barrabâ* is the abl. sing. R. Where in the clause of your speech there is no verb, in &c. *Dimisso* being let go, is a parti. præter. tense declined like *Bonus*, sing. nom. *Dimissus. a. um, gen. dimissi, z, i*, &c. *Dimisso*, is the abl. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *Barrabâ*. R. the Adjective whether &c. It comes from *Dimittor. teris, vel tere, dimissus sum vel fui, dimitti, dimissus, dimittendus*, to be dismissed, or let go. *Tis* comp. of *di* and *mittor, teris vel tere, missus sum vel fui, mitti, missus, mittendus*, to be sent. *Tis* a verb Passive of the third conjug. because it endeth in *or* &c. The Active is *mitto, tis, misi, mittere, tendi, do, dum, missum, su, mittens, missurus*, to send.

Conjug 4.

1. *Honesté servit, qui succumbit temporî.*

1. *Ille*, he, &c. is the nom. sing. 3. per. comes before the verb *servit*. R. *Servit*, serveth, is a verb active &c. 4. Conj. because it hath *i* long before *re*, and *ris*, lik *Audio. Servio, vis, vivi, vire, viendi, do, dum, vitum, tu, viens, viturus*, to serve. *Servit* is the Indic. mood present. ten. sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *Ille*. R. *Honesté*, honestly, discreetly, is an adverb. Compar. *honestius*, more honestly
Superl.

Superl. *honestissimé*, most honestly. *Qui*, which, or that &c. Is the nom. sing. maf. gen. third per. agrees with his antecedent, *ille*. R. The Relative agrees &c. and comes before the verb. *succumbit*. *Succumbit*, yeildeth, is a verb active. comp. of the third conjvg. because &c. *Succumbo*, *bis*, *succubui*, *succumbere*, *bendi*, *do*, *dum*, *succubitum*, *tu*, *succumbens*, *succubiturus*, to yeild. It is comp. of *sub* a præp. and *cumbo*, *bis*, *cubui*, *cumbere*, *bendi*, *do*, *dum*, *cubitum*, *tu*, *cumbens*, *cubiturus*, to lie, a verb act. 3. con. *Succumbo* for *subcumbo*, for better sound sake. *Succumbit*, is Indic. mood sing. num. præf. tense 3. perf. agrees with his nom. case *qui*, R. When there cometh no nominative case between &c. *Tempori*, to the time, is &c. *Sing. nom. hoc tempus*, *poris*, &c. *Tempori*, is the d. sing. &c. governed of the verb. *succumbit*, by the R. Verbs compounded with these præpositions *præ*, *ad*, *con*, *sub*, &c.

2. *Nil non aut lenit, aut domat diurnitas.*

2^d *Diurnitas*, *tatis*, fem. gen. length of time &c. *Diurnitas* is the nom. sing. 3. perf. comes before the verb *lenit*. R. *Lenit*, asswageth, is a verb Act. of the fourth conjvg. because it hath *i* long before *re*, and *ris* &c. *Lenio*, *lenis*, *lenivi*, *nire*, *niendi*, *do*, *dum*, *nitum*, *tu*, *niens*, *niturus*, to asswage. *Lenit* is the Indic. mood præf. tense sing. num. third perf. agrees with his nom. case *diurnitas*. R. *Aut*, or, conjun. *Domat*, subdueth, is a verb active of the first conjvg. because &c. *Domo*, *mas*, *mii*, *mare*, *mandi*, *do*, *dum*, *mitum*, *tu*, *mans*, *miturus*, to subdue. *Domat* is Indic. mood præf. tense sing. num. third perf. *Aut* is a conjunction copulative between *lenit* and *domat*. *Nil*, nothing. A noun sub. com. undeclined. *Sing. nom. hoc nil per omnes casus*, (like *nihil*, from whence it is made by contraction) *Nil* is the Accusar, case sing. follows the verb *domat*. R. *Non*, not. adv.

3. *Suis qui nescit parcere, inimicis favet.*

3. *Ille, he. &c.* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. 3. person comes before the verb *favet*. R. *Favet*, favours; is a verb Act. 2. conjug. &c. *Faveo, ves, vi, vere, vendi, do, dum, factum, fautu, favens, fauturus*, to favour. *Favet* is Indic. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *ille*. R. *Suis*, his, is a pronoun Adj. third declen. like *meus*. R. *Suis, a, um, gen. sui, ei, &c.* *Suis*, is the dat. mas. gen. agrees with Subst. *inimicis*. R. *Inimicis*, enemies, is &c. Sing. nom. *hic inimicus, ci, &c.* *Inimicis* is the Dat. plur. governed of the verb *favet*. By the R. *Impero, mando &c.* *Qui*, which, is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *nescit*. R. When there cometh no nominative case &c. *Nescit*, knows not, is a verb active comp. of the fourth conjug. &c. *Nescio, nescis, nescivi, nescire, nesciendi, nesciendo, dum, nescitum, tu, nesciens, iturus*, to be ignorant. It is compounded of *ne*, nor, adv. and *scio, scis, scivi, scire, sciendi, do, dum, scitum, scitu, sciens, sciturus*, to know, verb Act. fourth conjug. &c. *Nescit* is Indic. mood present tens. sing. num. 3. person agrees with his nom. case *qui*. R. When there cometh no nominative case &c. *Parcere*, to spare, is a verb neut. of the third conjug. &c. *Parco, cis, peperci, parcere, parcendi, do, dum, sup. civet. parcens*, to spare; *Parcere* is the Infin. mood. pres. tense the latter of two verbs, *nescit* is the former. R. Also when two verbs come together &c. *Suis*, is the dat. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *sup. subditis*. R. *Subditis*, Subjects, Sing. nom. *hic subditus, ti, &c.* *Subditis*, is d. plur. &c. governed of the verb *parcere*. R. *Impero, mando &c.*

 4. *Nemo timendo ad summum venit locum.*

4. *Nemo*, no man, no body. noun Sub. com. third dec. c. gen. Sing. nom. *hic & hæc nemo*, gen. *caret dat. nemini. ac. neminem, voc. caret. abl. nemine*. Plur. *car.* *Nemo* is the nom. sing.

sing. third per. comes before the verb *pervenit*. R. *Vnum*, ever, or at any time. Adv. *Pervenit*, came, Verb neuter comp. of the fourth conjug. because it hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*, and cannot take *r* to make him a Passive. R. *Pervenio*, *nis*, *ni*, *nire*, *niendi*, *do*, *dum*, *perventum*, *tu*, *perveniens*, *perventurus*, to come to. It is compounded of *per*, by, præpo. to the accusat. and *Venio*, *nis*, *veni*, *venire*, *niendi*, *do*, *dum*, *ventum*, *tu*, *veniens*, *venturus*, to come. Verb neuter fourth Conjug. &c. *Pervenit*, is the Præterperfect tense Sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *nemo*. R. Ad, to, præp. accusat. *Summum*, the highest, is a noun Adj. B. Sing. nom. *Summus*, *a*, *um*, &c. It is the Superl. degree, the Pos. is *Supra* above, Compar. *Superior*, *us*, Higher, Superl. *Supremus* vel *summus*, *a*, *um*, highest. *Summum* is accusat. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Subst. *locum*. R. *Locum*, place, Noun Sub. Com. Second declen. mas. gen. Sing. nom. *hic locus*, *ci*, &c. Plur. nom. *hi loci* & *hæc loca*, gen. *locorum*. dat. *locis*. accusat. *locos* & *loca*. Voc. *loci*, & *loca*. Ablat. *locis*. *Locum* is the Accusat. sing. mas. gender governed of the preposition *ad*. *Timendo* & by being afraid, is a verb neuter of the second conjugation because it hath *e* long &c. and cannot take *r* to make it a passive. *Timeo*, *mes*, *mui*, *mere*, *mendi*, *do* *dum*. Supinis *carst*. *timens*. to fear, or be afraid. *Timendo* is the Gerund in *do*, by the Rule. But if a præposition come before such word &c.

Cursus

CURSUS. 2.

CONJUG. 1.

1. *Industriam adjuvat Deus.*

1. *Deus*, God. See Parsing of Declen. CURS 2. Exemp. *Deus* is nom. sing. 3. pers. comes before the verb *adjuvat*. *Adjuvat*, helpeth, is a Verb active comp. of the first Conjug. because &c. *Adjuvo, vas, adjuvi, vāre, vandi, do, dum, adiuvam, tu, adjuvans adiuvurus*, to help. It is comp. of the preposition *ad* and *juvo, vas, vi, vare, vandi, do, dum, iuvum, tu, iuvans, iuvus*, to help. *Adjuvat* is Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3 person, agrees with his nom case *Deus* R. *Industria, 2, industry, [or diligence]* Noun Sub. Com first declen. fem. gen. *Industriam* is the accusat. sing. follows the verb *adjuvat*. R.

2. *Inopi bis dat, qui c'at celeriter.*

2, *Ille*, he, &c. nom. sing. comes before the verb *dat*. *Dat*, giveth, is a verb active of the first Conjug. because &c. *Do, das, dedi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, tu, dans, daturus*, to give, *Dat* is the Indic. mood. pres. tense Sing num. 3. person agrees with his nom. case *Ille* R. *Bis*, twice. adverb. *Qui*, is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his antecedent *ille* R. The relative agrees &c. it comes before the verb *Dat*. *Dat*, (as before) agrees with his nom. case *qui*. R. When there cometh no nominative &c. *Celeriter* swiftly. is an adverb of the Pos. degree. The Compar is *celerius*, more swiftly. Superl. *celerrimē*, most swiftly. From the Adjective *celer*.

3. *Parvo constat. fames magno Crapula.*

3. *Fames*, hunger, Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen. fem. gen. car. plur. nom. sing. comes before the verb *constat*. R. *Constat*, costeth, is a verb active comp. of the first conjug. because &c. *Consto*, as, *constiti*, *constare*, *constandi*, do, dum, *constitum*, tu, *constans*, *constitutus*, to cost. It is compounded of *co* & *sto*, *stas*, *steti*, *stare*, *standi*, *stando*, *standum*, *statum*, tu, *stans*, *staturus*, to stand, *Constat* is the Indic. mood pres. tense, sing. num. 3. person. agrees with his nom. case *fames*. R. *Parva*, little, is a noun Adj. B. *Parvus*, a, um, little. Comp. *minus*, Sup. *minimus*. R. From these general rules &c. *Parvo* is the abl. sing. neut. gen. governed of the verb *constat*, which is a word of price, and therefore makes the word following to be of the Abl. case. *Verum*, but, is an adv. *Crapula*, a, surfetting. Noun Sub. com. first declen. fem. gen. nom. sing. comes before the verb *sup. constat*. R. *Magno*, much, is Noun Adj. B. *Magnus*, a, um, great. Compar. *Major*, *jus*. greater. Superl. *maximus*, a, um, greatest. R. From these general rules &c. *Magno* is abl. sing. neut. gen. governed of the verb *sup. constat*. as before.

4. *Stultus complicat manus suas.*

4. *Stultus*, a fool. Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. mas. gen. &c. Nom. sing. comes before the verb *complicat*. R. *Complicat*. is a verb act. comp. of the 1. conjug. &c. *Complico*, as, *plicui vel plicavi*, *complicare*, *candi*, do, dum, *complicitum*, tu, & *complicatum*, tu, *complicans*, *compliciturus*, & *complicaturus*, to wrap or fold up. It is compounded of *con* and *plico*, *car*, *plicui* & *plicavi*, *care*, *candi*, do, dum, *plicitum*, tu, & *plicatum*, tu, *plicans*, *pliciturus*, & *plicaturus*. to fold. *Complico*, and not *complico*. for better sounds sake. *Complicat* is Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. third Person agrees with his nom. case *stultus*. R. *Manus*, *nus*, a hand. Noun sub. Com. 4. dec. fem. gen. accusat. plur. follows the verb *complicat*. R. *Suas*, his, is a Pro-

a Pronoun adj. of the third declen like *meus* Sing. nom. *Suas* a,um, voc. caret R. So is *noster* declined &c. *Suas* is the accu. plur. fem. gen agrees with his Sub. *manns*. R.

Conjug. 2. Curs. 2.

1. *Proximum tenet locum confessio innocentia.*

1. *Confessio, onis*. Confession. noun sub. com. th. 1. declen. fem. gen nom. sing comes before the verb *tenet*. sup. *nostræ*, our. is pron. Adj. 2. declen. like *meus*. R. *Noster, tra, trum*, *Nostræ* is the gen. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his sub. sup. *culpæ*. Sup. *culpæ*, fault, is a noun sub. com. 1. declen. fem. gen. *Culpæ, pæ*, tis the ge. sing. the latter of two Sub. *confessio* is the former. R. *Tenet*, is verb active 2. coniug. because &c. *Teneo, nes, nui, nère. nendi, do, dum, tentum, tu, tenens, tenturus*. To hold. *Tenet* is the Indic. mood pres. tense, sing. num, 3. perf. agrees with his nom. case *confessio*. R. *Proximum*, next, is a noun Adj. B. *Proximus, a, um*. It is Superl. degree The Pos. is *Propè*, nigh. A præp. to the accusat. The Comp. is *propius* neerer, adv. *Proximum* is accusat. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *locum*. R. *Locum*, place, is a noun sub. com. 2. declen. mas. g. Sing. nom. *hic locus, ci, &c.* See Conjug. 4. ex. 4. Curs. 1. *Locum* is the accusat. sing. follows the verb *tenet*. R. *Innocentia, æ*, innocence, noun Sub. com. 1. declen. fem. gen. plur. *caræ*. R. All names of virtues and vices want the plural number. *Innocentia* is dat. sing. because it hath the signe *to* before it in the English.

2. *Malæ naturæ nunquam doctore indigent.*

2. *Malæ*. evil, is noun adj. B. *Malus, a, um*. it is the Pos. degree. The Compar. is *pe-jor, jus*, worse. The Sup. is *Pessimus, a, um*, worst of all. R. From these general &c. *Mala* is nom. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his Subst. *naturæ*. R. *Naturæ*, natures, is noun Sub. com. 1. declen fem. gen. *Natura*,

ra. Natura is the nominative plural, comes before the verb *indigent* Rule. *Nunquam* never. Adverb. *Indigent*, want, is a verb neuter, of the 2. Conjug. *Indigeo, ges, gui, gere, gendi, do, dum, caret supinis, indigens* to want It is compounded of the prepo. *in* and *Egeo, ges, gui, gēre, gendi, do, dum, Sup. car. egens*, to want. *Indigeo*, and not *inegeo*, for better sounds sake. *Indigent* is the Indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. third person agrees with his Nom. case. *naturæ*. R. *Magister*, a master. Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen. mas. gen. *Doctore*, a master [or teacher.] *Doctore* is abl. sing. governed of the verb *indigent*.

3. *Deteriora pertinacius hærent.*

3. *Deteriora*, worse, is noun Adj. M. *Deterior, us*, gen. *oris*; it is the Compar. deg. The Pos. is *Deter*, which is out of use. The Superl. is *detrinimus*, worst of all. R. and if the positive endeth in *er*, &c. *Deteriora* is the nom. plu. neut. gen'd put substantively, comes before the verb *hærent*. *Hæreo*, to stick, is a verb neut. of the second conjugation, because, &c. *Hæreo, res, si, rere, rendi, do, dum, sum, fars, rens, surus*, to stick *Hærent* is Indi. mood pres. tense pl. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. c. *Deteriora*. *Pertinacius*, faster, is an adverb of the comparative deg. The Pos. is *pertrinaciter*, fast, closely. (also stubbornly) Superl. *pertrinacissime*, most closely From the adjunct. *pertrinax, pertrinacior, pertrinacissimus*, stubborn.

4. *Una flare & sobere impossibile.*

4. *Est* it is, is a verb impersonal, *Est, erat, fuit, fuerat, erit, esse*. *Est* is indic. mood present tense sing. num. 3. par. hath no nom. c. before it. *Impossibile* impossible is Noun Adj. 3. art. T.S. nom. *hic & hæc impossibilis & hoc impossibile*, gen. *impossibilis* it is the Pos. deg. R. The compar. is *impossibili- or us*, more impossible. Superlative *impossibilissimus, a, um*, most impossible. R. All other nouns follow, &c. *impossibile*, is nominat. singular neut. gen'd. put substantively, follows the verb *est*. *Flare* to blow, is a verb active of the 1. con-
ju.

jug. &c. *Flo, flas, flavi, flare, flandi, do, dum, flatum, tu, flans, flaturus*, to blow. *Flare*, is the Infinitive mood, present tense. the latter of two verbs. [And yet as truly is *Est* a verb personal, *Sum, es, fui*, &c. Indic. mood present tense. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with the Infinitive mood, *flare*. But as yet tis supposed that your children have not learned those rules.] *Et*, and, conjunct. cop. *Sorbere*, to sup. is a verb act. of the 2. conjug. because &c. *Sorbeo, bes, sorbui & sorpsi, sorbere, bendi, do, dum, aptum, tu, sorbens, sorpturus*, to sup. *Sorbere* is the Infinitive mood present tense. *Et* is conjunct. cop. between *flare* and *sorbere*. *Unde*, together, an adverb.

Conjug. 3.

1. *Dies, quod donat, timeas, citò raptum venit*

1. *Timeas*, be thou afraid, is a verb neuter of the second conjug. &c. *Timeo, mes, mui, mere, mendi, do, dum, car. sup. timens*, to fear, or to be afraid *Timeas*, is the potential mood present tense. sing. num. 2. person. agrees with his nom. case sup. *tu*. Note here, that the potential *timeas* is put (as frequently and elegantly it is) for the Imperative *time*, fear thou. Sup. *tu*, thou, *Tu*, gen. *tui* Pron. Subst. 2. per. 2. declen. Nom. sing. come before the verb *timeas*. R. *Quod* which, is a Pron. rel. of the second declen. *Qui, quæ quod* *Quod* is the accus. sing. neuter gen. follows the verb *donat*. R. But when there cometh &c. it agrees with his antecedent sup. *illud*. The Relative agrees &c. *Dies, ei*, a day noun Sub. Com. 5. declen. don't gen. nom. sing. comes before the verb *donat*. R. *donat* bestoweth, is a verb act. of the 1. conjug. &c. *Dono, nas, navi, nare, nandi, do, dum, natum, tu, nans, turus*, to give or to bestow. *Donat* is Indicative mood present tense. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *dies*. Rule. *Citò*, quickly, adverb compar. is *citiùs*, more quickly. Sup. *citissime*, most quickly. *Venit*, comes, is a verb neut. of the fourth conjug. See Curs. 1. Conjug. 4. exam. 4. *Venit* here is Indicative mood present tense

tense sing. num. 3. person. agrees with his nom. case sup. *illo*. R. *Raptum*, to take away is the first Supine, from *Rapio*, *pis*, *pui*, *pere*, *piendi*, *do*, *dum*, *raptum*, *tu*, *rapiens*, *rapturus* to take away. *Raptum*, is the first supine, R. To next after verbs of going and coming is a signe of the first Supine.

2. *Conscientia potius, quàm famæ attenderis.*

2. *Attenderis*, shalt attend, is a verb act. of the third conjugation &c. *Attendo*, *dis*, *di*, *dere*, *dendi*, *do*, *dum*, *attensum*, *su*, & *attentum*, *tu*, *attendens*, *attensurus*, & *attenturus*, to attend, or heed. It is compounded of the Præpo. *ad*, and *tendo*, *dis*, *tetendi*, *dere*, *dendi*, *do*, *dum*, *tensum*, *su*, & *tentum*, *tu*, *tendens*, *tensurus* & *tenturus*, to stretch. *Attendo*, for *abundo*, for better sounds sake *Attenderis* is the potent mood fut. tense sing. num 2 per. agrees with his nom. case sup. *tu*. R. (*Attenderis* is potent. fut. is also here elegantly put for the Impera. *attende*. Thou shalt attend, for attend thou.) Sup. *tu*, &c. is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *attenderis*. R. *Conscientia* a, conscience. Noun. Sub. com. first declen. fem. gen. *Conscientia* is dat. sing. governed of the verb *attenderis*. Because that verbs compounded with the præposition *ad* will usually have a dative case after it. *Quàm*, then, is a conjunct. cop. coming between *conscientia* and *famæ*, and making them to be put in the same case. *Fama*, a. fame, or credit. noun sub. Com. 1. dec. fem. gen. *Fama* is dat. sing. the conjunct. *quàm* couples it to *conscientia*.

3. *Cupiditatem effugere, regnum est vincere.*

3. *Effugere*, to escape, is a verb neut. comp. of the third conjug. &c. *Effugio*, *gis*, *gi*, *gere*, *giendi*, *do*, *dum*, *gitum*, *tu*, *giens*, *giturus*, to escape. It is compounded of the præp. *ex* and *Fugio*, *gis*, *gi*, *gere*, *giendi*, *do*, *dum*, *gitum*, *tu*, *giens*, *giturus* to fly, or avoid. *Effugio*, for *exfugio*, for better sounds sake. *Effugere* is the Infin. mood pres. tense comes before the

the verb *Est*, as if it were nom. case. *Cupiditatem*, a lust, is Noun sub. com. third declen. fem. gen. *Cupiditas, tatis*. *Cupiditatem* is the accusat. sing follows the verb *effugere*. R. *Est*, is, is a verb substantive, *Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus*, to be. *Est* is the Indicat. mood, pres. tense, sing. num. third pers. agrees with the infin. mood *Effugere*, which here stands in stead of a nom. case. *Vincere*, to overcome or vanquish, is a verb active of the third conjug. because &c. *Vinco, cis, vici, vincere, vincendi, do, dum. vultum, tu, vincens, victurus*, to overcome, or vanquish. *Vincere* is the Infin. mood pres. ten. the latter of two verbs. *Est* is the former. R. When two verbs come together &c. *Regnum, ni*, a kingdom. Noun sub. Com. second declension, neu. gen. Accusat sing. follows the verb *vincere* R.

4. *Facium tacendo, crimen facias acrius.*

Facias, mayest make, is a verb Act. third conjug. &c. *Facio, cis, feci, facere, faciendi do, dum, factum, tu, faciens, facturus*, to do, or make. *Facias* is pot. mood pres. tens. sing. num. second pers. agrees with his nom. case sup. *tu*. *Tu* &c. nom. sing. comes before the verb *facias*. R. *Crimen, inis*. a fault or crime, Noun Sub. com third declen. neu. g. Tis the Accu. sing. follows the verb *facias*. R. Sup. *Tuum*, thy, is a Pron. Adj. 3. declen. like *meus*. *Tuus, a, um*. R. voc. car. R. *Tuum*, is the nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his sub. *crimen*. R. *Acrius*, worse, is a noun Adj. 3. art. declined like *tristis* in all cases except the nom. & voc. sing. Sing. nom. *Hic acer, hac acris, hoc acre*, or else Sing. nom. *hic & hac acris & hoc acre*. gen *acris* fierce; Compar. *acri- or, us*, more fierce; Superl. *acer- rimus, a, um*, most fierce. R. And if the positive ends in *er*, &c. *Acrius* is nom. sing neut. gen. agrees with his subst. *crimen*. R. *Tacendo*, by holding thy peace, is the Gerund in *do*, from. *Taceo, ces, cui, cere, cendi do, dum, tacitum, tu, cens, taciturus*, to hold ones peace, or to be silent. Tis a verb neuter of the second Conjug. &c. *Tacendo* is the Gerund

Found in *do*. because the signe *by* comes before the English of the Participle] of the present tense, by holding, or by not telling. *Factum*, *it*, a deed, or fact. Noun Sub. Com. second declen. neu. gen. *Factum* is the Accusat. sing. follows the Gerund in *do tacendo* R. If the Substantive or Person follow the verb, or any part of a Verb. &c.

Conjug. 4.

1. *Magè valet, qui nescit quid calamitas valet.*

1. *Sup. Ille*. &c. nom. sing. mas. gen. comes before the verb *valet*. R. *Magè* for *magis* more. Adve. of the Compar. degree. The Superl. is *maximè*, most of all; from *Magnus* great. *Valet* is a verb neut. of the second Conjug. &c. *Valeo*, *les*, *lui*, *lère*, *lendi*, *do*, *dum*, *valium* *tu*, *valens*, *valiurus*. to be well, or in health. *Valet* is Indic. mood pres. tense sing N. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *ille*. R. *Qui* &c. is the nom. sing. mas. gen. comes before the verb *nescit*. R. When there cometh no nominative case &c. It agrees with his antecedent *ille*. R. the Relative agrees. &c. *Nescit*, knows not, is a verb Act. of the fourth Conjug. *Nescio*, *scis*, *scivi* *scire*, *sciendi*, *do*, *dum*, *scitum*, *tu*, *sciens*, *sciturus*, to be ignorant, not to know. It is Compounded of the Adv. *ne*, and *Scio*, *scis*, *scivi*, *scire*, *sciendi*, *do*, *dum*, *scitum*, *tu*, *sciens*, *sciturus*, to know. *Nescit* is the Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. *qui*. R. The verb agrees. &c. *Quid* &c. is a sub. of the neuter gender. R. It is the Accusat. sing. follows the verb *valet*. R. But when there cometh &c. *Calamitas*, *tatis*, calamity Noun substantive Com. third declension, feminine gender, Nominative singular, comes before the verb *valet*. R. *Valet*, as above. It agrees with his Nom. case *Calamitas*. R.

2. *Quod*

2. *Quodcumque in buccâ est, effutit futilis illud.*

2. *Futilis, le*, that babbles, or one that blabs all that he knows. Noun Adj. 3. art. T. Tis nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Subst. *sup. homo*; which comes before the verb *effutit*. *Effutit*, rattles out, is a verb. active comp. of the 4. Conjug &c. *Effutio, tis, tiri, tite, tiendi, do, dum, titum, tu, tiens, titurus*. to blab that abroad which should be kept secret. It is compounded of the præpo. *ex* and *Futio, tis, tiri, tite, tiendi, do, dum, titum, tu, tiens, turus*. to pour out. *Effutio* for *exfutio* for better sounds sake. *Effutit* is the Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. agrees with his nom case *sup. homo*. *Quodcumq;* whatsoever, is a pronoun Rel. Comp. of *qui* and the particle *cunq;* N. *Quicumq;*, *quæcumque, quodcumque, vel quidcumq;* G. *cujuscumque* &c. whosoever. *Quodcumque* is the nom. sing. neu. gen. comes before the verb *est*. R. when there cometh no nominative case &c. *Est*, is, is a verb substantive *Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus*, to be. Tis the Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *quicquid*. R. The verb agrees &c. *In, in*, a præposition to the Ablative case. *Bucca, ca*, the hollow of the cheek. Tis the Abl. sing. governed of the prep. *in*.

9. *Quâm felix vita, quâ sine negotiis transcit.*

3. *Quâm*, how, conjun. *Felix licis*, happy. Noun Adj. three art. nom sing fem. gen. agrees with his Sub. *vita*, R. *Vita*, life Noun sub. com. first declen. fem. gen. nom. sing. comes before the verb *est*; which is Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *vita*. R. *Sup. Ea*, that, is nom. sing fem. gen. agrees with his Subst. *vita*. Pron. rel second declen. *Is, ea, id*. &c. *Qua*, which. *Qui, quæ, quod* &c. is nom. sing. fem gen. agrees with his antecedent *vita*. R. The Antecedent agrees &c. It comes before the verb *transcit*. R. When there cometh no &c. *Transcit*, is past,

or hath past; It is a verb neuter comp. of the fourth conjug. &c. *Transseo, is, iui, ire eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus, to go, or passe over.* It is compounded of the præp. *trans* and *Eo, is, iui, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus, to go.* R. *Eo* and *queo* make &c. *Transiit* is set for *transiuit*, and it is the præterperf. tense sing. num. third person agrees with his nom case *que.* R. the verb agrees &c. It is formed, *transii, transiisti, transiit, &c.* for *transiui, transiuiisti, transiuit, &c.* *Sine*, without. præpo. to the abl. case. *Negotiis, businessse,* is a noun Sub. com. 2. declen. neut. gen. *Negotium, ti.* Tis abl. plur. governed of the præp. *sine.*

4. *Oculos ne claudas, si quando ruinam senseris aduenientem.*

4. *Né, not.* Adv. *Claudas, shut,* verb act. of the third Conjug. &c. *Claudo, dis, si, dere, dendi, do, dum, sum, su, dens, surus, to shut.* *Claudas* is poten. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 2. perf. agrees with his nom, case *sup. tu.* And is put for the Imperative *Claude.* *Oculos, eyes,* is a noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. mas. gen. *Oculus, li,* 1 is Accusat. plur. follows the verb *claudes.* R. *Tuos, thy,* Accus. plu. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *oculos.* R. *Tuus, a, um, &c.* *Si, if,* conjun. *Quando, when* Adverb. *Senseris, shalt perceive,* a verb act. 4. Conjug. &c. *Sentio, tis, sensi, sentire, sentiendi, do, dum sensum, su, sentiens, sensurus, to perceive, to feel.* *Senseris* is subjunct. mood fut. tense sing. num. 2. perf. agrees with his nom case *sup. tu.* Tis the Subjun. mood because the conjunction *si* comes before it. *Ruina, na, ruin.* Noun Sub. Com. 1. declen. fem. gen. *Ruinam* is Accus. sing. follows the verb *senseris* R. *sup. Tuam,* is accus. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his substantive *ruinam.* Rule. *Aduenientem, approaching,* is a participle of the pres. tense. Sing. nom. *hic hæc & hoc adueniens, entis.* like *Felix.* Tis the Accus. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his Substantive *ruinam.* R. The Adjective whether it be &c. It comes from the verb *Aduenio, nis, veni, nire, niendi, do, dum, aduentum, tu, aduenient, aduenturus,*

3. *Temulentus seipsum increpet, non vinum.*

3. *Temulentus* *ta, tum*, drunken Noun Adj. B. Nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. homo*, which is nom. sin. comes before the verb. *increpet*. R. *Increpet*, blame, is a verb Act. comp. of the 1. Conjug. &c. *Increpo*, *pas*, *increpui* & *raro increpavi*, *increpare*, *pandi*, do, *dum*, *increpitum*, *tu*, & *raro increpatum*, *tu*, *increpan*, *increpiturus*, & *raro increpaturus*, to chide or blame. It is compounded of the præp. *in*, and *Crepo*, *pas*, *crepui* & *raro crepavi*, *pare*, *pandi*, do, *dum*, *crepitum*, *tu*, & *raro crepatum*, *tu*, *crepan*, *crepiturus*, & *raro crepaturus*, to crack. *Increpet* is the Imper. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. person agrees with his nom. case *sup. homo*, R. *Seipsum*, himself is a pron. comp. of *sui* and *ipsius*.

Singulariter.	{	Gen. <i>sui ipsius</i> .	{	Pluraliter.	{	Gen. <i>sui ipsorum</i> .
		Dat. <i>sibi ipsi</i> .				Dat. <i>sibi ipsis</i> .
		Ac. <i>se-ipsium</i> .				Accus. <i>se-ipsos</i> .
		Voc. <i>car</i> .				Voc. <i>caret</i> .
		Abl. <i>se ipso</i> .				Abl. <i>se-ipsis</i> .

Seipsum is the Accus. case sing. follows the verb *increpet*. R. *Non* &c. *Vinum*, *ni*, wine. Noun. Sub. Com. sec. dec. neut. gen. car. plur. *Tis* Accus. follows the verb *sup. increpet*.

4. *Imbecilli adminiculo ne sustenteris.*

4. *Ne*, not, adv. *Sustenteris*, upheld, is a verb Passive because it endeth in *r*, and signifies to suffer, and by putting away *r* it may be an Active, *Sustento*. It is the first conjug. because &c. *Sustentor*, *tavis*, vel *tare*, *sustentatus sum* vel *fui*, *sustentari*, *sustentatus*, *sustentandus* to be upheld. The active is *Sustento*, *tas*, *tavi*, *tare*, *tandi*, do, *dum*, *tatum*, *tu*, *tans*, *taturus*, to uphold. *Sustenteris*, is the Subjunctive mood pres. tense sing. num. second pers. agrees with his nom. case

case *sup. tu. Imbecillis, le*, weak, Noun Adj. 3. Art. T. &c. *Imbecilli*, is the abl. sing. neuter gen. agrees with subst. *adminiculo*. R. *Adminiculum, li*, a prop. Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen neut. gen. *Adminiculo* is Abl. sing. by the signe by.

Conjug. 2.

1. *Momentum hoc unde pendet Æternitas.*

1 *Hoc*, this, is the nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his Subst. *sup. tempus. Hic, hæc, hoc*, &c. *Tempus poris*, time, Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen. neut. gen. nom. sing. comes before the verb *sup. est*. R. *Momentum, ti*, a moment, Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. nom. sing. follows the verb *est*. R. *Sum, forem, fio*, &c. *Unde*, from whence, where upon, adverb. *Æternitas, taris*, eternity. Noun Sub. Com. 3. dec. fem. gen. comes before the verb *pendet*. *Pendet*, depends, or hangs, is a verb. Act. of the second conjug. &c. *Pendeo, des, pependi, pendere, pendendi, do, dum, pensum, su, pendens, pensurus*. to hang. *Pendet* indic. mood. pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom case *æternitas*. R.

2. *Flos inter vepres & fulget & balat.*

2. *Flos, floris*, a flower. Noun Sub. com. 3. declen. mas. gender Nominative sing. comes before the verb *fulget*. R. *Fulget*, shineth, is a verb neuter of the second conjug. &c. *Fulgeo, ges, fulsi, fulgere, fulgendi, do, dum, fulsum, su, fulgens fulsurus*, to shine. *Fulget* is Indic. mood pres. tense sing. number third person agrees with his nom. case *flos*. Rule. *Inter*, between, a præposition to the Accusative case *Vepres, pris*, a thorn, or briar Noun Substantive Common. third declension, feminine gender, Accusative Plural gover. of the Præpo. *inter*.

3. *Sapi-*

3. *Sapientibus sua fors placet.*

3. *Sua* a, *suum*, his. Pron. Adj. 3. declen. R. voc. car. R. *Sua* is the nom. c. sing. fem. gen. agrees with sub. *fors*. *Sors*, *sortis* a lot, Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen fem. gen. nom. sing. comes before the verb *placet*. Rule. *Placet* pleaseth, is a verb neut. of active and passive preterperfect tense, *Placeo*, *ces*, *placui* & *placitus sum vel fui*, *placere*, *cendi*, *do*, *dum*, *placitum*, *tu*, *placens*, *placiturus*, to please. *Placet* is the Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. perf. agrees with his nom case *fors* R. *Sapientibus*, wise. is the dat. plur. mas. gender agrees with his sub. *sup. hominibus*; which is the dat. plural governed of the verb *placet*.

4. *Posteri casus provideantur.*

4. *Posteri*, after, Noun Adj. B. *Posterus*, *ra*, *tum*, that followeth after. Comp. *posterior*, *superl. postremus*. *Posteri* is nom. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *casus*. *Casus*, *us*, a chance, a fall, a mischance. *Casus* is the nom. plur. comes before the verb *provideantur*. *Provideantur*, be foreseen; is a verb Pass. compound of the second Conjug. *Provideor*, *deris*, *vel dere*, *provisus sum vel fui*, *provideri*, *provisus*, *providendus*, to be foreseen. It is compounded of the præpos. *pro* and *videor*, *deris*, *vel*, *dere*, *visus sum vel fui*, *videri*, *visus*, *videndus*, to be seen. The Active of *Provideor* is *Provideo*, *vides*, *vidi*, *dere*, *dendi*, *do*, *dum*, *visum*, *su*, *videns*, *visurus*, to foresee, or take heed. Tis Compounded of the Præposition *pro* and *video*, *des*, *vidi*, *videre*, *dendi*, *do*, *dum*, *visum*, *su*, *videns*, *visurus* to see. *Provideantur* is the Imper. mood. present tense. plural number; third person agrees with his nom. case .R.

Sect 3. Curs. 3. Conjug. 3.

1. *Anguillam caudā capeffis.*

1. Sup. *Tu, &c.* nom. sing. comes before the verb *capeffis*.
 R. *Capeffis*, goest about to take, is a verb active of the 3. conjug. &c. *Capeffo, fis, capeffi & capeffivi, capeffere, sendi, do, dum, capeffum, fu, & capeffitum, tu, capeffens, capeffurus, & capeffiturus*, to take, or to go about to take. *Capeffis* is Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. person. agrees with his nom. case sup. *tu. Anguillam*, an eel, is a noun sub. Com. first declen. fem. gen. *Anguilla, la, tis* Accusat. sing. follows the verb. *capiffis*. *Cauda, dæ*, a taile. Noun Sub. Com. 1. declen. fem. gen. *caudā*, is abl. sing. by the sign *by*.

2. *Vecordes verbis non subiguntur.*

Vecordes, sortish, is Noun Adj. 3. art. F. Sing. nom. *hic hæc & hoc vecors, cordis*. *Vecordes* is nom. plur. maf. gen. agrees with his Sub. sup. *homines*, which comes before the verb *subiguntur*. *Subiguntur*, are kept under, is a verb Pass. comp. of the 3. conjug. because it endeth in *or* &c. *Subigor, geris vel gere, subactus sum vel fui, subigi, subactus, subigendus*. to be kept under. It is compounded of the præposi. *sub* and *Agor, ageris vel agere, actus sum vel fui, agi, actus, agendus*. to be done. The Active of *subigor*, is *subigo, gis, subegi, subigere, gendi, do, dum, subactum, tu, subigens, subacturus*, to subdue, or keep under. Tis compounded of *sub* and *Ago, gis, egi, agere, agendi, do, dum, actum, tu, agens, acturus*. to do. *Subiguntur*, is Indicative mood, present tense, plural number, third person agrees with his nominative case sup. *homines*. R. *Verbun, bi*, a word. Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. *verbis* is Abl. plu. by the signe, *by* or *with*.

3. Doctrina stultis spernitur.

3. Doctrina *na*, learning. Noun sub. Com. 1. declen. fem. gen. nom. sing. comes before the verb *spernitur*. *Spernitur*, is despised, is a verb Passive of the third conjug. because it endeth in *r*. &c. *Spernor, neris vel nere, spretus sum vel fui, sperni, spretus, spernendus*. to be despised. The Active is *sperno, nis, sprevi, spernere, nendi, do, dum, spretum, tu, spernens, spreurus*, to despise. *Spernitur* is Indic. mood pres. tense sing. 3. pers. agrees wjth his nom. case *doctrina*. R. *Stultis*, of [or by] fools, is a noun sub. Com. of the second declen. mas. gender *Stultus, ti*. Tis the dat. plur. governed of the verb Passive *spernitur*.

4. Sorex suo indicio proditur.

4. Sorex, *ricis*, a rat, Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen. mas gen. Nom. sing. comes before the verb *deprehenditur* R. *Deprehenditur*, is taken, is a verb Passive, comp. of the 3. conjug. *Deprehendor, deris vel dere, deprehensus sum. vel fui, deprehendi, deprehensus, deprehendendus*, to be taken, It is compounded of the præp. *de* and *prehendor deris vel dere, prehensus, sum vel fui, prehendi, prehensus, prehendendus*. to be taken. The Active is *Deprehendo, dis, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, sum, su, dens, surus*. to take or take hold of. It is compounded of *de* and *Prehendo, dis, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, sum, su, dens, surus*, to take hold of. *Deprehenditur*, is the Indicative mood present tense, singular number, third person agrees with his Nominative case *Sorex*. R. *Suo*, his, Ablative singular neuter gender agrees with his Substantive *indicio*, by the signe by. *Suus, a, um, &c. Indicium, i*, a signe, a bewraying, a Noun Substantive common, second declension neuter gender Tis Abl. sing. by the signe by.

Sect. 3. Curs. 3 Conjug. 4.

1. *Abrenuntia Satana, qui circuit, ut devoret.*

1. *Abrenuncia*, renounce, is a verb Act. com. of the first Conjug. &c. *Abrenuntio*, as, *avi*, are, *andi*, do, *dum*, *atum*, *atu*, *ans*, *aturus*, to renounce. It is compounded of *ab*, *re* and *nuncio*, as, *avi*, are, *andi*, do, *dum* *atum* *tu*, *ans*, *aturus*. to tell or report. *Abrenuntia*, is Imper. mood pres. ten. sing num. third perf. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu*. R. *Satanas, na*, Satan. Noun Sub pr. first declen. mas. gen. car. plur. &c. *Satanæ* is the dat. Sing. governed of the verb *abrenuncia*. *Qui*, &c. is nom. sing. mas. gen. third. perf. agrees with his antec. *Satanæ*. R. The Antecedent agrees &c. It is the nom. case comes before the verb *circuit*, R. When there cometh no nom. &c. *Circuit*, walks [or goes] about, is a verb neut. Comp. of the fourth Conjug. &c. *Circuo*, is, *ivi*, ire, *cundi*, do, *dum*, *itum*, *tu*, *iens*, *iturus*, to go about. It is used for *circumeo*, is, *ivi*. &c. by casting away *m*. &c. and is compounded of the prep. *circum*, and *Eo*, is, *ivi* ire, *cundi*, do, *dum*, *itum*, *tu*, *iens*, *iturus*. to go. R. *Eo*, and *queo* make. &c. *Circuit* is the Indic. mood pres. tens. sing num. third per. agrees with his nom. case *qui*. Rule. The verb. agrees &c. *Ut*, that, a conjunction. *Devoret*. is a verb Act. Compound. of the first Conjugation &c. *Devoro*, *ras*, *ravi*, *rare*, *randi*, do, *dum*, *ratum*, *tu*, *rans*, *raturus*. to devour. It is compounded of the præpo. *de* and *Voro*, as, *avi*, are, *andi*, do, *dum*, *atum*, *tu*, *ans*, *aturus*, to swallow greedily. *Devoret* is Subjunctive mood pres. tense, Sing. num. third person agrees with his Nominative case *Sup. ille*. It is the Subjunctive mood because of the Conjunction *ut* going before it. Rule The Subjunctive mood hath evermore some Conjun. &c.

2. *Frivo-*

2. *Frivola voluptas in instanti perit.*

2. *Frivolus*, *a*, *um*, frivolous, or vain. is N. Adj. B. nom. sing. fem. g. agrees with his substantive *voluptas*. *Voluptas*, *tatis*, pleasure, N. S. C. 3. declen. f. gen. nom. sing. comes before the verb *perit*. R. *Perit*, perisheth is a Verb Neut. comp. of the fourth conjug. &c. *Pereo*, is, *perii* sive *perivi*, *perire*, *pereundi*, *eundo*, *dum*, *perium*, *tu*, *periens*, *periturus* to perish. It is compounded of the prep. *per* & *eo*, is, *ivi*, &c. *Perit* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. person agrees with his nom. case. *voluptas*. R. *In*, in prep. to the ablative, *Instanti* being instant, or nigh at hand. Part. pres. tense like F. S. nom. *hic hæc & hoc instans*, gen. *instantis*, or from *insto*, to require instantly. A verb Act. comp. of the 1. Con. *Insto*, *stas*, *institi*, *instare*, *standi*, *do*, *dum*, *institum*, *tu*, *instans*, *institurus* to require instantly. 'Tis compounded of the prep. *in* and *sto*, *stas*, *steti*, *stare*, *standi*, *do*, *dum*, *statum*, *tu*, *stans*, *staturus* to stand. *Instanti* is ablat. sing. nom. gen. agrees with his substantive *sup. tempore*. R. The Adject. whether it be, &c. *Tempore*, time, N. S. C. of the thid declen- sion neut. gend. &c. *Tempus*, *poris* &c. 'Tis abla. sing. go- verned of the prep. *in*.

3. *Fastigia ambitiosus, ut hedera, insolenter ambit.*

3. *Ambitiosus*, *a*, *um*, ambitious. N. Adject. B. 'Tis nom. sing. mas. gend. agrees with his substantive *sup. homo*, which comes before the verb *ambit*. R. *Ut* as, or like conjunct. *Hedera*, *ra*, *ivi*. N. S. C. 1. decl. fem. gen. &c. nom. sing. ut couples it to *homo*. *Insolenter*, proudly, adverb Compar. *insolentius*. Superl. *insolentissime*, from the Adjective *hic hæc & hoc insolens* proud. Comp. *insolentior* prouder or more proud. Sup. *insolentissimus* proudest, very, or most proud, or insolent. *Ambit* compasseth about. V. neuter comp. 4. con. &c. *Ambio*, *bis*, *ambii* & *ambiui* *ambire*, *beundi*, *do*, *dum*, *bitum* *tu*,

tu, biens, biturus, to environ or compass about. Tis Compounded of the particle *am*, and *eo*, the letter *b*, being inserted or put between and *e* changed into *i* for better sounds sake. *Ambit* is the Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. person. agrees with his nom. case sup. *homo*. *Fastigium*, *ii*, the top, or highth of any thing. Noun substantive common second declension neut. gen. *Fastigia*, is the Accus. plural. follows the verb *ambit*. *R*.

4. *Proterui in gehennâ punientur.*

Proterui, obstinate, Noun Adj. B. *Proteruus*, *a, um*, saucy, stubborn. *Proterui* is the nom. plur. mas. gend. agrees with his Sub. sup. *homines*, which comes before the verb *punientur*. *Punientur*, shall be punished, is a verb Pas. of the fourth Conjug. &c. *Punior, niris, vel punire, punitus sum vel fui, puniri, punitus, puniendus*. to be punished. the Act. is *Punio, nis, nivi, nire, niendi, do, dum, nitum, tu, niens, niturus*, to punish. *Punientur*, is the Indic. mood fut. ten. plur. num. third person. agrees with his nom. case sup. *homines*. In &c. *Gehenna, na*, hell. Noun sub. Com. second declen. fem. gen. Ab. sing. governed of the *Præ. in*.

Sect. 3. Cursus 4. Conjug. 1. of Verbs
Deponents.

Sect. 3. Curs. 4. Conjug. 1.

1. *Mores regis imitari genus quoddam obsequii est.*

Imitari, to imitate, is a verb deponent of the 1. Conjug. &c. *Imitor, taris, vel tare, tatus sum vel fui, tari, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus*, to imitate. Tis Infin. mood, pres. tense comes before the verb *est*, like a sub. *Mores*, manners, Noun, Sub. Com. 3. declen. mas. gen. *Mos, moris*, a custom, the behaviour.

haviour, *Mores* is the accusat. plural follows the V. *imitari* R. *Rex regis*, a king, is a noun Sub. Com. 3. declen mas. gen. *Regis* is gen. sing. &c. *Est* &c. is indic. pres. tense, sing. num. 3. per. agrees with the Infin. mood *imitari*, as if it were the nom. case to it, *Quoddam*, is a Pron. Rel. compounded of *qui*, and the particle *dam*. Sing. Nom. *Quidam*, *quadam*, *quoddam*, *vel quiddam*, Gen. *cujusdam* &c. *Quoddam* is nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his subst. *genus*. *Genus*, *neris*, a kind. Noun Sub. com. third declen neut. gen. nom. sing. followes the verb *est*. *Obsequium*, *qui* obedience, service. Noun Sub. com. second declen. neut. gen. Gen. sing the latter of two subst. *genus* the former. R.

2. *Afflictis opitulari, munificum est.*

2. *Est*. &c. a verb impersonal, it hath no nom. case before it. *Munificus*, *ca*, *cum*, bountiful, noun Adj. B. Compar. *Munificentior*. Superl. *Munificentissimus*. *Munificum* is nom. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, *res* being understood. R. *Opitulari*, to help, is a verb Deponent of the first conjug. *Opitulor*, *laris vel lare*, *latus sum vel fui*, *lari*, *lando*, *do*, *dum*, *laum*, *latu*, *lans*, *laturus*. to help. *Opitulari* is the Infin. mood pres. tense the latter of two verbs. *Opitulari* is the former R. When two verbs come together &c. yet *Est* may be a verb personal agreeing with the Infin. mood *opitulari* &c. *Afflictis*, afflicted, is a participle of the preter tense, because the english endeth in *d*. R. *Afflictus*, *a*, *um*, from *Affligor*, to be afflicted, a verb pass. comp. of the third conjug &c. *Affligor*, *geris vel gere*, *afflictus sum vel fui*, *affligi*, *afflictus*, *affligendus*. to be afflicted. it is compounded of the præp. *ad* and *Fligor*, *geris vel gere*, *flictus sum vel fui*, *fligi*, *flictus*, *fligendus*, to be afflicted or beaten. The Act. is *Fligo*, *gis*, *flixi*, *fligere*, *fligendi*, *do*, *dum*, *flictum*, *tu*, *fligens*, *flicturus*, to beat, or afflict. *Afflictis* is the dat. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his Subst. *sup. hominibus*, which is the dative case governed of the verb. *opitulor*.

2 Sect.

Sect. 3. Conjug. 2. Curs. 4.

1. *Meticulosus umbram veretur suam*

1. *Meticulosus*, a, um, timorous, or fearful. Noun Adj. B. Nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *sup. homo*, which comes before the verb *veretur*. R. *Veretur*, is a verb Deponent of the 2. conjug. &c. *Vereor, veris, vel tere, veritus sum vel fui, vereri, vendi, do, dum, ritum, tu, rens, riturus*, to fear, or to be afraid. *Veretur*, is Indic. mood, pres. tense sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. homo*. *Umbra, bræ*, a shadow. Noun sub. Com. 1. declen. fem. gen. *Umbam*, is the accus. sing. follows the verb *veretur*. Rule. *Suum*, his own, is Acc. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *umbram*. *Suus, a, um*, &c.

2. *Erranti medicina est, confiteri.*

2. *Confiteri*,, to confesse, is a verb Dep. comp. 2. conjug. &c. *Confiteor, teris, vel tere, confessus sum vel fui, confiteri, tendi, do, dum, confessum, su, confitens, confessorus*, to confesse. Tis compounded of *con*, and *Fateor, teris, vel tere, fassus sum vel fui, fateri, tendi, do, dum, fassum, su, fatens, fassurus*, to confesse. *Confiteri* is infin. mood. pres. tense comes before the verb *est*, as if it were a subst. of the nom. case. *Est* &c. agrees with the Infin. mood *confiteri*. *Medicina, næ*, physick, noun sub. com. 1. declen. fem. gen. nom. sing. follows the verb *est*. *Erranti*, erring, is a participle of the Pres. tense because it hath its english ending in *ing* &c. S. nom. *hic, hac & hoc errans g. errantis &c.* from the verb Act. *Erro, ras, ravi, rare, tandi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus*. to erre, or go astray, or wander. *Erranti* is the dat. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. homini*, which is the dat. case governed of the verb *est*.

Sect. 3. Curs. 4. Conjug. 2.

1. *Misereri præstat, quàm ulcisci.*

1. *Præstat*, it is better, is a verb Imperson. of the first conjug. *Præstat, præstabat, præstitit, Præstiterat, præstabit, præstare*. It comes from the Personal. *Præsto, stas, stiti, stare standi, do, dum, stitum, tu, stans, stiturus* to perform, to excel. Compound of the præp. *præ*. and *sto, stas steti, stare, standi, do, dum, stans, staturus*, to stand. *Præstat* is the Indic. mood, pres. tense. Sing. num. third person. it hath no nom. case before it, *R.* Except it be an Impersonal, which will have no nominative case before it. *Misereri* to take pity, is a verb Dep. of the second conjug. &c. *Misereor, veris vel tere, misertus sum vel fui, miserveri, rendi, do, dum, misertum, tu, miserens, miserturus*, to take pity upon, to have compassion. *Misereri* is Inf. mood, pres. tense the latter of two verbs, *Præstat* is the former *R.* When two verbs come together. &c. *Quàm*, then, Conjunct. Cop. *Ulcisci*, to take revenge, is a verb Dep. of the third conjug. *Ulciscor, ulcisceris, vel fieri, ultus sum vel fui, ulcisci, ulciscendi, do, dum, ultum, tu, ulciscens, ulturus*. to revenge. *Ulcisci*, is the Inf. mood pres. tens. *quàm* is a conjunct. cop. between *misereri* and *ulcisci*.

2. *Nititur in votum votis cupimusq; negata.*

2. *Nititur*, strive., is a verb Dep. of the third conjug. &c. *Nitor, teris, vel tere, nisus, vel nixus sum vel fui, niti, nitendi, do, dum, nisum, su, vel nixum xu, nitens, nisurus, vel nixerus, to endeavour, or strive. Nititur* is Indic. mood, pres. tens. plu. num first pers. agrees with his nom. case sup. *nos*. which is nom. plur. from *Ego, mei*, and comes before the verb *nititur*. *In*, for, or into, prep. to the Accusat. *Vetitas* *ta*, tam, forbidden, is a participle of the pret. tense because it hath

its English ending in *d* &c. from *Veto*, to be forbidden; which is a verb Pas. of the first coniug. *Veto*, *taris*, *vel tate*; *vetitus sum vel fui*, *vetari*, *vetitus vetandus*, to be forbidden. The Active is *Veto*, *tas*, *tui*, *tare*, *standi*, *do*, *dum*, *vetitum*, *tu*, *vetans vetiturus*, to forbid. *Vetitum*, is the Accusat. sing. neu. gen. put substantively, the word *res* or thing being understood. When you have the English of this word *res* &c. *Votis*, in our desires, or wishes, is a Noun Sub. Com. second declen. neut. gen. *Votum*, *ti*, a wish. *Votis* is abt. pl. because it hath this signe *in* or *with* before it. *Que*, and, conjun cop. always to be joyned to the end of the last of those words which it joyns together. *Cupimus*, desire, is a verb neu. of the third coniug. *Cupio*, *pis*, *pivi*, *pere*, *piendi*, *do*, *dum*, *pitum*, *tu*, *piens*, *piturus*, to desire. *Cupimus* is Indic. mood, pres. ten. plur. num. first per. *que* couples it to *nitimur*. *Negatus*, *ta*, *tum*, is a parti. of the preter tense, from *Nego*, *garis vel gare*, *negatus sum vel fui*, *negari*, *negatus*, *negandus*, to be denied. It is a verb Passive of the first coniug. The Active is *Nego*, *gas*, *gavi*, *gare*, *gandi*, *do*, *dum*, *garum*, *gata*, *gans*, *gaturus*, to deny. *Negata*, is Accusat. plur. neuter gen. put substantively, by leaving out *res* in the lat. R. When you have the English of the word *Res* &c. It follows the verb *cupimus*. R. If the Subst. or person follows a verb.

Sett. 3. Curs. 4. Coniug. 4.

1. *Multa sibi iratus mentitur.*

1. *Iratus*, *ta*, *tum*, angry, or angred is a participle of the pret. tense, because it hath its english ending in *d* &c. from *Irascor* to be angry, a verb Depo. of the third coniug. *Irascor*, *irascaris vel irascere*, *iratus sum vel fui*, *irasci*, *irascendi*, *do*, *dum*, *iratum*, *tu*, *irascens*, *iraturus*, to be angry with. *Iratus* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. homo*, comes before the verb *mentitur*. *Mentitur*, feigneth, is a verb Dep. of the

fourth Conjug. *Mentior, tiris, vel tire, mentitus sum vel fui, mentiri, mentiendi, do, cum, mentium, tu, mentiens, mentiturus, to ly, or feigne. Mentitur* is Indic. mood, pres. tenf. sing. num. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. case *sup. homo. Mulus, ta, tum, much. Compar. plus. Superl. plurimus. R. From this general rule &c. Mula* is the Accusat. plur. neut. gen. put substantively. *R. follows the verb mentitur. R. Sibi, to himself, Dat. sing. &c. Sing. and plur. Nom, caret. Genitivo sui. &c.*

Insidiatur, qui admodum blanditur.

2. *Ille, &c.* is nom. sing. mas. gen. comes before the verb *insidiatur*. *Insidiatur* lyeth in wait to deceive, is a verb Dep. of the first Conjug. *Insidior, insidiaris vel are, insidiatus sum vel fui, insidiari, andi, do, dum, insidium, tu, insidians, insidiaturus, to lay in wait, to deceive. Insidiatur, is the Indic. mood, pres. ten. sing. num. 3. perf. agrees with his Nom. case sup. ille. Qui &c. is the 3. perf. sing. num. mas. gen. agrees with his Antecedent sup. ille. R. The Rel. agrees with his Antec. &c. it is the nom. case sing. comes before the verb blanditur. R. When there cometh no nom. case. &c. Admodum, out of measure, overmuch, an adverb. Blanditur, doth flatter, is a verb Depo. of the fourth conjug. &c. Blandior, blandiris vel dire, blanditus sum vel fui, blandiri, diendi, do, dum, blanditum, tu, blandiens, blanditurus, to flatter. Blanditur, is Ind. mood, pres. ten. sing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. case *qui, R. But when there cometh no nom. &c.**

Sect.

Sett. 3. Curs. 5. Verbs Irregular,
Possum &c.

1. *Exedit aspicias, quod tute amittere possis.*

1. *Exedit*, it is expedient, is a verb impersonal, of the fourth Conjug. *Exedit, expediebat, expedivit, expediverat, expediet, expedire*, it is expedient. From *Expedio, dis, divi, expedire, diendi, do, dum, ditum, tu, diens, diturus*, to dispatch. A verb active Comp. of the fourth Conjug. compounded of the præp. *ex* and *pedio*, a verb out of use. *Exedit* is the Indic. mood, præf. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. it hath no nom. case before it. R. *Quod*, that, Conjun. *Tu, &c.* comes before the verb *possis*. *Aspicias*, look to, or look upon, is a verb Act. compound, of the 3. Conjug. &c. *Aspicio, cis, aspexi, aspicere aspiciendi, do, dum, aspectrum, tu, aspiciens, aspecturus*, to behold. It is compounded of the præp. *ad* and *Specio, cis, spexi, specere, speciendi, do, dum, spectrum, tu, speciens, specturus*, to behold. *Aspicias* is pot. mood, præf. tense sin. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Sup. tu. Sup. Illud*, is accus. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, *Ille, illa, illud. &c.* it follows the verb *aspicias*. *Quod &c.* is the sing. num. neut. gen. agrees with his Antec. *sup. illud*. R. The Relative agrees &c. It is the accusat. case follows the verb *amittere*, R. But if there cometh a nom. &c. *Tute*, thou, Pron. Sub. 2 declen. compounded of *tu*, and the particle *te*; It is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *possis*. *Possis*, mayst, is a verb Irregular. *Possum, potes potui, posse, potens*, to may or can. *Possum* is compounded of the Adjective *potis, te*, able, and the verb *sum*. *Possis* is Poten. mood, præf. tens. sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *tute*. *Amittere* to lose, is a verb Act. comp. of the 3. Conjug. *Amitto, tis, amisi, amittere, tendi, do, dum, amissum, su, amittens, amissurus*, to loose. It is compounded of the præp.

a and *Mitto*, *tis*, *missi*, *mittere*, *tendi*, *do*, *dum*, *missum*, *su*, *mittens*, *missurus*, to send. *Amittere* is Infm. mood. pres. ten. the latter of two verbs, *possis* is the former. R. Also when two verbs come &c.

2. *Libertatis proprium est sic vivere, ut velis.*

2. *Est*, &c. verb imperf. hath no nom. case before it. *Proprium*, proper, peculiar; nom. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, the english *thing* being understood. *Tis* noun Adj. B. *Proprium*, *a*, *um*, Comp. *magis proprius*. Superl. *maxime proprius*. *Libertas*, *tatis*. liberty. Noun sub. Com. 3. declen. fem. gen. sing. the latter of two substantives, *proprium*, is the former. R. When two Substantives &c. And, An adjective in the neuter gender put alone &c. *Sic* to adverb. *Vivere*, to live, is a verb neut. of the third Conjug. *Vivo*, *vis*, *vixi*, *vivere*, *vivendi*, *do*, *dum*, *visum*, *tu*, *vivens*, *visurus*, to live, *Vivere* is Infm. mood the latter of 2. verbs, *est* is the former [yet here *Vivere* with the whole clause following may supply the nom. case to the verb *Est*, set personally] *ut* &c. Sup. *Ipsa*, *a*, *um*, gen. *ipsius* &c. is a pronoun of the second declension like *iste*. saving that it maketh *ipsum* in the neut. gen. R. *Ipsa* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. tu* which comes before the verb *velis*. *Velis* is a verb Irregular. *Volo vis*, *volui*, *velle* &c. *Velis* is the Subjun. mood. because of the conjun. *ut*, it is the 2. perf. Sin. num. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu*.

3. *Mala odisse & nolle probitatis indicium est.*

3. *Est* &c. Impersonal &c. *Indicium*, *cui*, a token. Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. nom. sing. follows the verb. *est* R. *Sum*, *forem*, *fo* &c. *Probitas*, *tatis*, honesty. Noun Sub. Com. 3. dec. fem. gen. sing. the latter of two sub. Sup. *indicium* is the former. R. When two Subst. &c. *Odisse*,

to have hated, or to hate, is a verb defective, *Odi, odisti, odit*.
 Infin. *Odisse* I hate it is the Infin. mood, the latter of two
 verbs R. [Or else *Odissi* will have the whole clause aforego-
 ing supply the nom. case to the verb *esse*. *Es, Ege*. *Nolle* to
 refuse, is a verb irreg. *Nolo, non vis, nolui*, &c. *Nolle* is infin.
 mood & couples it to *odisse*, sup. *Facere*, to do, is a verb
 Act. of the 3. conjug. &c. *Facio, cis, feci, facere, faciendi, do, dum, factum, tu, faciens, facturus*, to do. *Facere* is the latter of
 two verbal & is the former. R. *mala* evil is a no. Adj. B. *Malus, lo-
 lusum*. Comp. *Pejor*, sup. *Pessimus* R. From this general rule,
 &c. *Mala* is the accusat. case, plu. number neut. gend. put
 substantively. B. when you have the Engl. &c. It follows
 the verb *Facere*, R.

4. *Malo emere, ac rogare.*

4. *Malo* to be more willing, is a verb Irreg. *Malo, malui*,
malui, &c. It is compound of the Adverb *magis*, more &
volo: it is indic. pres. tense sing. num. 1. person agrees with
 his nominat. case sup. *ego*. *Emere* to buy, is a verb Active
 of the third conjug. *Emo, mis, mi mere, mendi, do, dum, em-
 ptum, tu, emens, empturus*, to buy. *Emere* is the infinitive
 mood present tense the latter of two verbs, *malo* is the form-
 er. R. *Ac*, and, conjunct. cop. *Rogare*, beg, is a verb Act.
 of the 1. conjug. *Rogo, gas, gavi, gare, gandi, do, dum, gatum, tu, gans, gaturus*, to ask or beg. *Rogare* is the infin. mood
 present tense, *ac* is a conjunction copulative between *emere*
 and *rogare*.

5. *In labore comedes cunctis diebus vita tua.*

5. *Comedes* thou shalt eat, is a verb irreg. compound.
*Comedo, comedis vel comes, comedi, comedere vel comesse, come-
 dendi, do, dum, comestum, tu, vel comesum, seu, comedens, com-
 esturus, vel comesurus*, to eat. It is compounded of *con* &
edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel esse, edendi, do, dum, esum, su,

vel estum, tu, edens, surus vel esturus to eat. *Comedo* for *conedo* for better sounds sake. *Comedes* is indic. mood future tense singular number 2. person agrees with his nominative case case *sup. tu, In, in*, prep. to the ablative. *Sudor, doris* sweat, Noun Subst. Com. 3. declen. mas. gend.. *Sudore* is the ablat. sing. governed of the prep. *in*. *Vultus, us*, the face, or countenance, Noun Sub. Com. 3. dec. mas. gen. genitive sing. the latter of two subst. *Sudore* is the former. *R.* when two Substantives &c, *Tuus* &c. *Tui*, is gen. S. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *vultus*, *R.* The Adjective whether &c. *Cunctus, ta, tum*, all, altogether, Noun Adj. B. *Cunctis* is abl. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his Subst. *diebus*. *Dies ei*, a day. Noun Sub Com. 5. Declen doubt. gen. plur. *bi dies*. *Diebus* is the abl. plur. *R.* Words that betoken part of time &c. *Vita, ta*, life Noun Sub. Com. 1. declen. fem. gend. gen. sing. latter of two sub. *Diebus* is the former *R.* when two sub. stantives &c. *Tuus, a, um, &c. tuæ* is gen. sing. fem. gen. agrees with Subst. *vitzæ* *R.*

6. *Pravus cultura bona fit frugi.*

6. *Pravus, a, um*, evil, wicked Noun Adj. B. *Pravus* is the nom. sing. mas. gen agrees with his subst. *sup. homo*. which comes before the verb *fit*. *Fit*, is made, or become, is a verb Irregular. *Fio, fis, &c. Fit*. is Indic. mood pres. ten. sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. homo*. *Frugi*, thrifty honest, is a noun Adj. undeclined Sing. nom. *bic, hac, & hoc frugi, per omnes casus*. *Tis* nom. sing. agrees with his Subst. *sup. homo*. *Cultura, rz*, husbandry, ordering. Noun Sub. Com. 1. declen. fem. gen. abla. sing. by the the signe *by* or *with* in the English *Bonâ*. good, abl. sing. fem gen. agrees with his subst. *cultura* *R.* the Adj. whether. &c. *Bonus, a, um*, Comparative *Melior*. Superlative *Optimus*. *R.* From these general rules &c.

7. *Qui perseveraverit, brabeum is auferet.*

7. *Is*, *id*, &c. Pron. Rel. 2. declen. &c. *Is*, is nom. sing. mas. gen. comes before the verb *auferet*. R. when there cometh no nom. &c. *Auferet*, shall carry away, is a verb Irregular compound. *Aufero*, *auferis*, *abstuli*, *auferre*, *auferendi*, *do*, *dum*, *ablatus*, *tu*, *auferens*, *ablaturus*, to take, or bear away. It is compounded of the prep. *ab*. or *abs*, from, and *Fero*, *fers*, *tuli*, &c. *Aufero* and not *absfero* for better sounds sake. *Auferet* is the indic. mood. fut. ten. sing. num. third person agrees with his nom. case *is*. R. The verb agrees &c. *Brabeum*, *bei*, a reward or price given in masteries. Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. Accusat. sing. follows the verb *auferet*. R. and the casual word &c. *Qui* &c. is sing. num. mas. gen. third person, agrees with his antecedent *is*. R. The Relative agreth &c. *tis* the nom. case comes before the verb *Perseveraverit*. R. When there cometh no nom. &c. *Perseveraverit*, shall persevere, A verb Act. of the 1. Conjug. *Persevero*, *tas*, *ravi*, *rare*, *randi*, *do*, *dum*, *raturus*, *tu*, *rans*, *raturus*, to persevere, to persist. It is compounded of the preposition *per*, and the Adj. *Severus*, *ra*, *rum*, rigorous. *Perseveraverit*, is the subjun. mood. because of the Rel. *qui*; it is the fut. tense sing. num. 3. person agrees with his nom. case *qui*. R. The verb agrees. &c.

Sect. 3. Curs. 6. Participles.

Partic. in Ansoꝛ Ens.

1. *Modicum à sepulchro crapulator est distans.*

1. *Crapulator*, *toris*, a glutton. Noun sub. Com. third de-
mas. gen. nom. sing. comes before the verb *est*; which is
Indic, mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom.

crapu-

crapulator. R. *Modicum*, a little, an adverb. *Diffans*, differing, a Participle of the pres. ten: R. A participle of the pres. tense hath his english ending in *ing* &c. It comes from *Disso*, *distas*, *distiti*, *distare*, *distendi*, *distando*, *dum*, *distinum*, *tu*, *distans*, *distiturus*, to differ, to be distant one from another. It is a verb Act. of the 1. conjugation compound of *dis* and *sto*, *stas*, *steti*, *stare*, *standi*, *do*, *dum*, *statum*, *tu*, *stans*, *staturus*, to stand. *Diffans* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *crapulator*. R. The Adjective whether it be noun. Pronoun, or Participle &c. *A*, from, a prep. to the Abl. *Sepulchrum* *ebri*, a grave, or sepulchre noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. Abl. sing. governed of the prep. *a*.

2. *Graculus esuriens in cælum, jussuris, ibit*.

2. *Graculus, li*, a little Grecian. Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. mas. gen. nom. sing. comes before the verb *ibit*. R. It is a noun Diminutive, diminishing the signification of his Primitive *Gracus, ci*, a Grecian, Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. mas. gen. *Esuriens*, hungry, is a participle of the pres. tense. R. A participle of the present tense hath his english ending in *ing* &c. It comes from *Esurio*, *ris*, *esuriui*, *esurire*, *riendi*, *do*, *dum*, *ritum*, *tu*, *riens*, *riturus*, to begin to be hungry, to hunger. It is a verb neut. of the fourth conjug. *Esuriens* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *Graculus*. R. The Adiect. whether &c. *Ibit* will go Indic. mood, fut. ten. sing. nom. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Graculus*. R. The verb agrees &c. It is a verb neut. fourth conjug. *Eo*, *is*, *ivi*, *ire*, *eundi*, *do*, *dum*, *itum*, *tu*, *iens*, *iurus*, to go. *In*, into, a prep. to the Ac. case. *Cælum, li*, heaven, Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. Plur. *hi cæli, lorum*. *Cælum*, is Accusat. sing. governed of the prep. *in*. *Si*, if, conjunct. *Jussuris*, shalt bid, or command; is a verb Act. of the second conjug. &c. *Jubeo*, *jubes*, *jussi*, *jubere*, *bendi*, *do*, *dum*, *jussum, su*, *jubens*, *jussurus*, to command.

Jussuris

Iusseris is Subjunct. mood. because the conjunction *si* comes before it; it is fut. ten. sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu. illum*, is Accus. sing. mas. gen. follows the verb *iusseris*. R. *Ille, illa, illud* &c.

Participles in Rus.

1. *Te subuenturum mihi gaudeo.*

1. *Gaudeo, des, gavisus sum vel fui, gaudere, dendi, do, dum, gavisum, su, gaudens, gavisurus*, to rejoyce, or to be glad, tis a verb neut. of the second conjug. *Gaudeo*, is Indic. mo. pres. ten. sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. *ego*. *Te*, is the Accus. sing. comes before the Infin. mood *subuenturum* *sup. esse*. R. *Sin. nom. Tu, tui* &c. *Subuenturus, ra, rum*, ready, or about to help, is a participle of the Futer in *rus*. R. A Participle of the future in *rus* betokeneth &c. It come from *Subuenio, nis, ni, nire, niendi, do, dum, subuenium, tu, sub. veniens, subuenturus*, to relieve, or help. A verb neuter of the fourth Conjug. compounded of the prep. *Sub*, and *Venio, nis, ni, nire, niendi, do, dum, ventum, tu, veniens, venturus*. to come. *Subuenturum* is the Accus. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *te*. *Mibi*, is the dat. sing. governed of the participle *subueni- rum, Ego, mihi* &c.

2. *Numen precaturus humilis esto.*

2. *Precaturus, ra, rum*, about to pray, or ready to pray, is a participle of the future in *Rus*. R. A Participle of the fut. in *Rus* betokeneth &c. It comes from *Precor, caris, vel care, precatus sum vel fui, precari, candi, do, dum, precatum, tu, pre- cans, precaturus*, to pray, a ver Dep. of the 1. conjug. *Precaturus* is the nom. sing. masculine gender. agrees with his subst. *sup. tu*; which is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *esto*,

esto. Numen, minis, a divine power, God, is a noun sub.com. 3. declen. neut. gen. &c. Accus. sing. follows the Participle *precaturus*, R. if the substantive or Person. &c. *Eso*, be, is the Imper.mood, pres. tense, sing. num. 2. person agrees with his nom. case sup. *tu. Sum, es, fui. &c. Humilis* le: humblenoun Adj.T. Compar. *humili-or, us*, more humble. Sup. *humillimus*, most humble. R. Also these nouns ending in *lis*. &c. *Humilis* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Subst. sup. *tu.*

Participles in Tus, Sus, Xus.

1. *Dudum sopitam haud suscites similitatem.*

1. *Haud*, scarce, nor, adverb. *Suscites*, stir, is a verb A&T. Comp. of the 1. conjug. *Suscito, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus*. To raise, or stir up. Tis compounded of the prep. *sub*, for *sursum*, upward. an adverb, and *Cito, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus*, to stir up. *Suscites* is potent. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 2. perf. agrees with his nom. case. Sup. *tu. Simultas, tatis*, a grudge. Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen fem. gen. *Similitatem* is accus. sing. follows the verb *suscites*. R. *Dudum* ere while, long ago, adverb. *Sopitus, ta, tum*, laid asleep. a Participle of the Preter tense. R. A participle of the preter tense hath his english ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*. &c. It comes from *Sopior*, to be laid a sleep, a verb Passive of the fourth conjug. *Sopior, pieris vel pire, sopitus sum vel fui, sopiri, sopitus, sopiendus*, to be brought or laid asleep. The Active is *Sopio, pis, pivi, pire, piendi, do, dum, Sopitum, tu, sopiens, sopiturus*, to bring or lay asleep. *Sopitam*, is the Accus. sing. fem. gender agrees with his substantive *similitatem*. Rule.

2. *Iacula pravis minus feriunt.*

2. *Jaculum*, *li*, a dart, Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. *Jacula* is nom. plur. comes before the verb *feriunt*. R. *Prævisus*, *sa*, *sum*, foreseen, is a Participle of the Preter tense, R. A participle of the preter tense. hath his english ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*. &c. It comes from *Prævideor*, to be foreseen, a verb passive compound of the second Conjugation *Prævideor*, *deris* *vel* *dere*, *prævisus* *sum* *vel* *fui*, *prævideri*, *prævisus*, *Prævidendus*, to be foreseen. It is compounded of the præposition *præ* and *Videor*, *deris*, *vel* *dere*, *visus* *sum* *vel* *fui*, *videri*, *visus*, *videndus*. to be seen. The Active is, *Video*, *des*, *vidi*, *videre*, *dendi* *do*, *dum*, *visum*, *su*, *videns*, *visurus*, to see. *Prævisa*, is the Nominative plural. neuter gender, agrees with his Substantive *Jacula*. Rule. *Minus*, less, an Adverb of the Comparative degree. The Positive is *Parum*, little. Superlative *Minimè*, least of all. *Feriunt*, do strike is a verb Active of the fourth Conjugation. *Ferio*, *ris*, *perculsi*, *ferire*, *feriendi*, *do*, *dum*, *perculsum*, *su*, *ferien*, *perculsurus*, to strike. It borrows its preterperfect tense from *Percutio*, *tis*, *perculsi*, *percutere*, *percutiendi*, *do*, *dum*, *perculsum*, *su* *percutiens*, *perculsurus*, To strike. A verb Active Compound of the third Conjugation. Tis compounded of the preposition *per*, and *Quatio*, *tis*, *quassi* *vel* *concussi*, *quater*, *quatiendi*, *do*, *dum*, *quassum*, *su*, *vel* *concussum*, *su*, *quatiens*, *quassurus*, *vel* *concussurus*. to shake. *Feriunt*, is Indicative mood, present tense, plural num. third person, agrees with his nom. case *Jacula*. R.

*Participles in DUS.*1. *Abstergenda inflixa infamia.*

3. *Infamia*, *a*, infamy, disgrace, Noun subst. Common. first declension, feminine gender, Nominative singular, comes before

before the verb *su. est*, which is Indicative mood, pres. tense singular num. third person agrees with his nominative case *infamia*. *Inflatus, ta, tum*, inflicted, is a participle of the Preter tense, Rule. A Participle of the preter tense hath his English ending in *d, t*, or *n*. &c. It comes from *Infligo, geris vel gere, inflatus sum vel fui, infligi, inflidus, infligendus*, to be inflicted. It is a verb Passive of the third conjugation, compounded of the preposition *in* and *Fligo, geris, vel gere, flidus sum* &c. See Sect. 3. Cursus 4. Conjug 1. Example 2. *Inflata*, is the nominative singular feminine gender 2. agrees with his Substantive *Infamia*. Rule. The Adjective whether it be &c. *Est*. &c. agrees with his Nominative case *Infamia*. Rule. *Absterendus, da, dum* is a participle of the future in *dus*. Rule. A participle of the Future in *dus* &c. It comes from *Abstergo, geris, vel gere, absterfus sum vel fui, abstergi, sus, gendus*, to be wiped away. It is a verb Passive of the third conjugation compounded of the Preposition *abs*, and *Tergo, geris, vel gere, tersus sum vel fui, tergi, tersus, tergendus*, to be wiped or made clean. The Active is *Tergo, gis, tersi, tergere, gendi, do dum, sum, su, gens, surus*, to wipe or make clean. *Absterenda*, is nomin. sing. fem. gender agrees with his Substantive *Infamia*. Rule. The Adjective whether it be &c.

2. *Præclara accurate agenda.*

2. *Præclarus, ra, rum*, excellent, renowned, famous. Noun Adjective B. *Præclara*, is the Nominative plural, neuter gender, put substantively. Rule. When you have the English of this word *res* &c. Tis the Nominative plural, comes before the verb *sunt*. Rule. *Agendus, da dum*, to be done, is a Participle of the Future in *dus*, Rule; A participle of the Future in *dus*. &c. It comes

comes from *Agor*, *ageris vel agere*, *actus sum vel fui*, *agi*, *actus*, *agendus*, to be done. It is a verb Passive of the third Conjugation. The active is *Ago*, *agis*, *egi*, *agere*, *agendi*, *do*, *dum*, *actus*, *tu*, *agens*, *actus*, to do. *Agenda*, is the Nominative plural, neuter gender agrees with his Substantive *præclara*. Rule. The Adjective whether &c. *Accurate*, accurately, an Adverb. The Comparative is *accuratius*, more accurately. The Superlative is *accuratissime*, most accurately.

The

[illegible]

217

The Index to the First part of the Key

A.

A. Ab. abs. A.B.e.9.
 Abrenuntio. Co. 4. c. 3.e.1.
 Absq; 3.d.c.1.e.3.
 Abstergendus } Cur.6.4.1.
 Abstergo. }
 Accuratè. Cur. 6.4.2.
 Acer.co.3.c.2.e.4.
 Acerbus.co.2.c.1.e.2.
 Acies. D.5.c.2.e.4.
 Ad.co.3.c.1.e.1
 Adjuvo.co.1.c.2.e.1.
 Adminiculum. co.1.c.3.e.4.
 Admodum. co.4.c.4.e.2.
 Adueniens. } co.4.c.2.e.4.
 Aduenio. }
 Ægyptius. } A.B.e.10.
 Ægyptus. }
 Æternitas co.2.c.3.e.1.
 Afflictus. } co.1.c.4.e.2.
 Affligo. }
 Agendus. } Cur.6.4.2.
 Ago. }

Agnus.D.2.c.2.e.3.
 Alienus. A.b.e.4.
 Alimentum d.5.c.2.e.1.
 Alius. A.V.e.3.
 Altare.d.4.c.2.e.4.
 Alter. A.V.e.4.
 Altus. A.B.e.3.
 Amarus. A.T.e.1.
 Amblo.Co.4.c.3.e.3.
 Ambitiosus co.4.c.3.e.3.
 Ambulo.co.3.c.e.2.
 Amitto.Cur. 5.e.1.
 Amor. d.3.c.1.e.2.
 Anguilla. co.3.c.3.e.1.
 Animus. A.M.e.2.
 Annus. A.b.e.9.
 Aper. d.2.c.1.e.3.
 Aranea d.1.c.1.e.3.
 Arcus. A.b.e.2.
 Ardens. } A.M.e.4.
 Ardeo. }
 Arcola.d.3.c.2.e.7.
 Argus.d.4.c.2.e.7.
 Aroma. d.3.c.2.e.7.
 Ars. d.4.c.2.e.2.
 Asellus.A.T.e.2.

H

Asper

B.

Asper, A. T. e. 2
 Aspicio Curs. 5. e. 1
 Aspiro. Co. 1. c. 3. e. 1.
 Assecla. A. F. e. 5.
 Attendo. co. 3. c. 2. e. 2.
 Auditus. A. M. e. 3.
 Aufero, Curs. 5. e. 7.
 Auriga. D. 4. c. 1. e. 1
 Aurum, D. 3. c. 2. e. 3
 Aut. A. M. e. 1

B.

Barrabas. co. 3. c. 1. e. 4.
 Bellum, D. 2. c. 2. e. 5.
 Bis co. 1. c. 2. e. 2.
 Blandior. co. 4. c. 4. e. 2.
 Brabeum. Curs. 5. e. 7.
 Bucca. co. 4. c. 2. e. 2,

C.

Cadaver D. 3. e. 2. e. 10.
 Calamitas. co. 4. c. 2. e. 1.
 Calor. D. 5. c. 1. e. 2.
 Capesso. co. 3. c. 3. e. 1.
 Capillus co. 2. c. 1. e. 1.
 Calus co. 2. c. 3. e. 4.
 Catastrophe D. 1. c. 2. e. 3.
 Cauda co. 3. c. 3. e. 1.
 Celer. A. M. e. 4.
 Celeriter co. 1. c. 2. e. 2.
 Celeritas. co. 1. c. 1. e. 4.
 Cervinus A. B. e. 14.
 Christus D. 2. c. 2. e. 1.
 Cibus. A. F. e. 4.

C.

Circum. } co. 4. c. 3. e. 1
 Circummeo }
 Cito, verb. Cur. 6. 3. 1.
 Cito adverb co. 3. c. 2. e. 1
 Civis D. 4. c. 2. e. 1.
 Clamosus A. M. e. 5.
 Claudio. co. 4. c. 2. e. 4.
 Coelum. curs. 6. 1. 2.
 Coluber. D. 2. c. 1. e. 2.
 Columen. D. 3. c. 2. e. 4.
 Comedo. cur. 5. e. 5.
 Comes D. 3. c. 2. e. 2
 Complico. co. 1. c. 2. e. 4
 Confessio. co. 2. c. 2. e. 1
 Confiteor co. 2. c. 4. e. 2.
 Confidens A. F. e. 3.
 Conscientia. co. 3. c. 2. e. 2.
 Conscius A. M. e. 2.
 Consilium A. F. e. 5.
 Consto. co. 1. c. 2. e. 3.
 Contra. D. 3. c. 2. e. 1.
 Cornu. D. 4. c. 2. e. 4.
 Corpus. A. T. e. 9.
 Crapula.
 Crapulator. Cur. 6. 1. 1.
 Cras. D. 3. c. 2. e. 10.
 Crepo.
 Crimen Co. 3. c. 2. e. 4.
 Criminosus. co. 1. c. 1. e. 4.
 Crucifigo. co. 3. c. 1. e. 4
 Crudelis. A. T. e. 5.
 Crux.
 Culina. D. 1. c. e. 3.
 Culpa.
 Culter. D. 3. c. 2. e. 6.
 Cultura. Curs. 5. e. 6

D.

Cum. D. 2. c. 2. e. 3.
 Cumbo.
 Cunctus cur. 5. e. 3.
 Cupiditas co. 3. c. 2. e. 3
 Cupio. Co. 3. c. 4. e. 2.
 Curatus A. M. e. 6.
 Curo Co. 1. c. 1. e. 1
 Currus D. 4. c. 1. e. 1.
 Cursus.
 Custodia. A. T. e. 7.

D.

Damno. Co. 1. c. 1. e. 3.
 De. A. B. e. 4.
 Delubrum D. 2. c. 2. e. 4
 Deprehendo Co. 3. c. 3. e. 4.
 Despectus. A. M. e. 1.
 Deterior. Co. 2. c. 2. e. 3
 Devorò co. 4. c. 3. e. 1.
 Deus. D. 2. c. 2. e. 2.
 Dexter. A. E. e. 12.
 Dies. A. V. e. 2
 Difficilis A. T. e. 7.
 Dimissus. co. 3. c. 1. e. 4
 Dimitto co. 3. c. 1. e. 4.
 Distans } Curs. 6. 1. 1.
 Disto }
 Dives. A. V. e. 3.
 Diuturnitas. Co. 4. c. 1. e. 2.
 Do. co. 1. c. 2. e. 2
 Doctor. Co. 2. c. 2. e. 2
 Doctrina. D. 2. c. 1. e. 1
 Dolosus A. B. e. 2
 Domo. co. 4. c. 1. e. 1.
 Domus D. 4. c. 2. e. 7.

E.

Dono. Co. 3. c. 2. e. 1
 Dormitator D. 3. c. 1. e. 1.
 Dudum Curs. 6. 3. 1
 Dulcis A. T. e. 1.
 Duplex. A. F. e. 2

E.

Edax. A. F. e. 3
 Edo.
 Effugio. Co. 3. c. 1. e. 3
 Effutio Co. 4. c. 2. e. 2.
 Egeo.
 Ego. Curs. 6. 2. 1.
 Emo. Curs. 5. e. 4
 Eo. Curs. 6. 1. 2.
 Errans } co. 2. c. 4. e. 3
 Erro }
 Est.
 Esuriens } Curs. 6. 1. 2.
 Esurio. }
 Et D. 4. c. 1. e. 1
 Etiam Co. 2. c. 1. e. 1
 Exiguus A. B. e. 6
 Expedi Curs. 5. e. 1.
 Experts A. F. e. 4.
 Exul. D. 5. c. 2. e. 1

F.

Fabula. D. 1. c. 2. e. 3
 Facilis A. T. e. 19.
 Facio. Co. 3. c. 2. e. 4.
 Fallo.
 Fama. co. 3. c. 1. e. 2.

F.

Fames. co. 1. c. 2. e. 3.
 Familia. d. 3. c. 2. e. 4.
 Fastidium co. 1. c. 2. e. 3.
 Fastigium co. 4. c. 3. e. 3.
 Fateor.
 Faveo. co. 4. c. 1. e. 3.
 Felix. co. 4. c. 2. e. 3.
 Feria. A. B. c. 13.
 Ferio. Curs. 6. 3. 2.
 Fero.
 Ficus D. 4. c. 2. e. 6.
 Fidelis. A. T. e. 4.
 Fidens. A. F. e. 3.
 Fides. D. 5. c. 2. e. 3.
 Figo.
 Figura. A. T. e. 11.
 Filia. D. 3. c. 2. e. 1.
 Filius. D. 2. c. 2. e. 2.
 Fio. Curs. 5. e. 6.
 Fligo. co. 1. c. 4. e. 2.
 Flo. co. 2. c. 2. e. 4.
 Flos. co. 2. c. 3. e. 2.
 Fluctus D. 4. c. 2. e. 3.
 Folium D. 4. c. 2. e. 6.
 Foris D. 4. c. 2. e. 7.
 Formica. D. 3. c. 1. e. 1.
 Fornax. D. 3. c. 2. e. 3.
 Fortuna. co. 2. c. 1. e. 3.
 Fragilis. A. T. e. 9.
 Fremitus. D. 4. c. 1. e. 3.
 Frivulus. co. 4. c. 3. e. 2.
 Frons. D. 5. c. 3. e. 3.
 Fructus. A. T. e. 1.
 Frugi. Curs. 5. e. 6.
 Fugio. Co. 3. c. 1. e. 3.

G.

Fulgeo. co. 2. c. 3. e. 2
 Fucilis }
 Furio } Co. 4. c. 2. e. 2.

G.

Gallus. A. F. e. 6.
 Gaudeo. Curs. 6. 2. 1
 Gehenna. 6. 4. c. 3. e. 4.
 Genus. co. 1. c. 4. e. 1
 Glacies D. 5. c. 1. e. 2
 Gloria A. T. e. 7
 Graculus }
 Græcus } Curs. 6. 1. 2.
 Gratia A. B. e. 8.
 Guttur. D. 3. c. e. 6.

H.

Habeo Co. 2. c. 1. e. 1.
 Habito.
 Hæreo Co. 2. c. 2. e. 3
 Halo co. 2. c. 3. e. 2
 Haud Curs. 6. 2. 2
 Hædera. Co. 4. c. 3. e. 3
 Hercules. A. B. e. 12
 Heroicus Co. 1. c. 3. e. 1
 Hic. A. M. e. 6.
 Hodie. D. 3. c. 2. e. 10
 Homo. A. B. e. 1
 Honestæ Co. 4. c. 1. e. 1
 Honos D. 3. c. 2. e. 8
 Hortus A. B. e. 5
 Humanus A. T. e. 9.
 Humilis Curs. 6. 2. 2

Iaculum

I.

I.

Iaculum *Curs.* 6.3.1.
 Ignavus *A.B.e.* 13
 Ille. *Co.* 1.e.1.e.3.
 Imbecillus. *Co.* 1.c.3.e.4
 Innitor *Co.* 1.c.4.e.1
 Immerens *A.F.e.* 8
 Impossibilis *co.* 2.c.2.e.4.
 In D. 4.c.1.e.2
 Increpo *co.* c.3.e.3.
 Indicium. *co.* 3.c.3.e.4
 Indigeo *co.* 2.c.2.e.2
 Industria *co.* 1.c.2.e.1
 Infamia
 Inflictus } *Curs.* 6.4.1
 Infligo }
 Ingenium *A.F.e.* 4
 Ingratitudo *A.F.e.* 8
 Inimicus *co.* 4.c.e.3
 Innocentia *co.* 2.c.2.e.1
 Inopia *D.* 4.c.2.e.2
 Inops *co.* 1.c.2.e.2
 Insidior *co.* 4.c.4.e.2
 Insolens }
 Insolenter } *co.* 4.c.3.e.3.
 Instabilis *A.T.e.* 11.
 Instans *co.* 4.c.3.e.2
 Inter. *D.* 2.c.2.e.2,
 Invidia. *A.V.e.* 3.
 Iratus. *co.* 4.c.4.e.1
 Irriguus, *A.B.e.* 5
 Is. *Curs.* 5.e.7.
 Israel *D.* 4.c.1.e.1.
 Ita. *D.* 4.c.2.e.1
 Iubeo *Curs.* 6.1.2.

L.

Iudico. *Co.* 1.c.1.e.4
 Iusjurandum *A.B.e.* 111
 Iustus *A.B.e.* 1.
 Iuvo *co.* 1.c.2.e.1
 Iuxta *A.B.e.* 5

L.

Labor *Curs.* 5.e.5
 Later *co.* 1.c.3.e.2
 Laterifer. *A.B.e.* 10
 Lavo *co.* 1.c.3.e.2
 Laurus *A.M.e.* 5
 Lenio *co.* 4.c.1.e.2
 Leo. *D.* 4.c.1.e.3
 Levis *A.T.e.* 3
 Liber *D.* 2.c.1.e.1
 Libertas *Curs.* 5.e.2
 Lingua *A.M.e.* 4
 Literæ *D.* 1.c.2.e.2
 Locus *co.* 4.c.1.e.4
 Luctus. *D.* 4.c.1.e.2
 Lucus *D.* 2.c.2.e.4
 Lupus *D.* 2.c.2.e.3

M.

Machina *D.* 2.c.1.e.1.
 Mage }
 Magis } *co.* 4.c.2.e.1
 Magnes *D.* 3.c.1.e.2
 Magnus }
 Major } *co.* 2.c.2.e.3
 Malo *Curs.* 5.e.4
 Malus *co.* 2.c.2.e.2.
 Manus *co.* 1.c.2.e.4
 Mare *D.* 4.c.2.e.3.

M.

Mater D. 3. c. 2. e. 1.
 Maxime co 4. c. 2. e. 1.
 Maximus Co. 1. c. 2. e. 1.
 Medicina Eb. 2. c. 4. e. 2.
 Medulla, D. 1. c. 1. e. 1.
 Melior.
 Mendax A. M. e. 1.
 Mens. A. M. e. 4.
 Mentior co 4. c. 4. e. 1.
 Meticulosus co. 2. c. 4. e. 1.
 Minimus } co. 1. c. 2. e. 3.
 Minor. }
 Minus Curs. 6. 3. 2.
 Minimè.
 Miser. A. M. e. 2.
 Misereor co. 3. c. 4. e. 1.
 Misericordia A. T. e. 5.
 Miserior. A. M. e. 2.
 Modicum Curs. 6. 1. 1.
 Mollities D. 5. c. 2. e. 2.
 Momentum. co 2. c. 3. e. 1.
 Moneo co. 2. c. 1. e. 2.
 Moneta A. F. e. 7.
 Morbus. co. 1. c. 1. e. 1.
 Mos. A. F. e. 6.
 Multus A. F. e. 8.
 Munificus co. 1. c. 4. e. 2.
 Musica, D. 4. c. 1. e. 2.

N.

Natura co. 2. c. 2. e. 2.
 Né A. M. e. 4.
 Neglectus } A. M. e. 6.
 Negligo. }
 Nego. co. 3. c. 4. e. 2.

N.

Negotium Co 4. c. 2. e. 3.
 Nemo Co. 4. c. 1. e. 4.
 Nescio Co 4. c. 1. e. 3.
 Nihil A. M. e. 2.
 Nil Co. 4. c. 1. e. 2.
 Nitor. Co. 3. c. 4. e. 2.
 Nocens Co. 1. c. 1. e. 3.
 Noceo Co. 2. c. 1. e. 2.
 Noctu. Co. 3. c. 1. e. 2.
 Nolo. Curs. 5. e. 3.
 Non D. 5. c. 2. e. 3.
 Nofter.
 Novacula D. 5. c. 2. e. 4.
 Noxius A. F. e. 8.
 Nudus Co. 1. c. 1. e. 2.
 Nullus A. V. e. 1.
 Numen Curs. 6. 2. 2.
 Nunquam Co. 2. c. 1. e. 2.
 Nuntio.

O.

O, Oh. Co. 3. c. 1. e. 1.
 Obsequium. C. 1. c. 4. e. 1.
 Oculus. Co. 4. c. 2. e. 4.
 Odi. Curs. 5. e. 3.
 Offendo. Co. 3. c. 1. e. 2.
 Omnis A. T. e. 10.
 Onus. D. 3. c. 2. e. 8.
 Opitolor Co. 1. c. 4. e. 2.
 Optimus
 Oratio. A. T. e. 3.
 Ovis. D. 3. c. 1. e. 3.

P.

Pareo. Co. 4. c. 1. e. 3.

Par-

P.

Parvus co. 1. c. 2. e. 3
 Pastor. D. 3. c. 1. e. 3
 Pecco. co. 1. c. 1. e. 3
 Pejor.
 Pendeo Co. 2. c. 3. e. 1.
 Per.
 Perdix D. 5. c. 1. e. 3
 Perdo co. 3. c. 1. e. 3
 Pereo. Co. 4. c. 3. e. 2
 Persæ. D. 5. c. 2. e. 2
 Persevero Curs. 5. e. 7
 Perspicuus. A. B. c. 7
 Pertinaciter }
 Pertinacius } co. 2. c. 2. e. 3
 Pertinacissime }
 Pervenio.
 Pessimus.
 Piger. co. 3. c. 1. e. 1
 Piscis A. T. e. 8
 Placeo co. 2. c. 3. e. 3
 Plico.
 Plus co. 2. c. 1. e. 3
 Poenitentia A. F. e. 5
 Portus D. 4. c. 2. e. 2
 Possum Curs. 5. e. 1.
 Posterus }
 Posterior } Co. 2. c. 3. e. 4.
 Postremus }
 Potior }
 Potis }
 Potius. } co. 2. c. 3. e. 4.
 Potissime }
 Potissimus }
 Præceptus A. F. e. 5.
 Præceptor D. 3. c. 1. e. 1
 Præclarus. Curs. 6. 4. 2

Q.

Præstat: co. 1. c. 4. e. 1
 Prævisus Curs. 6. 3. 2.
 Prævisus Curs. 5. e. 6
 Precatorus }
 Precor } Curs. 6. 2. 2.
 Prehendo.
 Pro.
 Probitas Curs. 5. e. 3
 Progenies. D. 5. c. 1. e. 1.
 Prope.
 Propior.
 Proprius Curs. 5. e. 2.
 Prosperitas co. 3. c. 1. e. 3.
 Protervus co. 4. c. 3. e. 4.
 Provideo. co. 2. c. 3. e. 4
 Proximus co. 2. c. 2. e. 1.
 Prudentia. D. 2. c. 1. e. 2
 Puer. A. B. e. 7.
 Pugnax A. F. e. 6.
 Pulvis A. B. e. 6.
 Punio. co. 4. c. 3. e. 4.
 Pusillanimis. co. 1. c. 3. e. 1.

Q.

Quam. co. 2. c. 1. e. 3.
 Quamvis. co. 2. c. 1. e. 2.
 Quando co. 4. c. 2. e. 4
 Quasi. D. 1. c. 1. e. 2
 Qui. A. M. e. 1.
 Quicunque. co. 4. c. 2. e. 2.
 Quidam. Co. 1. c. 4. e. 1
 Quis. co. 3. c. 1. e. 2.
 Quo A. M. e. 6.
 Quod.

R.

R.

Radix. A. B. e. 3.
 Rapio Co. 3. c. 2. e. 1
 Re
 Refertus } A. F. e. 4
 Regnum. Co. 3. c. 2. e. 3
 Renuntio.
 Reptile. D. 3. c. 2. e. 9.
 Res A. F. e. 1.
 Respublica D. 5. c. 2. e. 5
 Rex D. 3. c. 2. e. 10.
 Rinus. A. b. e. 5.
 Rogo Curs. 5. e. 4.
 Ruina D. 5. c. 2. e. 5

S.

Salutaris A. T. e. 2.
 Sampson. A. V. e. 4.
 Sapiens A. V. e. 5.
 Satanas. D. 2. c. 2. e. 2.
 Satur A. B. e. 8.
 Scio. Co. 4. c. 1. e. 3
 Scopus. d. 2. e. 2. e. 1
 Seculum A. T. e. 11.
 Sed A. T. e. 2
 Seditiosus D. 5. c. 2. e. 5.
 Semper. A. B. e. 13
 Senatus D. 4. c. 2. e. 1
 Sentio Co. 4. c. 2. e. 4.
 Sepulchrum. Curs. 6. 1. 1
 Sera A. T. e. 4.
 Servio. Co. 4. c. 1. e. 1
 Si co. 3. c. 1. e. 2
 Sic Curs. 5. e. 2.
 Sicut. D. 3. c. 1. e. 3

S.

Similis A. T. e. 8
 Simultas Curs. 6. 3. 1
 Sine Co. 4. c. 2. e. 3
 Sirula. D. 1. c. 1. e. 2
 Sol. D. 5. c. 1. e. 2
 Solus A. V. e. 5.
 Sonitus Co. 2. c. 1. e. 4.
 Sopio } Curs. 6. 2. 2.
 Sopitus }
 Sorbeo Co. 2. c. 2. e. 4
 Sorex Co. 3. c. 3. e. 4
 Sors Co. 2. c. 3. e. 3
 Specio.
 Sperno. C. 3. c. 3. e. 3.
 Spes D. 5. c. 2. e. 1.
 Spiro.
 Splendor D. 3. c. 2. e. 5.
 Sub
 Subditus }
 Subigo Co. 3. c. 3. e. 2
 Subvenio Curs. 6. 2. 1.
 Succumbo Co. 4. c. 1. e. 1.
 Sui A. V. e. 3.
 Suiipfius. Co. 1. e. 3. e. 3.
 Sum Co. 1. c. 1. e. 4.
 Summus Co. 4. c. 1. e. 4
 Superbia A. B. e. 4
 Supra }
 Superior } Co. 4. c. 1. e. 4
 Supremus }
 Sursum.
 Suscito Curs. 6. 3. 1
 Sustento. C. 1. c. 3. e. 4.
 Suus Co. 4. c. 1. e. 3
 T.
 Taceo Co. 3. c. 2. e. 4

Tal

T.

Talpa, D. 4. c. 2. e. 7
 Tamen co. 2. c. 2. e. 2.
 Tanquam D. 3. c. 2. e. 3.
 Tela D. 1. c. 1. e. 3.
 Tempus A. F. e. 1
 Temulentus co. 1. c. 3. e. 3
 Tendo.
 Teneo, co. 2. c. 2. e. 1
 Tener A. B. e. 9
 Tento.
 Tergo, Curs. 6. 4. 1.
 Tergum D. 3. c. 2. e. 5
 Terra D. 1. c. 1. e. 1
 Terreo co. 2. c. 1. e. 4
 Timeo co. 4. c. 1. e. 4
 Tonitru D. 4. c. 2. e. 5
 Totus A. V. e. 2
 Tragedia D. 1. c. 2. e. 1
 Trans. }
 Transeo. } Co. 4. c. 2. e. 3.
 Tu A. T. e. 6
 Tute Curs. 5. e. 1
 Tuus Curs. 5. e. 5.

V.

Vacuus A. B. e. 8.
 Vado Co. 3. c. 1. e. 1
 Vafrities. D. 5. c. 1. e. 3
 Valeo Co. 2. c. 1. e. 3.
 Vecors co. 3. c. 3. e. 2
 Velut D. 3. c. 2. e. 9
 Venalis A. T. e. 5
 Venenum A. V. e. 3
 Venerabilis A. T. e. 6
 Venio co. 4. c. 1. e. 4
 Vepres co. 2. c. 3. e. 2

V.

Verber D. 3. c. 2. e. 5
 Verbum Co. 3. c. 3. e. 2
 Vereor Co. 2. c. 4. e. 1
 Veritas D. 3. c. 2. e. 2
 Verò.
 Verùm.
 Vestis Co. 1. c. 1. e. 2
 Vetitus }
 Vero } Vetus. A. F. e. 7.
 Vetus A. F. e. 7
 Video.
 Vilis A. M. e. 1
 Vinco Co. 3. c. 2. e. 3
 Vinum A. B. e. 8.
 Vipera D. 5. c. 1. e. 1
 Vir A. B. e. 14
 Virtus A. B. e. 3.
 Visus A. M. e. 3
 Vita D. 1. c. 2. e. 1
 Vitium D. 2. c. 2. e. 5
 Vivo Curs. 5. e. 2
 Ulciscor Co. 3. c. 4. e. 1
 Umbra Co. 2. c. 1. e. 1
 Una co. 2. c. 2. e. 4
 Undè Co. 2. c. 3. e. 1
 Unquam.
 Unus A. V. e. 1
 Volaticus A. B. e. 11.
 Volo Curs. 5. e. 2
 Voluptas, Co. 4. c. 3. e. 2
 Voro.
 Votum Co. 3. c. 4. e. 2
 Vox. D. 4. c. 2. e. 5.
 Urias D. 1. c. 2. e. 2.
 Ut D. 4. c. 1. e. 2

The

The English Index.

In Which when you have found the
Latine word you seek after, go with
it to the foregoing Latine Index,
where you shall finde directi-
ons in what Declention,
kind of Adjectives rank of
Verbs or participles you
shall find it decli-
ned.

A.

A.

A ble, potis. to be Able, possum, valeo.	<i>Alwayes</i> semper.
<i>Above</i> , supra.	<i>an Altar</i> , altare.
<i>About</i> , circum.	<i>Although</i> , quamvis.
<i>Abroad</i> , foris.	<i>And</i> , et, ac, atq;.
<i>Accurately</i> , accuratè.	<i>Ambitious</i> , ambitiosus.
<i>to Admonish</i> , moneo.	<i>Ancient</i> , vetus.
<i>to Afflict</i> , affligo.	<i>Angry</i> , iratus.
<i>to Affright</i> , terreo.	<i>an Ant</i> , formica.
<i>to be Afraid</i> , or <i>to stand in fear</i> , timeo, vereor.	<i>Another</i> , alius, alter.
<i>Against</i> , contra.	<i>Others</i> , or <i>another mans</i> , alièus
<i>an Age</i> , seculum.	<i>Apt</i> , dexter.
<i>Alone</i> , solus.	<i>Art</i> . ars.
<i>All</i> , omnis, cunctus.	<i>As</i> , ut, sicut.
<i>Albeit</i> , quamvis.	<i>As it were</i> , quasi, tanquam.
<i>Also</i> , etiam.	<i>to Aspire</i> , aspiro.
	<i>a little Asse</i> , asellus.
	<i>to Ask</i> , rogo.

B.

to lay or lull *Asleep*, sopio.
 laid *Asleep*, sopitus.
 to *Assay*, tento.
 to *Assuage*, lenio.
 to attempt, tento.
 to *Attend*, attendo.
 to *Avail*, valco.
 to *Avoid*, effugio.
Awsul, venerabilis.

B.

to *Babble*, or *blab*, effutio.
 a *Babbler*, futilis.
 the *Back*, tergum.
 a *Banished man*, exul.
 a *Bar*, sera.
Barrabas, Barrabas.
Base, vilis.
 a *Bay tree*, laurus.
 to *Beare*, fero.
 a *Bed in a garden*, areola.
Before, præ.
 to *Beg*, rogo.
 to *Behold*, specio.
Beleise, fides.
Beside, juxta.
 to *Bestow*, dono.
Better, melior.
 the *Best*, optimus.
 it is *Better*, præstat.
Between, inter.
 a *Bewraying*, indicium.
Bitter, amarus.
 to *Blame*, increpo.
Blameworthy, criminofus.

B.

to *Blow*, fleo, spiro.
 to *Blow upon*, afflo.
 a *Boar*, aper.
 a *Body*, corpus.
Bold, fidens.
 too *Bold*, confidens.
 a *Bolt*, sera.
 a *Book*, liber.
Bountiful, munificus.
 a *Bow*, arcus.
 a *Boy*, puer.
 to *Breath*, spiro.
 to *Breath upon*, aspiro.
 a *Briar*, vepres.
 a *Brick*, later.
 a *Brick carrier*, laterifer.
Brightnesse, splendor.
 to *Bring under*, subigo.
 a *Bucket*, fucula.
 to *Burn*, ardeo.
 a *Burthen*, onus.
Businesse, negotium.
But, sed, verò.
 to *Buy*, emo.
 By, per.

C.

Calamity, calamitas.
 to take *Care for*, curo.
Cared for, Curatus.
 a *Carcase*, cadaver.
 to *Carry away*, aufero.
 to *Cast out a smell*, halo.
 a certain person, or thing, qui-
 dam.

a *Chance*,

C.

a chance, casus.
a charriot, currus.
a charriot driver, auriga.
the hollow of the cheek, bucca.
a childe, puer.
Christ, Christus.
a church, templum.
a Citizen, civis.
Clamorous, clamorosus.
to make clean, tergo.
Clear, perspicuus.
Cloaths, vestis.
a Coach-man, auriga.
a Cock, gallus.
a Codfish, Asellus.
to Come venio.
to come to, advenio, pervenio.
to command, jubeo.
a Commonwealth, respublica.
a Companion, comes, assecla.
to Compassionate, or take compassion, misereor.
Concerning de.
a Conclusion of a stage play, catastrophe.
to Condemn, damno.
to Confess, fateor, confiteor.
Confession, confessio.
Confident, confidens.
to Conquer, vinco, subigo.
Conscience, conscientia, animus.
to Cost, consto.
Covetousnesse, cupiditas,

D.

a Course, cursus.
Courteous, humanus.
Cowardly pusillanimis.
to Crack crepo.
Craft or craftinesse, yastitias.
Credit, fides, fama.
a Creeping thing, reptile.
a Crosse crux.
to Crucifie, crucifigo.
Cruel, crudelis.
Culpable, criminofus.
Custom, mos.

D.

Daintinesse, mollities.
a Dart jaculum.
a Daughter, filia.
a Day, dies.
an holy Day, feria.
to Day, hodie.
to deceive, fallo.
Deceitful, dolofus.
a Deed, factum.
to Deny, nego.
to depend, pendeo.
Desire, cupiditas, votum.
to despise, sperno.
Despised, despicable, despectus.
to Devour, voro, devoro.
Devouring, edax.
to Differ, disto.
Differing, distans.
Difficult, difficilis

E.

to Discharge, dimitto.
 a Disease, morbus.
 Disgrace, infamia.
 Distant, distans.
 to be distant, or at a distant,
 disto.
 a Divine power, numen.
 to Do, ago, facio.
 to be Done, agor, fio, agen-
 dus.
 Double, double-barted, du-
 plex.
 a dressing, cultura.
 a Drop, stilla.
 Drunken, temulentus.
 Dust, pulvis.
 to Dwell, habito.

E.

Earth, terra.
 Easy, facilis.
 to Eat, edo, comedo.
 a great Eater, edax.
 an Ele, anguilla.
 Egypt, Ægyptus.
 an Egyptian Ægyptius.
 an Emmet, formica.
 Empty, vacuus, expers.
 the end of a stage-play, catastro-
 phe.
 an Enemy, inimicus.
 an Engine machina.
 Envie, invidia.
 an Epistle, literæ.
 to Escape, effugio.

F.

an Estate, or lot, sors.
 Eternity, æternitas.
 Ever, or at any time, unquam.
 Excellent, præclarus.
 it is Expedient, expedit.
 an Eye, oculus.

F.

a Fable, fabula.
 Faint-barted, pusillanimis.
 Faith, fides.
 Faithful, fidelis.
 a Fall, casus.
 Fame, fama.
 a Family, familia.
 on the Farther side, trans.
 the fashion of a thing, figura.
 to Fasten, figo.
 a Fault crimen.
 to Favour, faveo.
 to fear, or to be afraid, timeor,
 vereor.
 Fearful, meticulosus.
 Fearful like a hart, cervinus.
 a Fig-tree, ficus.
 given to Fighting, pugnax.
 a Figure, figura.
 to Fill, refertio.
 Filled, refertus.
 a Fish, piscis.
 it is Fitting, expedit.
 to Flatter, blandior.
 a Flower, flos.
 to Fly, as to fly or run from a
 man, fugio.

Flying;

G.

Flying, or flying away as a bird
doth, volaticus.
to Fold, or fold up, plico, com-
plico.
Food, alimentum.
a Fool, stultus.
Foolish, stultus, vecors.
For pro.
to forbid, veto
Forbidden, vetitus.
a Fore-head, frons.
to Foresee, prævideo, provideo
Foreseen, prævisus, provifus.
Fortune, fortuna.
Frail, fragilis.
Friivolous, frivolus.
From, a, ab, abs.
Froward, protervus.
Fruit, Fructus.
Full, satur.
a Furnace, fornax.

G.

a Garden, hortus.
a Garden bed, areola
a Garment, vestis.
a Generation, progenies.
to Give, dono, do.
to give out a smell, halo.
to be Glad, gaudeo.
Glory, gloria, splendor.
a Glutton, edax, crapulator.
Gluttony, crapula.
God, Deus, numen.
to Go, eo, vado.

H.

to Go about, circumeo.
to let Go, dimitto.
to Go about to take, capeffo.
Gold, aurum.
Good, bonus, frugi.
Grace, gratia.
a Grave, sepulchrum.
Great, magnus.
Greater, major.
Greatest, Maximus.
Greece, Græcia.
a Grecian, Græcus.
a little Græcian, Græculus
a Grove, lucus.
a Grudge, simulas.
Guilty, conscius, nocens.

H.

a Haire, capillus.
Haire-braind, Headlong, rasti,
præcept.
a Hand, manus.
being at Hand, instans.
rights-handed, dexter.
to Hang, pendeo.
Happy, felix.
Hard to be done, difficilis.
Harsh, asper.
like a Hart, cervinus.
Hast, or hastinesse, celeritas.
Hastily, celeriter.
to hate odi.
to have, habeo.
to be in health, valeo.

Heav-

H.

Hearing, auditus.
double-hearted, duplex.
He, ille, is.
Heat, calor.
to Heed or take Heed, attendo,
provideo.
Hell, gehenna.
to Help, juvo, adjuvo, opitu-
lor, subvenio.
ready to help, subventurus.
Hercules, Hercules.
Heroical, heroicus.
High, altus.
Higher, superior.
Highest, supremus, summus.
Himself, sui.
His, suus.
to hold, teneo.
to Hold ones peace, taceo.
to Hold out to the end, perse-
vero.
to lay Hold of, prehendo.
an Holy day, feria.
the Hollow of the cheek, buc-
ca.
Honest, frugi.
Honesty, probitas.
Honestly, honeste.
Honour, honor, honos.
Hope, spes.
a Horn, cornu.
a Horse man, auriga.
a House, or home, domus,
How? quam.
Humane, humanus.

I.

Humble, humilis.
Hunger, fames.
to Hunger or to be Hungry, e-
surio.
Hungry, or a Hungred, esuri-
ens.
to Hurt, noceo.
Hurtful, nocens, noxius.
Husbandry, cultura.

I.

I, ego.
Ice, glacies.
If, si.
to be ignorant, nescio.
to Imitate, imitor.
Impossible, impossibilis.
In, into, in.
Industry, industria.
Infamy, infamia.
to inflict, infligo.
Inflicted, inflicus.
Ingratitude, ingratitude.
Innocence, innocentia.
Innocent, immerens.
Insolent, insolens.
Insolently, insolenter.
an instant, instans.
Israel, Israel.
It is, est.
to Judge, judico.
Just, justus.
Ivie, hædera

L.

K.

To keep under, subigo.
a Keeping, custodia.
Kind, humanus.
a Kind, genus.
a King, Rex.
a Kingdom, regnum.
a Kitchen, culina.
a Knife, culter.
to Know, scio.

L.

Labour, labor.
a Lamb, agnus.
a Leaf, folium.
Learning, doctrina.
Length of time, diuturnitas.
to Let go, dimitto.
a Letter, or Epistle, litera.
a Liar, mendax.
to Lie, or tell a lie, mentior.
Liberty, Libertas.
Life, vita.
Light, levis.
Like, similis.
** Like as, sicut, tanquam, vel.*
ut.
a Lion, leo.
Little, parvus.
a Little, modicum.
to Live, vivo.
Loathing, fastidium.

M.

a Lock of a door, sera.
a Load-stone, magnes.
Long ago, dudum.
to Look to, aspicio.
to Lose, amitto, perdo.
a Lot, sors.
Love, amor.
to Lye down, cumbo, succumbo.
Lust, cupiditas.

M.

to Make, facio.
to be made, fio.
a man, vir, homo.
the Manner, mos.
a Mark, scopus.
Marrow, medulla.
a Master, præceptor, doctor.
Meat, cibus.
Mercy, misericordia.
the mind, animus.
a Minute, momentum.
a Mischance, casus.
Miserable, miser.
Moist, irriguus.
a mole or want, talpa.
a Moment, momentum.
Money, moneta.
More, plus.
More, adv. mage, magis.
Most, plurimus.
to Morrow, cras.
Most of all, maximè.
a Mother, mater.

Much:

N.

*Much, multus.
Musick, musica.*

N.

*Naked, nudus.
Nature, natura.
to neglect, negligo.
Neglected, neglectus.
Never, nunquam.
Nigh to, juxta, prope.
in the night, noctu.
Noble, heroicus.
No body, nemo.
None, nullus,
Not, non, ne.
Nothing, nihil, nil.
One that maketh a noise, clamor.*

O.

*Oh, o, oh.
an Oath, iuramentum.
Obedience, obsequium.
Obstinate, protervus.
Of or Concerning, de.
to Offend, offendo.
an offspring, progenies.
Old, vetus.
One, unus,
Or ant.
Ordering, cultura.
an Oven, fornax.
to overcome, vinco, subigo.
Overmuch, admodum.*

P.

Ours, noster.

P.

*A Page, affecia.
a Partridge, perdix.
to passe over, transeo.
to peace, or hold ones peace,
taceo.
to perceive, sentio.
to Perish, pereco.
the Persians, Persæ.
to Persevere, persevero.
Physick, medicina.
a Pismire, formica.
to take pitty, misereor.
a place, locus.
Plain, perspicuus.
a stage-Play, fabula.
the conclusion or end of a stage-
play, catastrophe.
to please, placeo.
Pleasure, voluptas.
Poison, venenum.
Poor, inops.
to poure out, futio.
a divine power, numen.
to Pray, precor.
about to pray, precaturus.
Preservation, custodia.
Pride, superbia.
a Prize, or reward, brabeum.
a Prop, adminiculum, columen.
Prosperity, prosperitas.
Proud, insolens.*

I

Proudly,

R.

Proudly, insolenter:
Prudence, prudentia.
to punish, punio.

Q.

Quarrelsome, pugnax.
Quick, celer.
Quickly, citò.

R.

a Race, cursus.
to raise up, suscito.
Rash, præceps.
A rat, forex.
Rather, potius.
a Razor, novacula.
Ready to help, subventurus.
to have regard, attendo.
to Rejoyce, gaudeo.
to renounce, renuntio, abrenun-
tio.
Repentance, Penitentia.
to revenge, ulciscor.
a Reward, brabeum.
Rich, dives.
Righteous, justus.
Rightbanded, dexter.
a River, rivus.
a Roaring, fremitus.
to Rob, spolio.
Rough, asper.
a Root, radix.
Ruin, ruina.
to run away, fugio.

S.

S.

Salable or set to sale, venalis.
Sampson, Sampson.
Satan, Satanas.
Scarcely, haud.
the Sea, mare.
Sedition, seditio.
to see, video, specio, sentio.
the Senate, senatus.
to send, mitto.
a Sepulchre, sepulchrum.
a Serpent, coluber.
to serve, servio.
Service, obsequium.
a Shaddow, umbra.
the shape of a thing, figura.
Sharp, or tart, acer, acerbus.
a Sheep, ovis.
a Shepherd, pastor.
to Shine, fulgeo.
to shun, fugio.
to Shut, claudio.
on the farther side, trans.
a signe or token indicium.
the sight, visus.
Sicknesse, morbus.
to sin, pecco.
to lay asleep, sopio.
layd asleep, sopitus.
a sleeper or Sluggard, dormi-
tator.
Slothful, or Sluggish, ignavus.
Slow, or sluggish, piger.
Small, exiguus.

S.

to Smell, or to give or to cast out
a smell, halo.
a Snake, coluber.
to Snatch away, rapio.
So, ita, sic.
Softness, mollities.
a Son, filius.
that which is to be sold, venalis.
Sorrow, luctus
a Sort, genus.
Saltish, vecors.
a Sound, Sonitus.
Sower, acerbus.
to spare, parco.
Speech, oratio.
Speed, celeritas.
Speedy, celer.
Speedily, celeriter.
Spice, aroma.
a Spider, aranea.
to spoil, spolio.
to Stretch out, tendo.
a Stripe verber.
a Stage play, fabula.
the conclusion of a stage play, catastrophe.
to Stand, sto.
to stick, hæreo.
to strike, ferio.
to strive, nitor.
Stubborn, pertinax, protervus.
Stubbornly, pertinaciter.
more stubbornly, pertinacius.
Stuffed, refertus.
to stumble, offendo.

T.

Subtily, vasfrities.
Subject, subditus.
Suddainly, citò.
to sue for, ambio.
to Suffer, sero.
the Sun, sol.
to sup down, sorbeo.
Surfening, fastidium.
Sweet, dulcis.
Swift, celer.
Swiftnesse, celeritas.
Swiftly, celeriter.

T.

to take prehendo.
to go about to take, capeffo.
to take away, aufero.
to take at unawares, deprehendo.
a Tale, fabula.
to Tame, domo.
a Teacher, doctor.
to Tell, to shew, or bring tidings, nuncio.
a Temple, delubrum.
Tenderness, mollities.
That, is.
That [a conjunct.] quòd.
Then [a conjunct.] quàm.
a Thing, res.
Thine, tuus.
This, hic.
Thou, tu.
Thou thy self, tute.
Thristy, frangi.

V.

the Throat, gutter.
Thunder, tonitru.
Time, tempus.
length of Time, diuturnitas.
at any Time, unquam.
To ad,
a Token, or *signe*, indicium.
the Tongue, lingua.
the Top of a thing, fastigium.
a Tragedy, tragædia.
to Transgresse, pecco.
Trusty, fidelis.
Truth, veritas.
Twice, bis.

V.

Vain, frivolous.
Valiant, pugnax.
to Vanquish, vinco, subigo.
Venerable, venerabilis.
Virtue, virtus.
Vice, vitium.
Vile, vilis.
a Viper, vipera.
Under, sub.
to bring or keep under, subigo.
Undeserving, immerens.
Unpleasant, acerbus.
Unsettled, instabilis.
Unthankfulnesse, ingratitude.
a Vce, vox.
Void, vacuus, expers.
to Uphold, sustento.
Upward, sursum.

W.

Uriah, Urias.

W.

to lie in Wait, insidior.
to walk, ambulo.
to Wander, erro.
Wandering, errans.
Want, inopia.
a Wart, or *Mole*, talpa.
to Want, egeo, indigeo.
to warn, monco.
War, bellum.
to Wash, lavo.
Waterd, irriguus.
a Wave of the sea, fluctus.
Weak, imbecillis.
Wealthy, dives.
a Web, tela.
Well-cared for or looked to, curatus.
When, quando.
from whence, whereupon, unde.
Which, qui.
Who, quis.
Whole, totus.
Whosoever, whatsoever, quicumque.
Wholesome, salutaris.
Wicked, malus.
to be willing, volo.
to be more Willing, malo.
Wine, Vinum.
to Wipe of, or away, tergo, abstergo.

Wife

W.

Wise, sapiens.
a wish, votum.
 Wisdom, prudentia.
 Wit, ingenium.
 With, cum.
 Without, absque, sine.
 Without does, foris.
a Wolf, lupus.
a Word, verbum.
 the Word, seculum.
 Worse, deterior, prior.

Y.

Worst of all, deterrimus, pessimus.

Wretched, miser.

Y.

a Tear, annus.

to Yeild to, succumbo.

Yet, Yet notwithstanding, tamen.

The use of the *Latine Index*.

The intention of this foregoing *Latine Index* is to shew both where to finde the English to any Latine word of this first part of the Key; and also, what part of speech it is; and if it be declined, in what maner. As for instance; after the word *Amor* in this Index you finde, *d, 3. c. 1. e. 2.* (i.e.) *Declension 3. Cursus 1. Example 2.* So that if you would finde the English of *amor*, look into the book of Construing, and there in *Declen. 3. Curs. 1. Exam. 2.* you will finde it to be *love*. And if you would see what Declension and Gender it is, and how to be declined. then go to the book of Parsing, and there also look our *Declen. 3. Curs. 1. Exam. 2.* So you are to note that the letter *d.* stands for *declension*, *c.* for *Cursus* and *e.* for *Example*. So *A. B.* for an Adjective declined like *Bonus*, *A. V.* for an Adjective like *Vnus*. *A. T.* for an Adjective like *Tristis*. *A. F.* like *Felix*, and *A. M.* like *Melior*, and *co.* for Conjugation.

The use of the English *Index* before the Latine you may see in the head of it,

The Rule of Construing in Eight branches.

1. **T**ake the *Vocative* case, with its Interjection, and what soever depends upon it.
2. The *Nominative* case to the Verb, or what supplis its place, as an *Infinitive* mood, &c.
3. The *Verb*, and what depends on it to explain it whether adverb, or *Infinitive* mood with his case.
4. The *Accusative*, or that case which the verb doth properly govern.
5. All the other cases of the sentence in their order, first the *Genitive*, then the *Dative*, afterward the *Ablative*.
6. This order is altered by a *Relative*, *Interrogative*, or *Indefinite*, which must be construed in the same place where you finde them.
7. Put the *Adjective* and his *Substantive* together, unlessse the *Adjective* govern another word.
8. The *Preposition* and his case must be joyned together.

Examples of the most of the branches of this Rule of Construing you shall finde in these following Examples of the first part of the Key. viz. in *Sett. 3. Curs. 1. Conjug. 1. Exam. 3. and Conjug. 2. Exam. 1. & 4. & Conjug. 3. Exam. 1. & Conjug. 4. Exam. 4.*

Prisci-



Priscianus Nascent.
OR
A Key to the Grammar School.
The second Part.
The First Book,

Being
The Handmaid to the Syntax, Fully
and familiarly opening the Rules of
the Three Concorde with
Examples.

Sect. I.

Of the three Concorde in General.

Schollar. I Pray you Sr. what is Construction?

Master. Construction is the joyning of words together according to the Rules of Grammar for the true making of Latine.

Sch. What is the first thing to be learned for the right turning of English into Latine?

Master. The rules of the three Concorde.

Sch. What is a Concord?

Mas. A Concord in Grammar is the agreement of one
word

word with another in case, Gender, number, or Person.

Sch. How many ConCORDS be there?

Mas. Three.

Sch. Between what words is the first Concord?

Mas. Between the Nominative case and the verb,

Sch. Between what words is the second Concord?

Mas. Between the Substantive and the Adjective.

Sch. Between what words is the third Concord?

Mas. Between the Antecedent and the Relative.

Sch. What must the verb agree with?

Mas. The verb must agree with his Nominative case.

Sc. What must the Adjective agree with?

Mas. The Adjective must agree with his Substantive.

Sc. What must the Relative agree with?

Mas. The Relative must agree with his Antecedent.

Sect. 2.

The first Concord; which is between the Nominative case and the Verb.

Schol. When an English is given to be made in Latine, what must I do first?

Mas. You must look out the verb, if there be but one in the sentence, or english.

Sc. But what if there be more Verbs then one in a sentence?

Mas. You must then look out the Principal verb.

Sc. And when there are more verbs then one in a sentence, which of them is the Principal verb?

Mas. Then the first shall be the Principal verb.

Sc. But must the first be the Principal verb?

Mas. No.

Sc. When must not the first be the Principal verb?

Mas. Master.

Master. First, if the first verb be the Infinitive mood; as, *amare, to love*. Secondly, If the first verb have a Relative before it, as, *qui amat, that, who, or which loveth*. Thirdly, If a Conjunction come before the verb; as, *cum amen when I love, si amet, if he love*. 2

Sch. Why may not any of these be the Principal verb?

Ma. Because they do in some kinde or other depend on some other verb in its due and natural order going before it in the english, or sentence.

Schol. What must I do, when I have found the principal verb?

Ma. You must carefully look out the Nominative case to the verb.

Sch. But how shall I know which word in the English is the Nominative case to the verb?

Ma. Put these words *who* or *what* before the verb, and ask the question *who* or *what* by the verb. And then that word which in the English answereth to the question so made by the verb, shall be the Nominative case to the verb. 3

Schollar. I pray you give me an Example or two of this.

Ma. Let the English be this; *Money bewitcheth, or doth bewitch*. Here are but two words; and the one of them is the verb, and the other is the Nominative case. Now you know that *bewitcheth* or *doth bewitch* is the verb; both because it signifies *to do* &c. and because it hath before it this word *doth*, which is the signe of a tense. And because there is no other verb in the English but *bewitcheth*, therefore you have nothing to do but to look out the Nominative to it. And that you may finde the nominative case to the verb, you must put *who* or *what* before the Verb *bewitcheth*, and turn them into a question, thus, *Who, or what bewitcheth, or doth bewitch?* Now the word *money* readily answers to question, thus *who* or *what bewitcheth?* you will readily answer, *money, money bewitcheth*. And then you

you are to conclude the word *mony* to be the Nominative case to the verb *bewitcheth* and in Latine to make it,

1. *Pecunia fascinat. Mony bewitcheth.*

Schol. I pray give me an example of more Verbs then one in a sentence.

Ma. I will. *Let him that will be powerful tame his wilde affections.* In this sentence you see, are three verbs, to wit, *tame, will,* and *be.* Now *be* cannot be the principal verb, because it is the latter of two verbs, and therefore must be the Infinitive mood; *Will* is indeed the first verb, but yet not the Principle, because the Relative *which* comes before it. It remains then, that *tame* be the Principle, because it neither is the Infinitive mood, nor hath before it any Conjunction, or Relative. Now then having thus found out the principal Verb of these three, which is the verb *tame*; ask your question *who* or *what* by it; as, *Let who,* or *what tame?* and the answer be *will*; let *him* tame; and so the pronoun *him* appears to be the nominative case to the verb *tame*, and is thus to be made in Latine.

2. Let him which will be powerful, tame [or subdue] his wild [or head-strong] affections.

2. *Qui volet esse potens, animos domet ille feroces.*

Schol. When I have found the verb and his nominative case; what must I do then?

Ma. You must consider how they do agree in Construction.

Schol. And how, or in how many things doth the verb agree with his nominative case?

Ma. In two, in Number, and Person.

Schol. What mean you by that, when you say, that the Verb

Verb must agree with his Nominative case in *Number* and *Person*.

Must. My meaning is, that the verb must be made or put into the same number, and in the same person that the Nominative case is of. As, if the Nominative case be of the singular number, and third person; then the Verb must also be the singular number and third person. If the Nominative case be of the plural number and second person; the Verb shall likewise be the plural number and second person &c. As in this example, *Thou dost whiten a black-moore*. Here the verb *dost whiten* must be the singular number & second person, because the word *thou*, which is the Nominative case to it, is the singular number and second person, and therefore in Latine it must be made,

3. Thou dost whiten a black more. | 3. *Æthiopem dealbas.*

Dealbas, not *dealbo*, the first person singular; nor *dealbat* the third singular; nor *dealbamus*, the first plural, but the second person singular, because the Nominative *tu*, *thou* is soe.

But in this English, *The fow danceth*, the Verb *danceth*, or *doth dance* must be the singular number, and the third person, because *the fow*, which is the nominative case to it, is of the singular number and third person, and therefore in the Latine it must be,

4. The fow danceth | 4. *Sus saltat.*

Again in this English, *They digg a well close by the river*; the Verb *digg*, or *do dig* must be the plural number and third person, because the nominative case *they* is the plural number and third person; thus,

5. They digg a well by the Rivers side. | 5. *Juxta fluvium puteum | fodiunt.*

But

But in this English, *we sleep in the haven*; the verb *sleep* or *do sleep* must be the plural number and first person, because the nominative case *we* is the plural number and first person, thus,

6. We sleep in the haven. | 6 *In portu dormimus.*

Schol. Which then must I make first into Latine, the Nominative case, or the Verb?

5 Mast. The Nominative must be made in the first place, before you go to make the verb. For the Nominative case shewes you what number and person the verb must be of. And so must the substantive be made before the Adjective, because the Substantive shewes you what case, number and gender the Adjective must be. *You must keep you constant to this practise, till you become perfect in making Latine, for then you shall finde by rule and experience this rule doth not alwayes binde you.*

Schol. Must the Nominative case alwayes be placed before the Verb in making of Latine?

Mast. No, in some cases it must never either in making or construing Latine be placed before the verb, but after it.

Schol. When must not the Nominative in the Latine be placed before, but after the Verb?

6 Mast. First, when a Question is asked; as, *Lovest thou?* it must be 7. *Amas tu?* not *tu amas?* Secondly, when the Verb is of the Imperative mood, as, 8. *Scribe tu,* write thou. 9. *Legat ille,* let him read. Thirdly, when this word it cometh before the verb: as, *It is my book,* 10. *Est liber meus.* But yet even in these cases the nominative shall be said to come before the Verb in Parsing, it follows not the verb but either for Elegancy, (as in other cases besides these) or Forcibly and by constraint as it were, as in these and some few other exceptions: and in some of these clauses in the English the Nominative

native is directly set before the Verb, as in, *let him love*,
Doeſt thou love?

Schol. But if the verb commeth between two nouns
 Substantives; what muſt you then do with that noun which
 follows the verb?

Maſter. If that noun which cometh after the verb,
 do answer to the question *whom* or *what* made by the
 Verb; then ſhall that Noun be put in the Accuſative
 caſe.

Schol. I pray you give an example.

Maſt. The example ſhall be this; *The cart draws the
 horſe*. Here the Verb *draws*, or *doth draw*, cometh between
 two Subſtantives; for *the cart* comes before it, and *the horſe*
 follows after it. Now *the cart* coming before the Verb, and
 answering to the question *who* or *what*, muſt be the nomi-
 native caſe to the Verb. But *the horſe* coming after the
 Verb, and answering to the question *whom* or *what* made
 by the Verb (after this manner, *whom* or *what* did the cart
draw?) and the word *horſe* answering to the question) *the
 horſe* muſt be the Accuſative caſe; and therefore in Latine it
 muſt be made,

10. The cart draws the horſe | 10. *Carrus equum trahit.*

Equum, in the accuſative, and not *equus*, *equi*, or *equo*.

Schol. But doth the Accuſative caſe alwayes follow the
 Verb in the Engliſh?

Maſt. No, for in the english you ſhall many times finde
 the Accuſative placed before the verb. But you ſhall know
 it to be the Accuſative and not the nominative, becauſe (as
 it alwayes followes the Verb in ſenſe, though not in place:
 ſo) it alwayes will answer to the question *whom* or *what* made
 by the Verb, and by that answer bring it ſelf into its proper
 place, and ſo ſhew it ſelf to be the accuſative; as in this
 example, *Great force have times* [or, *ſeaſons*]. In this En-
 gliš

gliff, and many like, you shall finde both the Nominative and the Accufative transposed, and placed out of their natural order, and the Nominative coming after the Verb; which should come before it, and the accusative coming before the verb, whereas it should follow it, as you shall finde by asking the questions. As first, *who* or *what* have? the answer is, *times* [or *seasons* have; and so *times* is brought before the Verb. And then if you ask the question *whom* or *what* have the *times*? the answer is, *great force*, and so the word, which in the english is placed before the verb, indeed follows it, and is the Accufative case; and therefore in Latine must be made,

II. Great force [power, | II. *Tempora vim habent max-*
or influence] have times [or *imam.*
seasons]

Schol. But must the word that follows the verb, and answers to the question *whom* or *what* a wayes be the Accufative case, excepting in such transposing the words?

8 *Maft.* No, for sometimes the verb doth properly govern another case after it, and then the word that follows the Verb, and answers to the question *whom* or *what*, shall not be the Accufative, but such a case as that verb properly governs, and will have after it, as in this English, *God doth help Good men.* Here *good men* follows the Verb *doth keep*, and answers to the question *whom* or *what* (as, *whom* or *what* doth *God help*? the answer is, *good men*, and so it should be the accusative case) and yet *good men* must not here be made in the accusative but in the dative case, because the Verb *to help* in the Latine doth properly govern a Dative case after it, that is, will make the word that follows it, to be the Dative case, as,

12. God a doth b help good | 12. *Deus a opitulatur*
men. | b *bonis.*

Bonis

Concord. 1.

Bonis, the Dative case, not *bonos* the Accusative. Of these kinde of Verbs you will finde many hereafter.

Schol. But Sir, I pray you, which of such verbs is the most frequent, and necessary for me to know at present.

Must. The verbs I would have you in this case to take present notice of are the Verbs *Sum, forem, fio, to be, or to become,* or *be made*, which (as they be of more frequent use: so you must remember, that they) will have such a case after them, as they have before them. So that if there come a nominative case before them, the word that follows them must be the nominative; if they have an Accusative before them, the word following them must be the Accusative also, as,

13. Hunger is the best sauce. | 13. *Optimum condimentum*
| *est fames.*

Here *Fames* hunger cometh before the Verb *est* and is the Nominative case before *est, is*, and therefore *condimentum, sauce*, is the Nominative case after the verb *est*.

Scol. But I pray you, must the Nominative case and the verb alwayes agree in Number and person.

Must. No, for, when many Nominative cases singular come together with a Conjunction copulative between them, then the Verb shall not be of the singular, but of the plural number, as for example, *Rage and anger doe overthrow the minde*. Here if you ask the question *who or what* by the verb *overthrow* the answer will not be *rage alone*, nor *anger alone*, but *rage and anger both together*. And therefore notwithstanding that *rage and anger* be both of them the singular number, yet because the word *and*, which is a conjunction copulative comes between them, therefore you shall put the Verb *do overthrow*, not in the Singular, but in the Plural number, thus.

14. *Rage*

14. a *Rage* and a *do* b *ouer-*
throw the min de

14. a *Furor* & a *ira* men-
tem b *prapitant*.

Schol. But now suppose that where there be many Nominative cases singular so coming before a Verb, the one Nominative be of the first person, and the other of the second, or the one of the second, and the other of the third, of what person must the Verb then be?

Maſt. The Verb must then agree with the Nominative case of the most worthy person.

Schol. But which of the persons is the most worthy?

Maſt. The first person is more worthy than the second: and the second more worthy than the third.

Schol. I desire you please to clear this by an example or two.

Maſt. Let the first example be this, *I and my house will serve the Lord*. Here the word *I*, is the Nominative singular and the first person: but the word *house* the other nominative case is of the singular number and third person: As therefore the verb *will serve* must be the plural number, because there come before it two Nominative cases singular with a conjunction copulative between them: so must the verb *will serve* be, not of the third person, agreeing with *house*, which is the third: but of the first person agreeing with *I*, which is the first person, and therefore the most worthy, and so in Latine you shall make it,

15. a *I* and a *my house* [or
family] b *will serve the Lord*.

15. a *Ego* & a *familia mea*
b *colemus Jehovam*.

Colemus the plural number, and not *colam* the singular and the singular and the first person, not *coletis*, the second, or *colent* the third, but *colemus* the first person, because *ego* is the most worthy person then *familia*.

The

The second example shall be this, *Thou and thy father have gained great wisdom.* Here the verb *have gained* must be of the plural number and second person, because *thou* is the second person, and father the third; and so in Latine it shall be.

16. *a Thou and a thy father*
b have gained great wisdom.

15. *a Tu a paterque tuus mag-*
nam sapientiam b consecuti
essis.

Schol. But what if two substantives come before, or else follow the Verb, without a conjunction copulative coming between them?

Mastr. If they belong both to one thing or person; or have, or may have this word *being* set between them; they shall then both be put in the same case.

12

Schol. I desire you will give me an example.

Mastr. The master, a very kind man, [or, being a very kinde man] doth much commend thee, an ingenious childe [or, Being an ingenious childe.] In this sentence the words *master* and *man*, belong to, or are spoken of the same thing, or person, of the same master, and as you see, have, or may have the word *being* set between them. And therefore both of them coming before the Verb *commend*, and both of them answering to the question *who*, or *what* made by the Verb, therefore, I say, both of them shall be the Nominative case. And, because there comes no Conjunction copulative between them, the verb shall not be the Plural, but the singular number. So likewise the words *thee* and *childe* following the verb *doth commend*, and answering to the question *whom* or *what*, and having, or maying have the word *being* set between them, shall be put both of them in the Accusative case, because they belong both to the same thing or person, to the same childe. And so in Latine it shall be,

17. *a The master, b a very kind*
man, [or being a very kinde man]

17. *a Praeceptor b vir*
clementissimus, a te b pu-
doth

doth much commend a *thee* | *rum ingenium multum lau-*
b an ingenious childe [or being] *dat.*
an ingenious childe.

Schol. But may nothing else be the Nominative case to the Verb beside a Noun?

13 Mast. Yes a Relative may be the Nominative to the verb, as you will see hereafter. and besides this, you must take notice, that whatsoever answereth to the question *who* or *what* made by the Verb, although it be the Infinitive mood of a Verb, or some clause, part or member of a sentence; though it is not properly the nominative case, yet it may, and frequently doth supply the place of the Nominative, and must be looked on as the nominative to the verb.

Scholar. What number and person must the verb be of then?

14 Mast. The Verb shall then be the singular number and third person, as if the Infinitive mood, or part of the sentence were the nominative case of a Noun. So in this sentence, *To drink much makes* [or *doth make a man*] to be [but] *little wise*. If you ask the question *who* or *what* by the Verb *makes* or *doth make*, there is no single Nominative case that answers to it, but the Infinitive mood *to drink* or the clause *to drink much*. As, *who* or *what* *maketh a man but little wise*? the answer is, *to drink much*. And therefore in this English the Infinitive mood *to drink*, or the clause, or part of the sentence *to drink much*, standeth for the Nominative case, and will cause the Verb *make* to be the singular number, and third person, and must be thus made in Latine;

18. ^a *To drink much* *b makes* | 18. ^a *Multum bibere pa-*
[or *doth make a man*] to be [but] *rum b cogit sapere.*
little wise,

Scol.

Schol. When a verb cometh between two nominative cases of divers numbers, with which of them must the Verb agree?

Maſt. If the Nominative case be both of one and the same person, the Verb may indifferently agree with either of them, with the former, or the latter. As, *To live sparingly is great riches to a man.* Here the Infinitive mood *to live* stands instead of the Nominative case according to the foregoing rule. And *riches* following the verb *is*, is also a Nominative, but the plural number, yet both Nominative cases *to live* and *riches* are the third person. The Verb *is* therefore must of necessity be the third person: but it may be either of the Singular Number, agreeing with the Nominative case *to live*; or the Plural Number, agreeing with the Nominative case *riches*. And so you may in Latine make it either-

19. *To live sparingly is great riches to a man.*

19. *a Vivere parè b est homini divitiæ grandes. Or
elle, Vivere parè b sunt homini a divitiæ grandes.*

Sect. 3.

The *Second Concord* which is between the *Substantive* and the *Adjective*.

Scol. **W**hen I meet with an *Adjective*, what must I do?

Maſt. You must look out the *Substantive* to it.

Schol. What must I do to finde out the *Substantive* to the *Adjective*?

Maſt. Put these words *who* or *what* after the *Adjective*, and then ask the question *who* or *what* by the *Adjective*, and the word that answers to the question, shall be the *Substantive* to the *Adjective*. As in this english, *A clear speech*, *Clear* you know is the *Adjective*, because you may put *man* or *thing* after it. Now put *who* or *what* after *clear*, thus, *A clear who* or *a clear what*? and then the word that will in this English answer to the question made by the *Adjective clear*, is the word *speech*, thus, *a clear who*, or *a clear what*? the answer, is *a clear speech*. And so you see that the word *speech* is the *Substantive* to *clear*.

1. b *A clear a speech*, [or a | 1. b *Candidus a sermo*.
a faire smooth language,] |

Schol. When I have found the *Substantive* to the *Adjective*, what must I do next?

Maſt. You must in the next place consider how the *Adjective* agrees with his *Substantive*.

Schol.

Schol. And how, I pray you, doth the Adjective agree with his Substantive?

Maſt. The Adjective, whether it be noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with his Substantive in three things, in case Gender, and Number.

Schol. What mean you by that Sir?

Maſt. I mean that the Adjective muſt in Latine making be put into the ſame caſe, gender and number, in which you finde the Substantive to be in the english. And therefore till you be ſomewhat expert, it will be your ſafeſt way firſt to make your Substantive, for that will ſhew you what caſe, gender and number your Adjective muſt be of.

Schol. I pray you give me an example to make it plain by.

Maſt. The example ſhall be this. A wandring minde Here the word *wandring* (which you know to be the Adjective, becauſe you may put *man* or *thing* after it) agrees with his Substantive *minde* becauſe the word *minde* answers to the queſtion *who* or *what* made by the Adjective *wandring*. A wandring *who* or a wandring *what*? the answer is, a wandring minde. The Adjective *wandring*, I ſay, agrees with his Substantive *minde*, that is, the word *wandring* in the Latine muſt be put into the ſame caſe, gender, and number, in which the Substantive *minde* is in the Latine. And ſo becauſe that *mens*, which is the Latine word for *minde*, is the nominative caſe, ſingular number and feminine gender, therefore the Adjective *wandring* in the Latine muſt not be of the plural number, but of the ſingular, not of the genitive caſe, or the dative, or any other, but of the Nominative, nor of the masculine gender, or the neuter, but of the feminine, and ſo muſt be made, not *mens peregrinus*, or *mens peregrinum*, but

2. A wandring a minde | 2. a Mens b Peregrina

And so in Parsing, *peregrina* is said to be the Nominative case, singular number, and feminine gender, agrees with his substantive *mens*.

Again, in this Example, *With a still foot*. Still is the Adjective. And, if you ask the question *who* or *what* by the Adjective, the word *foot* will answer to it, and so shew it self to be the substantive to it. And now this signe *with* coming before *foot*, shews you that *foot* must in Latine be made in the Ablative case singular, *pede*. And therefore, because *pede* is the ablative case singular number, and masculine gender; therefore the Adjective *still* must in the Latine also be put (not in the nominative, or accusative, or any other case) but in the Ablative, and in the singular number, and the masculine gender; not *tacita*, or *tacita*, or *tacitis*; but.

3. With ^b a still (or silent) | 3. ^b *Tacito* ^a *pede*.
a foot.

Schol. Must the Adjective alwayes be of the same number and gender that the Substantive is of?

Mast. No. For, if there come many substantives of the singular number, with a conjunction copulative between them, the Adjective must then be of the plural number; and if they be of divers genders, the Adjective shall agree with the substantive of the most worthy gender.

Schol. Which of the genders is the most worthy?

Mast. The masculine is more worthy then the feminine, and the feminine is more worthy then the neuter.

Schol. I pray give me an example or two.

Mast. The first shall be this, *Plato and Socrates were learned*. If here you ask the question *who* or *what* by the Adjective *learned*, there will two Substantives answer to it, which are *Plato*, and *Socrates*. Now because they have a conjunction copulative coming between them, although they be both of the singular number, yet must the Adjective *learned* be the plural

plural. And forasmuch as the Substantives are both of the masculine gender, the Adjective *learned* must also be the Masculine gender, thus,

4. a *Plato* and a *Socrates* were
b *learned*.

4. a *Plato* & a *Socrates* su-
ere *docti*.

Docti, not *Doctus*. But in this english; b a *trusty* a *friend* and *woman* hardly live in these times; The two Substantives *friend* and *woman* being both of the singular number, and having a conjunction copulative between them; the Adjective must be the Plural number. And because in the Latine the Substantive *friend* is of the masculine gender. and the other Substantive *woman* is of the feminine: therefore the Adjective *trusty* shall be of the masculine gender, and not of the feminine, thus,

5. b A *trusty* friend and a *wo-*
man hardly live in these times.

5. a *Amicus* & a *femina* fi-
di haud vivunt hodie.

Schol. But must the Adjective always agree in gender with one of the Substantives?

Maſt. No, For if both the Substantives be the names of things not apt to have life in them; then, although both the Substantives be of the masculine gender, or both of the feminine, or one of the masculine and the other of the feminine, yet must the Adjective be put in the neuter: as, *Rest* and *play* seem to be necessary in the life [of man]. The Substantives *rest* and *play* have neither of them life in them: and therefore, although in the Latine the substantive *rest* be the feminine, and *play* the masculine, yet shall the Adjective *necessary* be nor masculine, nor feminine, but neuter thus,

6. a *Rest* and a *play* seem neces-
sary in the life [of man.]

6. a *Requies* & a *ludus*
in vita videntur esse necessaria

Schol. what other things have you yet observable for me to learn in the second Concord?

Must. You must remember that An Adjective may be put alone without a Substantive. And that two ways.

1. First, when the word *men* is expressed in the english, but not in the Latine, where it is onely included and understood in the Adjective, and then the Adjective must be the plural number and masculine gender: as, [^a Men] ^b *hasty* [or prone] to anger, are heedlesse in treachery, and are easily oppressed. Here in the Latine you leave out *men*, and understand the word *homines* in the Adjective *hasty* [or prone, and deliver it thus,

7. [^a Men] ^a <i>hasty</i> [or prone] to anger are heedlesse in treachery, and are easily oppressed.		7. <i>Ira</i> ^a <i>proprioeri insidiis incauti sunt, & facile opprimuntur.</i>
--	--	---

2. Secondly, When this word *thing* in the english is joyned with an Adjective, you may understand the word *thing* or *matter* in the Adjective, and in the Latine leave out the word *res*, but then you must make your Adjective in the neuter gen^l. by it self, as if it were a Substantive: as *The worſe* [*things*] *sick faster*, Instead of *res deteriores*, *the worſe things*, you may leave out *res* the Latine word for *things*, and put the Adjective *deteriores* *worſe* in the neuter gender, Substantively, thus,

8 <i>The worſe</i> [<i>things</i>] <i>sick faster</i> [or cleave clefſt.]		8. <i>Deteriora perſtinacius haerent.</i>
---	--	---

And thus the Infinitive mood of a verb may also be the substantive to the Adjective, and cause it to be made in the neuter gender: as, ^a *To get glory* is ^b *difficult*. If you here ask the question *who*, or *what* by the Adjective *difficult*, the word that answers to the question will be the Infinitive mood *to get*, or the clause, *to get glory*, therefore the Adjective *difficult* must agree

agree with it, and be the neuter gender, as if the Infinitive, or clause were a Substantive of the neuter gender thus,

9. a *To get glory is* b *difficult.* | 9. a *Gloriam* a *querere* b *arduum est.*

Schol. What case will an Adjective put Substantively have after it?

Mass. It sometimes changeth the Substantive following into the genitive case, as,

11. *Godlinesse bringeth* a *much* | 11. a *Multum* b *lucris* se. b *gain with it.* | cum *affert pietas.*

Multum lucris, for multum lucrum.

Se&. 4.

The *Third Concord*, which is between the *Antecedent* and the *Relative*.

Schol. **W**hat must I doe, when I meet with a Relative?
Mass. You must; look out the Antecedent to it.

Schol. What is the Antecedent?

Mass. The Antecedent most Commonly is a word that goes before the Relative; i. e. and is rehearsed again of the Relative, When you ask the question *who* or *what* by the Relative, the Antecedent to is repeated with the Relative in the answer to the question; as.

A horse

(A) *a horse, b which ne-* | (A) *b Qui nunquam titubat*
ver stumbles, is hardly found | *vix reperitur, equus.*

Here the word *horse* is the Antecedent, and if you ask the question *who*, or *what* by the Relative *which*, it is rehearsed of it, as, *which who*, or *which what*? the answer is, *which horse*.

Schol. What must I do that I may find out the Antecedent to the Relative?

Maſt. Put *who* or *what* after the Relative, and then ask the question *who* or *what* by it; and then the word that answers to the question made by the Relative shall be the Antecedent to it.

Schol. I pray shew me how.

Maſt. You shall see it in this english; *That enemy which lurketh in the brest is the worst*. Here the word *which* is the Relative, now if you put *who* or *what* after *which*, and then ask the question, you will finde the word *enemy* to answer to it, and so to be the Antecedent, thus, *which who*, or *which what lurketh*? the answer will be, *which enemy*.

Schol. How doth the Relative agree with his Antecedent?

Maſt. In Gender, Number and Person.

Schol. What mean you by that?

Maſt. The Relative must be put in the same gender, number and person, which the Antecedent is of. As, if the antecedent be of the masculine gender, singular number and first person, the Relative must be so to &c.

Schol. I pray give me an example.

Maſt. It shall be that you had but now. *That enemy, which lurketh in the brest, is the worst*. Here *inimicus* the enemy, which is the Antecedent, is the masculine gender, singular number, and third person, and therefore the Relative *which* must also be the masculin gender, singular number, and third person; thus.

i. That

1. That ^a enemy, ^b which lurk- | 1. *Gravior est ^a inimicus*
eth in the brest, is the worse. | ^b *qui latet in pectore.*

Qui, and not *quæ*, or *quod*: and the verb *latet* of the third, not first or second person, because the Relative *qui*, (which is Nominative case to it) is the third; and *qui* is the third person, because the Antecedent *inimicus* is the third.

Schol. You have taught me what gender, number and person the Relative must be of, But how shall I know of what Case it must be?

Mass. To finde out the case of the Relative you must look whether there do come any Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb, or no.

Scol. But how shall I finde that out.

Mass. By asking the question *who* or *what* by the Verb. For, if no other word answer to such question, then the Relative is the Nominative case to the Verb. As in the former example, if you ask the question *who* or *what* by the verb *lurketh*, you will finde that there is no Nominative case to answer to the Verb.

Schol. What must I doe if there come no Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb?

Mass. Then the Relative shall be the Nominative case to the Verb.

Schol. I beseech you shew me how.

Mass. I will in the foregoing example. *That enemy which lurketh in the brest, is the worse.* Here you see comes no Nominative case between the Relative *which*, and the verb *lurketh*. Therefore the Relative *which* is the Nominative case to the Verb *lurketh*. And therefore you finde it in the Latine, *Gravior est inimicus, ^a qui ^b latet in pectore*, not *quem latet*, or *cui latet*, &c.

Schol. But if there do come a Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb; what case must the Relative then be put in.

Mass.

Maſt. Then you muſt conſider with your ſelf what caſe the Verb that follows the Relative will govern, or have after it. For, if the Verb do govern an Accuſative caſe, then ſhall the Relative be put in the Accuſative caſe, as if it did follow the Verb, and answer to the queſtion *whom* or *what*. But if the Verb do properly govern any other caſe, the Relative ſhall be put into ſuch caſe, be it genitive, dative or ablative.

Schol. I pray clear this by an example or two.

Maſt. The firſt ſhall be this. *Chuſe a friend, c whom a thou mayeſt love.* Here the Nominative *thou* comes between the Relative *whom* or *which*, and the verb *mayeſt love*, which properly governs an Accuſative caſe; and therefore *whom* or *which* muſt be the Accuſative caſe; thus.

2. *Chuſe a friend c whom [or which] a thou b mayeſt love.* | 2. *Dilige amicum c quem a b diligas.*

Quem diligas, not *cui diligas*, or *cujus*, or *quo*, becauſe the verb *dilige* properly governs an accuſative caſe, and the pronoun *tu* [*thou*] underſtood in the Latine verb *diligas* is the Nominative between it and the Relative.

But now in this Engliſh, *Taſte not thoſe things c to which a black tail is* (i.e. which have a black tail) there coming the Nominative *tail* between *which* and *is*, and *is* here put for *habeo* governing a dative caſe; therefore ſhall the Relative in this Engliſh be put in the dative caſe; thus.

3. *Taſte not thoſe things, c to which a black tail b is.* | 3. *Ne guſtâris c quibus nigra b eſt cauda Quibus, not qua.*

Schol. May not the Relative be the Subſtantive to the Adjective, as well as the nominative to the Verb?

Maſt. Yes; as in this example. *Not a whole age can make that man white; a whom fortune hath written b black.* Here the

the Relative *whom* is the Substantive to the Adjective *black*; and therefore *black* must in the Latine be the Accusative singular, masculine gender, because the Relative *quem* *whom* is so in this manner.

4. Not a whole age can make | 4. ^a *Quem fortuna b* ni-
^a *that man b* white, ^a *whom* fortune | *grum scripserit, a hunc non*
hath written [or marked] ^a *black.* | *universum ævum b candidum*
potest reddere.

Schol. Do no other words follow the Rule of the Relative, but such as are properly Relatives?

Maſt. Yes, Nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites; as *Quis*, *uter*, *qualis*, *quantus*, *quotus*, *quot*, &c. Which evermore come before the verb, as the Relative doth, and yet, if there come a Nominative case betwixt them and the Verb: they must, like the Relative, be such case as the verb will have after it: as.

5. He found [such] a jewel, as | 5. *Gemmam reperit,*
^a *I never b saw.* | ^a *qualem nunquam vidi.*

Here *qualem* is the Accusative case follows the verb *vidi*, because the Nominative *subaudi ego* comes between *qualem* and *vidi*.

Schol. May not the Infinitive mood or the clause aforegoing be the antecedent to the Relative, as well as the Nominative case to the verb, or the Substantive to the Adjective?

Maſt. Yes; as in this English, *He makes a rope of sand a which is a b very foolish thing.* Here if you ask *Which who*, or *which what is a very foolish thing?* The answer is made by the clause aforegoing, *He makes a rope of sand*, and then the Relative must be the neuter gender, as.

6. ^a *He makes a rope of sand,* | 6. ^a *Ex arenâ funiculum ne-*
^b *which is a very foolish thing.* | *Est, quod b est stultissimum.*

Here

Here *quod* [*which* is substantive to *stultissimum*.

So also in this English, ^a *Learn to despise slanders* ^b *which certainly all wise men use to do*. Here by answering the question *who* or *what* made by the Relative *which*, you will finde the whole clause, *Learn to despise slanders to do* the answer, and so to be the Antecedent to it, and then the Relative *which* must be the neuter gender too? as

7. ^a <i>Learn to contemn slan</i>		7. ^a <i>Disce maledicta contem</i>
<i>ders, b which certainly all wise</i>		<i>nere b quod certè cordati omnes</i>
<i>men use [to do.]</i>		<i>solent.</i>

Schol. When many Antecedents singular with a conjunction copulative coming between them come before a Relative, how must you then order the Relative?

Mass. The Relative shall then be the plural number, agreeing with the Antecedent of the most worthy gender and person: as

8. ^a <i>I and a my sister, b who [or</i>		8. ^a <i>Ego & a Soror mea,</i>
<i>which] are now going to Church,</i>		<i>b qui templum modò visimus,</i>
<i>will worship God.</i>		<i>Deum colemus.</i>

Here *qui* is the Nominative plural, because it hath two Antecedents, *ego* I, and *soror*, sister, but it is the masculine gender, and the first person, not the second, because one of the Antecedents, *ego* is so.

Schol. But what if neither of the Antecedents have life in them, what gender must the Relative then be?

Mass. The neuter gender (as it was formerly in the Adjective) according to this example.

9. ^a <i>Vertue and a Religion</i>		9. ^a <i>Virtus & a religio, b qua</i>
<i>b which are exceeding com-</i>		<i>sunt summe laudabilia, sunt ap-</i>
<i>mendable, are very amiable.</i>		<i>prime amabilia:</i>

Here the Relative *qua* is not the singular feminine, but the

the plural neuter, because neither of the two Antecedents *virtue* or *religion* have life in them.

Schol. I perceive in the last example save one, that *who* is sometime set for *which*; how may I be able to distinguish it from *who*, an Interrogative?

Maſt. when *who* asketh a question, then it is an Interrogative, and to be made by *quis*; as

10. ^a Who knocks at the door? | 10. ^a *Quis fores pulsas?*

But when *who* may be turned into *which*, it is a Relative to be made by *qui*, *qua*, *quod*: as

11. He ^a *who* [or *which*] com- | ^a *Qui primus venerit, pri-*
eth first, shall grinde first. | *mus molet.*

Here because *who* (as you see) may be turned into *which*, it is made by *qui* and not by *quis*.

Something would here be added about the use of the word *That*. But of this you will be instructed in your Priscians rules Sect. 1. Rules 4, 5, 6. and Sect. 2. rule. 2.

For *Conclusion*, Remember, that if you will know what gender, number and person the Relative must be, you must consider what gender, number and person the Antecedent is, if you will know what case it is, consider whether there come any nominative case between it and the Verb. *Whose* or *whereof* is the genitive usually: and *whom*, *whoſoever* must be such case as the verb will have after it.

c
 f
 c
 b
 i
 v
 t
 f
 i
 a
 n

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the *Hand-maid* to the *Syntax* being the first Book of the second part of the Key to the Grammar Schoole Opening the Rules of the three Concords.

For the more ready use of what here follows; consult the Preface to the construing of the Examples of the *Priscians Rules*. Onely here let the Learner take notice that it was not thought fit the parsing should be so large, as in the *Medulla*; that being by degrees wrought off from it, he might be brought to Parse by the only help of his Dictionary.

The first Concord.

Example.

1. **P**ecunia *a* fascinat.

a fascino.

Pecunia mony, *fascinat* bewitcheth [or doth bewitch.

P. *Fascinat* is the Indic. mood, pres. tense, sing. numb. 3. person agrees with his n. case *Pecunia*, which is the nom. sing. 3. person comes before the Verb *fascinat*.

2. *Qui b* *volet c* *esse potens*, *d* *animos e* *domet b* *volo.*
ill f *feroces.* *c* sum.

C. [*Sup. ille*] Let [him] *qui* who [that, or *d* *animus*, which] *volet esse* will be, *potens* powerful, *domet e* *domo*. tame, *feroces animos* his wilde affections. *f* *ferox.*

P. *Qui* is the nom. sing. mas. gend. 3. pers. sing. num. comes before the verb *Volet*; which is Indic. mood, fut. tens. sing. num. 3. person, agrees with his nom. case *qui*. *Esse* is the infin. mood. pres. tense the latter of two verbs, *volet*

L

is

is the former. *Potens* is the nom. sing. maf. gen. agrees with subst. *qui*. *Feroces* is accus. plur. maf. gen. agrees with his sub. *Animos*, following the verb *Domat*, which is Imper. mood, pres. tense sing num. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. case *Ille*.

g æthiops.
b dealbo.

3. g *Æthiopem* h *dealbas*.

C. [*Sup. tu*, thou] *dealbas* doest whiten [or, make white] *Æthiopem*, a blackmore,

P. *Æthiopem* is Accus. sing. follows the verb *Dealbas*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. perf. agrees with his nom *Sup. tu*.

i salto.

4. *Sus* i *salat*.

C. *Sus* the sow, *salat* danceth.

P. *Sus* is nom, sing. comes before the verb *Salat*, which is Indic. mood pres. tense, sing. num. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. *sus*.

k fluvius.
l puteus
m fodio.

5. *Iuxta* k *fluvium* l *puteum* m *fodiunt*.

C. *Sup. illi*, they] *fodiunt* digg [or do digg] *puteum* a well *juxta fluvium*, close by the river.

P. *Fodiunt* is Indic. mood pres. tense plur. nom. 3. per. agrees with his nom. case. *sup. illi*, which is nom. plural maf. gend. 3. per comes before the Verb *fodiunt*. *Puteum* is Accus. sing. follows the verb *fodiunt*. *Fluvium* is Accus. sing. governed of the prep *Iuxta*.

n portus.
o Dormio.

6. *In n portu* o *dormimus*.

C. [*Sup. nos*, we] *dormimus* sleep [or do sleep] *in portu* in the haven.

P. *Dormimus* is Indicative mood, pres. tense plur. num. 1. person, agrees with his nom. case *sup. nos*. *Portu* is the Ablative sing. governed of the preposition *in*.

a amo.

7. *Amas tu*?

C. *Amas tu*, lovest thou?

P. *Amas* is Indic. mood, pres. tense sing. num. 2. perf. agrees with his nom. *tu*.

8. *b Scribe tu, write thou.*

b Scribo.

P. Scribe is imperat mood, pres. ten. sing. num. 2. perf. agrees with *tu*.

9: *c Legat ille.*

c Lego.

C. Legat ille, let him read.

P. Legat is Imper. mood pres. tense, sing. num. 3. perf. nom. *ille*.

10. *Currus p equum q trahit.*

C. Currus the cart [or, waggon, or coach] *trahit* draws, *equum* the horse.

P. Trahit is the Indic. mood pres. tense, sing. num. 3. perf. agrees with his Nom. case *Currus*, which cometh before the Verb *trahit*. *Equum* is Accusative sing. follows the verb *trahit*.

11. *a Tempora b vim c habent d maximam.*

C. Tempora times [or seasons] *habent* have, *a Tempus* *b Vis* *c habeo.* *vim maximam* very great force [power or influence.] *d maximus.*

P. Tempora is nom. plur. before the verb *habent*; which is indic. mood, pres. tense, plur. num. 3. per. agrees with *tempora*. *Vim* is Accus. sing. follows the verb *habent*; *maximam*, is Accus. sing. fem. gen. agrees with this Substantive *vim*.

12. *Deus r opitulatur s bonis.*

C. Deus, God, *opitulatur*, helpeth [or doth help] *r opitulor.* *bonis* [sup. *hominibus*] good [men.] *s bonus.*

P. Deus is the nom. sing. 3. perf. comes before the verb *opitulatur* which is indic. m pres. ten. sing num. 3. perf. agrees with nom. case *Deus*. *Bonis* is Dat. plur. mas. gen. agrees with this Sub. *hominibus*, which is governed of the verb *opitulatur*, which will have a dat. case after it.

13. *a Optimum condimentum b est fames.*

a optimus. *b Sum.*

C. Fames hunger, *est* is, *optimum condimentum*, the best sauce.

P. Fames is the nom. sing 3. person before the

verb *Est*, which is Indic. mood, pres. tense sing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. c. *James*. *Opium* is nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Condimentum*, which is nom. sing. following the Verb *est*.

u Mens.
w præcipi
to.

14. *Furor & ira u mentem w præcipitant.*

C. *Furor* rage, & and *ira* anger, *præcipitant*, overthrow *mentem* the minde.

P. *Mentem* is the Accusat. sing, follows the verb *Præcipitant* which is indic. mood, pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. cases. *Furor* & *Ira*, which though they be both of the sing. num. yet is the verb the plur. num, *præcipitant*, not *præcipitat*, because it coupleth the two nom cases.

x Mens
y colo
z Jehovah

15. *Ego & familia x mea y colemus z Jehovah.*

C. *Ego*, I & and, *familia mea* my house [or, family] *colemus* will serve [or worship] *Jehovam* the Lord.

P. *Colemus* is indic mood, fut. ten. plur. num: 1. per. agrees with his nom. case, *Ego & Familia*, both singular; and it is the first pers. because *ego* is the more worthy person then *familia*, *ego* being the first, and *familia* the third. *Jehovam* is Accus. sing. followes the verb *colemus*. *Mea* is nom sing. fem. gen. agrees with his Subst. *Familia*, which is nom. sing. coupled to *ego*, by &.

a magnus.
b sapientia
c consequor

16. *Tu, paterque tuus a magnam b sapientiam c consequuti essis.*

C. *Tu* thou; *que* and *pater tuus* thy father, *consequuti essis* have gained, *magnam sapientiam* great wisdom,

P. *Consequuti essis* is the Indic. mood, pret. perf. tense. plur. nom. 2. pers. because, as both the nominative cases *tu* & *pater* are singular: so *tu* being the second. person, and *pater* the third, the

the Verb is pl. num. and 2. perf. agreeing with the Nom. of the most worthy person. *Tu* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Subst. *Pater* which is nom. sing. *Et* is a conjunct. copulative between *tu*, and *pater*. *Magnum* is Accus. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Sapientiam* which follows the Verb *consequuti estis*.

17. *Præceptor vir d clementissimus e te f puer d clementissimus g ingenuum multum h laudat.* e tu

C. *Præceptor*, the Master, *vir clementissimus f puer*. being a very kind man, *multum laudat* doth much & *ingenuus* commend [or, highly praiseth] *te* thee, *puerum h laudo*, *ingenuum*, being an ingenuous childe.

P. The words *Præceptor* and *vir* are both in the nom. case, and *te* and *puerum* both in the accusative, although they have no conjunction between them, because *præceptor* and *vir* belong to the same man, & *te* & *puerum* to the same childe. *Laudat* is Indic. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3 per. agrees with his nom. case *Præceptor* which is nom. sing. comes before the verb *laudat*. *Ingenuum* is accusat. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Subst. *Puerum*, which is the Accusative case by Apposition to *te* following the verb *laudat*; *Vir* is nom. sin. by Apposition to *præceptor*.

18. i *Mulum k bibere parum l cogit m sapere.* i multus k bibo. l cogor m sapio.

C. *Bibere* to drink, *mulum* much *cogit* makes [or compels] *parum sapere* to be [but] little wise.

P. The infin. mood to drink, *Bibere*, coming before the verb *makes Cogit*, and answering to question *who or what* made by the Verb, supplies the place of the Nom. case, and causeth the Verb *Cogit* to be put in the pres. ten. sing. num. 3. perf. agreeing with the Infin. mood *bibere*. *Mulum* is ac. sin. n. g. put substantively, follows *bibere*. *Sapere* is Infin. mood pres. ten. by the signe to before

n divitiæ
o grandis
p homo
q sum.

The Second Concord.

before it in the English.

19. n Divitiæ o grandes p homini q sunt r vivere
parcè.

C. Vivere to live, parcè sparingly, [or thriftily]
sunt are grandes divitiæ great riches, homini to a
man.

P. Sunt, here is ind. mood pres. ten. plur. num.
3. pers. agrees with Divitiæ the former nom. case.
And it may be also made by est in the sing. num.
3. person agreeing with the infin. mood to live
Vivere standing for a nom. sing. of the 3. person.
Grandes is nom. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his
Subst. divitiæ. Homini is the dat. sing. by the
signe to before it in the English.

The Construing and Parsing of the the examples of the Second Concord.

Example.

I. C Andidus sermo.

C. Candidus sermo, a white [or clear]
speech [or, Faire, smooth language.]

P. Candidus is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees
with his Subst. sermo, which is nom. sing. &c.

2. Mensa perergina.

C. Mensa perergina, a wandring minde.

P. Perergina is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with
his Subst. Mens, which is nom. sing. &c.

b Tacito c pede.

C. Tacito pede, with a silent foot.

P. Tacito is the Ablat. sing. mas. gen. agrees
with his Subst. Pede, which is Ablat. sing. mas.
gen by the signe with before it in the English.

4. Plato & Sacrates 1 fuere, 2 docti,

C, Plato

a peregrini-
nus.

b tacitus
c pes.

1 Sum.
2 doctus,

C. *Plato Plato, & and, Socrates Socrates, fuerunt* were, *docti* learned.

Plato and *Socrates* are the the nom. sing. before the verb *fuerunt*; which is indic. mood praterperfect. tense plur. num. 3. per agrees with its nom. cases *Plato* and *Socrates*, which will have a verb plur. although they be both of the sing number, because they have a conjunc. cop. between them. And so is *docti* the plur. nom. agrees with his Substantives *Plato* and *Socrates*, which although they be both singular, yet they cause the Adjective *learned* to be the plur. num. and not sing. because of the conjunct. cop. & coming between them.

S. *Amicus & femina fidi haud e vivunt hodie.* d fidos, e vivo.

C. *Amicus & femina fidi*, a faithful friend and wife, [or woman] *haud vivunt* hardly [or, scarcely] live, *hodie* in these dayes [or times, or to day.]

P. The Adject. *faithful Fidi* is nom. plur. mas. g. agrees with his Substantives *Amicus & Femina*; which although they be both of the sing num. yet because the conjunct. & and comes before them, therefore is *fidi* the plural num and mas. gen. agreeing with *amicus* which is of the mas. gen. and so the more worthy. *Femina* is nom. sing. & couples it to *amicus*. *Vivunt* is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. cases, *amicus & femina*.

6. *Requies & ludus in f vita g videntur h esse* f vita, g videor.

C. *Requies* rest, & and *ludus* play [or, recreation] *in vita* [sup. nostra, in our] life *videntur* seem, *esse* to be, *necessaria* necessary. h sum, i necessaria, us.

P. *Necessaria* here is the nom. plur. because it hath two Substantives with a conjunction between them. But it is the neut. gen. notwithstanding

standing the one substantive be of the mas. gen. and the other of the fem. because neither of the Substan. signifies a thing apt to have life in it, neither *rest* nor *play*. It agrees with the Sub. *Requies* & *Ludus*, which are nom. sing. come before the Verb *Videntur*, which is Indic. mood, pres. ten. plur. 3. pers. agreeing with his nom. cases *requies*, and *ludus*. *Virâ* is the Ablat. sing. governed of the prep. *in*. *Esse* is Infin. mood, pres. tens. the latter of two verbs, *videntur* is the former.

k ira.

l properus

m insidiæ.

n incautus

o opprimor.

in opprimo.

7. k *Ira* l *properi* m *insidiis* n *incauti* o *sunt* & *facile opprimuntur*.

C. *Sup. homines* men, *properi* hasty [or prone] *ira* to anger, *sunt* are, *incauti* heedlesse, *insidiis* in treachery [or in the midst of treacheries,] & *in opprimo*. and *facile opprimuntur* are easily oppressed.

P. Here the Adj. *properi* being the n. pl. m g. is put alone without its Sub. *homines*, which you see in the construction is not expressed, but understood. *Ira* is the dat. sing. by the signe *to* &c. *Insidiis* is the Abl. pl. by the signe *in* before the English. *Incauti* is nom. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *properi*. *Opprimuntur* is Indic. mood, pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. the conjunct. & couples it to *sunt*, which is ind. mood pres. ten. plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *properi*.

p deterior.

q pertinaciter.

r hæreo.

8. p *Deteriora* q *pertinacius* r *hærent*.

C. *Deteriora* the worse [things,] *hærent* stick, *pertinacius* faster.

P. *Deteriora* is nom. plur. neut. gen. without a Substantive *res* things being onely understood, and the Adjective put Substantively in the ne. g. It comes before the Verb *Hærent*, which is Ind. mood, pres. tens. plur. num. 3. person, agrees with his

his nominative case *deteriora*.

9. *Gloriam t querere u arduum k est.*

s gloria

C. *Querere* to get, *gloriam* glory, *arduum est* is hard,] or difficult, or a difficult thing, or mat. u arduus ter.]

P. *Querere* is Infinitive mood, pres. tense comes before the Verb *est*, as if it were a nom. case. *Arduum* is nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with the Infinitive mood *querere*, as if it were a Substantive. *Gloriam* is accus. sing. follows the Verb *querere*.

10. a *Mulum b lucri c secum d affert pietas.*

a mulus

C. *Pietas* godlines, *affert* brings, *multum lucri* much gain, *secum* with it.

b lucrum.

c. sui

d affero.

P. *Lucri* is gen. sing. after *Mulum* an Adjective put Substantively, which is Accusat. sing. neut. gen. follows the Verb *Affert*, which is Indic. mood, pres. tens. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Pietas*. *Se* is the abl. sing. governed of the preposition *in*. And *multum lucri* is here put for *multum lucrum*.

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the Third Concord

Example.

A. *Qui nunquam i titubat, vix 2 reperitur equus.*

i titubo

2 reperior

C. *Equus* a horse, *qui* which, *nunquam titubat* never stumbles, *vix reperitur* is hardly found.

in reperio

P. *Qui* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. 3. pers. agrees with his Antecedent *equus*, which is the nom. case, comes before the Verb *reperitur*, which is Indic. mood, pres. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees

grees with his Nom. case *equus*. *Qui* is the nom. sing. 3. pers. before the verb *titubas*, which is Indic. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3. agrees with his nom. case *qui*. *Vix* and *nunquam* are Adverbs.

a Sum.
b lateo.
c pectus.

1. *Gravior a est inimicus, qui b latet in c pectore.*

C. *Inimicus* the enemy, *qui* the which, *latet* lurketh [or lies hid] in *pectore* in the brest, *est* *gravior* is the worse.

P. *Qui* is mas. gen. sing. num. third pers. agrees with his Antecedent *Inimicus*, which is mas. gen. sing. num. third pers. and *qui* is the nom. case comes before the verb *Latet*; which is Indic. mood pres. tense, sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *qui*. *Gravior* is the nom. sing. mas. gend. agrees with his Substantive *inimicus*, which is the nom. sing. comes before the Verb *est*. *Pectore* is the ablat. sing. governed of the Prep. *in*.

d deligo
e amicus
f qui
g diligo.

2. d *Delige e amicum f quem e diligas.*

C. *Delige* [*sup. tu*] chose [thou, or make choice of] *amicum* a friend, *quem* whom, *diligas* [thou] mayest love.

P. *Quem* is mas. gen. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his Antecedent *Amicum*, which is Accus. sing. 3. pers. follows the verb *Delige*; which is Imperative mood, pres. ten. sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with its nom. case. *sup. tu*. *Quem* is the Accus. case, and not the Nom. because the nom. *tu* comes between the Relative *quem* and the Verb *Diligas*, which is the Potent. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu*.

b gusto
i niger.
k is

3. *Ne h gustaris f quibus est i nigra k cauda.*

C. *Ne gustaris* taste not of, [*sup k ea* those things

things] *quibus* to which *est* there is, [or, *quibus est* which have] *nigra cauda*, a black tail.

P. *Quibus* is plur. num. neut. gen. 3. pers. agrees with his Antecedent *supra*, which being put Substantively, is Accusat. pl. neut. gen. follows the verb *Gustaris*; which (being by the figure *Synechdoche* put for *gustaveris*) is potent. mood. fut. ten. sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *tu*. But *Quibus* is the Dat. case, and neither nom. nor accus. because, as the nominative *Cauda* comes between the Relative *quibus*, and the verb *est*: so *est* being here set for the Verb *Habet*, will have a Dat. case after it, and so *quibus* here is the Dat. case. *Nigra* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his Subst. *Cauda*, coming before the Verb *est*.

4. *Quem fortuna in nigrum inscripserit non hunc in niger. non o univrsu ævum p candidum q potest r redd. m scribo. n hic*

C. *Non univrsu ævum* not a whole age, *potest* o univrsus can, *reddere* make [or, 'render] *hunc* that man, *p candidus*: *candidum* white, *quem* whom, *fortuna* fortune, *q possum scripserit* hath written [or, made] *nigrum*, *r reddo*. black.

P. The Rel. *Quem* is Accus. sing. mas. gen. 3. agrees with his Antec. *hunc*, and follows the verb *Scripserit*, which is Subjunct. mood preterperf. ten. sing. num. 3. person, agrees with his nom. case *Fortuna*. *Quem* is accus. case and not the nom. because the nom. case *fortuna* comes between it, and the verb *Scripserit* *Quem* is also the Substantive to the Adjective. *Nigrum*, which is Accus. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Subst. *quem*. *Hunc* is accus. sing. follows the verb *reddere*, because the nom. case *Ævum* comes between it and the Rel. *hunc*, *potest* is Indic. mood. pres.

pres. ten. fin. num. 3. per agrees with his nom. case *avum*. *Reddere* is the infin. mood pres. ten. the latter of Verbs, *poteſt* is the former. *Univerſum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his Subj. *Avum* which comes before the Verb *poteſt*. *Can- didum* is acc. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subj. *hunc*, which being here a Rel. is the Acc. caſe becauſe the nom. caſe *avum* comes between it and the Verb *poteſt*.

s gemma.
t reperio.
u qualis
w video
x talis.

5. s *Gemmam* t *reperit* u *qualem nunquam w vidi*.

G. *Reperit* [he] hath found, *gemmam* [*ſup.* x *talem*, ſuch] a jewel, *qualem* as, *nunquam vidi* [I] never ſaw.

P. The Adjeſt. *Qualem* as, in this place, as if it were a Relative is the Acc. ſing. follows the Verb *Vidi*, becauſe the nom. caſe *ſup. Ego* comes between *qualem* and *vidi*. It is maſ. gen. ſin. num. agrees with his Ante. *Gemmam*, which follows the Verb *Reperit*, which is Indic. mood, pret. perf. tenſe, ſing. num. 3. perſon, agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. Ille*. *Vidi*, is Indic. mood pret. perf. tenſe ſingular num. 1 perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. Ego*.

y funiculum
z necto
p ſtultiſſi-
mus.

6. *Ex arena y funiculum z neſcit quod eſt p ſtultiſſimum*.

C. *Neſcit* [he] makes [or, winds] *funiculum* a rope, *ex arenâ* of [or, out of] ſand, *quod* the which *eſt* is *ſtultiſſimum*, a fooliſh thing [or part.]

P. Here the claule *He makes a rope of ſand*, *ex arenâ funiculum neſcit* is the Antec. to the Rel. *Quod*, and makes it to be the Neut. gen. It is nom ſing. neut. gen. comes before the Verb *eſt*. *Arenâ* is the abl. ſing. governed of the Prep. *ex Funiculum* is Accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *Neſcit*, which is Indic. mood pres. ſing. num. 3. perſon

person. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille. Stultissimum* is nom. sing. neut. gend. agrees with his Subst *quod*.

7. a *Disce* b *maledicta* c *contemnere*, d *quod certe* e *cordati* f *solent*.

a *disco*
b *maledictum*.
c *contemno*
d *qui*.
e *cordatus*.
f *soleo*.
x *facio*.

C. *Disce* learn, *contemnere* to despise, *maledicta* slanders [or reproaches] *quod* the which, *certe* suerly [or certainly] *cordati* wise [or discreet men] *solent* are wont *sup. facere*, to do.

P. Here the clause *Disce maledicta contemnere*, Learn to despise slanders, is the Ante. to the Rel. *Quod*; and therefore makes it to be the neu. Gen. *Disce* is Imper. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 2. per. agrees with his nom. case *Sup. tu. Maledicta* is Accus. case plur. follows the verb *Contemnere*, which is infi. mood pres. tens. by the signe to before it in the English. *Quod* is the Accus. sing. neut. gend. follows the verb *Solent*, which is Indic. mood, pres. tense, plur. num. 3. perf. agrees with his Nom. case *Cordati*, which comes before the verb *Solent*.

8. *Ego & soror mea*, qui *templum modo* g *visimus*, h *Deum* i *precabimur*.

g *viso*
h *Deus*.
i *colo*.

C. *Ego*, I & and, *soror mea* my sister, *qui* who, *modo* now, *visimus* visit [or, are going to] *templum* the Church, *precabimur* will pray to *Deum*. God.

P. *Qui* is the plur. num. because it hath two Antecedents singular before it of the singular num. with a conjunction between them, *Ego & Soror*. But *qui* is the first person, and not the third, because *ego*, which is the first person is the more worthy. *Visimus* is Indic. mood pres. ten. plur. num. 1. perf. agrees with his nominative cases *Ego & Frater*. *Meus* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his substantive *frater*, which, is nom. sing.

sing. & couples it to *Ego*. *Templum* is accus. sing. follows, the Verb *visimus*. *Deum* is Acc. sing. follows the verb *Precabimur*, which is Indic. mood, fut. ten. plur. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Sup. nos*.

& sum.

laudabilis
amabilis

9. *Virtus & religio d qua k sunt summē l laudabilia, k sunt apprimē amabilia.*

C. *Virtus* vertue, & and *religio*, *qua* which *sunt* are, *summē laudabilia* exceeding commendable [or, praise worthy] *sunt* are, *apprimē amabilia* very amiable [or, lovely.]

P. The Rel. *Qua* is the plur. num. because it hath before it two Antecedents sing. with a con. cop. But it is the Neur. gen. notwithstanding that both the Antecedents be the fem. because neither of them are of things apt to have life in them. It is the nom. plur. because *sunt*, which is Indic. mood. pres. tens. plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. cases *Virtus* and *Religio*. *Laudabilia* is nom. plur. neut. gend. agrees with his Subst. *Qua* which comes before *sunt*. *Amabilia* is nom. pl. neut. gend. agrees with his Subst. *Virtus* & *Religio* being things not apt to have life.

n pulso.

10. *Quis fores n pulsat?*

C. *Quis* who, *pulsat* knocks at *fores* the dorets?

P. The word *who* in this place is an Interrogative or, asketh a question, for it asketh a question, and therefore it is not made by *Qui*, but by *Quis*, which is the nom. sing. comes before the Verb *Pulsat*, which is the Indic. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *quis*. *Fores* is accus. plur. follows the verb *Pulsat*.

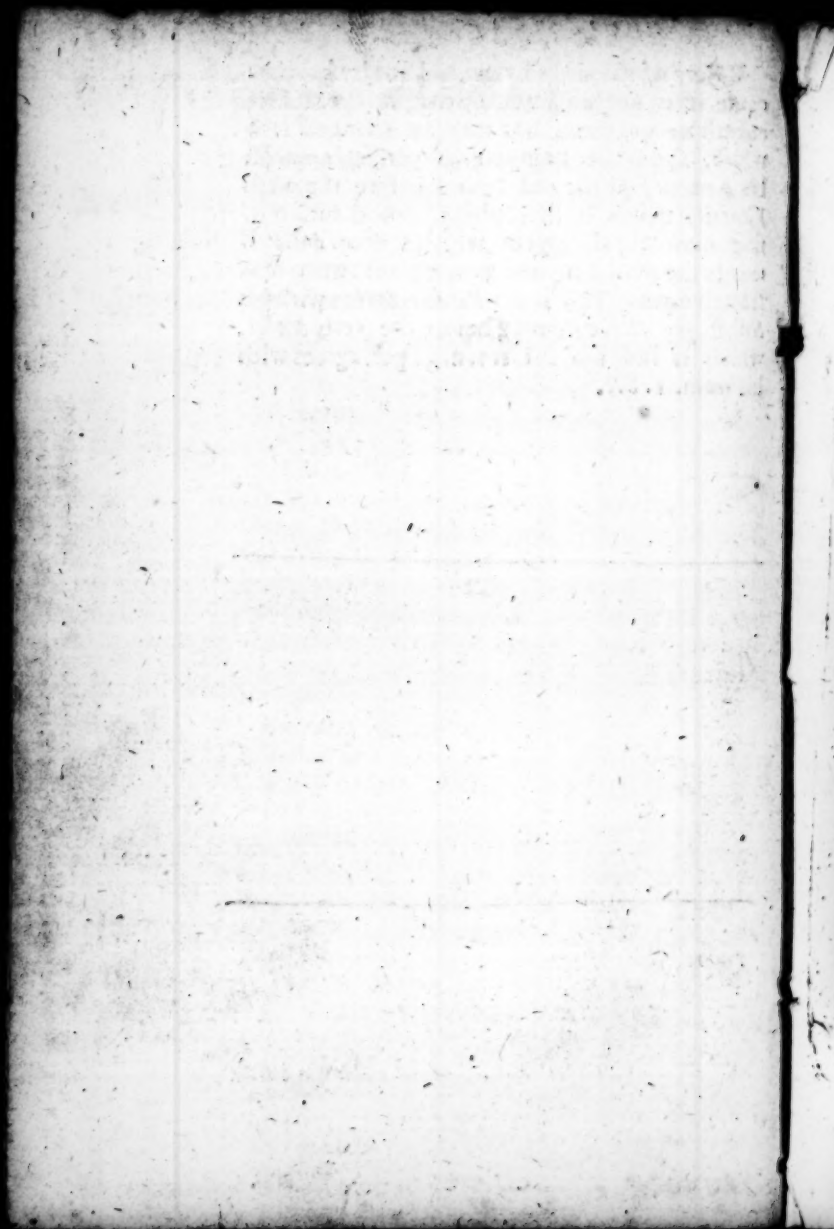
11. *Qui primus o venerit, primus p molet.*

C. *Sup. Ille* he, *qui* who [or which] *venerit* shall come, *primus* first [or, first of all] *molet* shall grind, *primus* first.

o venio
p molo

P. Here

P. Here *who* is made by *qui*, and not by *quis*, because it is not an interrogative, or because it asketh no question, but may be changed into *which*. *Qui* is the nom sing. 3. per. agrees with his Antec. *sup. ille* and comes before the verb *Venerit*, which is the Subjun. mood fut. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *qui*. *Primus* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with substantive *quis*. The latter *Primus* agrees with his Subst. *sup. ille*, comming before the verb *Molet*, which is ind. mo. fut. t. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. 1. *ille*.



PRISCIANUS NASCENS

OR

A Key to the Grammar School.

Serving much to the Exposition of the Grammatical
Rules of Lilly, and the more easie and certain
Translating of English into Latine.

To the no small ease of the Master in Teaching,
and the Scholar in Learning.

*Philole, huc ades; & quam tibi porrigo Clavem.
Accipe; quâ noscos poteris rescere Penates.*



(i.e) *My Son approach; I give thee here a Key.
To all my Treasures that shall cleare y Way.*

Nihil est in rerum natura, quod sit minimum. Cic.

Omniū rerum principia parva sunt, sed suis progressibus usa, augentur. Cic.

LONDON, Printed for William Garret, and are to be sold by
Timothy Garthwaite, 1660.

PRISCIANUS NASCENS

OF

THE HISTORY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE
FROM THE DEATH OF JULIUS CAESAR
TO THE FALL OF THE EMPIRE
IN THE YEAR OF THE WORLD 4765

BY J. PRISCIANUS NASCENS

TRANSLATED BY J. PRISCIANUS NASCENS

PRISCIANUS NASCENS

LONDON, Printed by J. Priscianus Nascens, at the Sign of the Sun, in St. Dunstons Church, near St. Dunstons Church, in the Year of the World 4765.

THE PREFACE.

Courteous Reader,

Here is presented to thy view a Book, indeed not great, either in price or volume, but in worth and value (if the acceptation it hath found in divers Schools of note do not flatter me) considerable, that I say no more. A little experience (I am confident) will evidence the same to thee. The Rules herein delivered 'tis confessed differ, as to the words and examples, yet in substance are the same with the received Rules in the Accidence; but speak in a far more clear and perspicuous manner to young apprehensions. And if (because somewhat out of the common roade) they may be suspected as not sufficient of themselves to direct in making Latine (which yet upon deliberate and unprepossessed examination they will truly be found to be, especially the ordinary Rules of the three Concords being first imbibed) yet certainly they will at the least much facilitate those; and being delivered in the *English Idiom*, will serve to plane and smooth the ruggedness and asperities of the other.

You may, if you please, have this alone by it self, as here it is, or else together with it, all the Examples of it exactly Construed, with the Primitives in the margin, and^r Parsed, and the particular words declined in an Index at the end of all.

There is almost finished a *Second part*, in which all the rules of this are again gone over, enriched with variety of additional Examples fitted to the several parts of each rule, together with exceptions and their examples, for the completing of what may reasonably be desired as to the Syntax of the latine tongue.

In the Margin of which all the Primitives are to be affixed with an Index in the end declining the several words; and
a Table

The Preface.

a Table of Verbs Deponent and Neuter, which may save the Learner the buying any other Dictionary, till this Book be thoroughly learned; and will take up a considerable part of the greater Dictionary; together with many other useful and considerable Grammatical observations.

1. Sundry examples by way of *Antiphrasis*, which is *castus pro casu*; wherein some Authors especially in verse do often vary from the former rules of the Syntax.

2. *Eclipsis* in English by Examples.

3. Words superfluous in English by *Pleonasmus*.

4. *Hyperbaton* where the English do wrong place their words.

5. *Enallage* of words in English used contrary to the dialect of the Latines. All being necessary for those to know that are to translate the English tongue into Latine.

6. Seven several considerations for every young Pupil to take note of, for his better practise in the Art, which would be best delivered at the Masters hand.

You may have also with this (and that intended as the *Introduction* to the whole) the first part of this *Priscianus Maricens*, exhibiting *Proverbial sentences*, being suited Examples to the Rules of the Declensions, Adjectives, Verbs and Participles of the Latine Grammar, with the Handmaid to the Syntax, giving a full and familiar explanation of the Rules of the three Concordes by way of question and answer, with examples, all exactly and most familiarly Construed and Paraphrased; so that an ordinary capacity may by easie stages make his passage through them to these very Rules of Syntax, and that, I had almost said, without the help of a Master; in the Preface of which you have a more full account of the Reasons, Use and Benefits of this undertaking.

W. G.

Directions

Priscianus Nascens,

OR,

A KEY to the Grammar Schoole.

In two PARTS.

This First exhibiting *Proverbial sentences*, Being
suited *Examples* to the *Rules* of the *Declensions*,
Adjectives, *verbs*, and *Participles*, of the
Latine GRAMMAR.

SECT. I.

Of the Declensions.

CURSUS. I.

In which are only the more natural and easie *Examples*, not
incumbred with any of the rules of *Exceptions*.

Declen. 1.

Where are Examples of the first Declension only.

1. *M* Edulla terra.
2. *Quasi stilla stula.*
3. *Tela aranea.*

Declen. 2.

Where are examples of the
second declension, with some a-
gain of the First.

A

1. Libr

1. Libri doctrinæ machinæ.
2. Colubrorum prudentia.
3. Aper in culinâ.

Declen. 3.

Examples of the Third and First.

1. Formica dormitatorum præceptor.
2. Magnæ amoris amor.
3. Sicut oves absque pasto-
re.

Declen. 4.

Where are examples of the solis.

Fourth, Third and First.

1. Currus & auriga Israe-
lis.

2. Ut musica in luctu.

3. Sicut fremitus leonis.

Declen. 5.

Where are examples of the
Fifth, third and First.

1. Progenies viperarum.

2. Sicut glacies in calore

3. Perdicis uasrities.

CURSU S. 2.

In which are Examples of the Exceptions also from the
Rules.

Declen. 1.

1. Vita tragœdia.
2. Litera Uria.
3. Fabula catastrophæ.

Declen. 2.

1. Christus vitæ scopus.
2. Satanas inter filios Dei.
3. Sicut agnus inter lupos.
4. Ut lucorum, delubra.
5. Bellum cum viuis.

Declen. 3.

1. Filia contra matrem.

2. Veritatis splendor comes.

3. Tanquam aurum in
fornace.

4. Columen familiæ.

5. Verbera tergo stulto-
rum.

6. Cultus in gutture.

7. Sicut areolæ aromatum.

8. Honor onus.

9. Velut reptilia terræ.

10. Hodie rex, cras cada-
ver.

Declen. 4.

1. Sicut senatus, ita & ci-
ues.

2. Ars

2. Ars portus inopiz.
3. Ut fluctus maris.
4. Quasi cornua altaris.
5. Tonitru vox Dei.
6. Folia ficus.
7. Foris Argus, domi tal-
pi.

Declen. 5.

1. Spes exultis alimentum
2. Regum Perfarum mol-
lities.
3. Fronti non est fides.
4. In acie novaculæ.
5. Seditiosi reipublicæ ruina.

Sect. 2.

Examples of Nouns *Adjectives* of
three Terminations, like

Bonus.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Non est homo <i>justus</i> in
terrâ. 2. Quasi arcus <i>dolosus</i>. 3. Virtutis radices <i>alta</i>. 4. Stulta de alienis super-
bia. 5. Ut horti juxta rivos <i>ir-
rigui</i>. 6. Quasi pulvis <i>exiguus</i>. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Et puero <i>perspicuum</i>. 8. Satur vini, vacuus gra-
tiâ. 9. A <i>centris</i> annis. 10. <i>Ægyptius</i> laterifer. 11. <i>Volaticum</i> jusjurandum. 12. Dextro Hercule. 13. <i>Ignavis</i> semper feriz. 14. <i>Cervinus</i> vir. |
|---|---|

Adjectives of three Terminations
like *Unus*.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Unus</i> vir, <i>nullus</i> vir. 2. <i>Tota</i> vita, <i>dies unus</i>. 3. <i>Invidia</i> sibi & <i>aliis</i> ve- | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> nenum. 4. <i>Alter</i> Sampson. 5. <i>Sapiens solus</i> dives. |
|---|--|

Examples of Adjectives of three Articles like

Felix.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Tempus <i>edax</i> rerum, 2. <i>Duplex</i> homo. 3. <i>Fidens</i>, non <i>confidens</i>. 4. Refertus cibo <i>expers</i> in-
genij. 5. <i>Præcipitis</i> consilii af- | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> secla <i>pœnitentia</i>. 9. Domi <i>pugnax</i> more gal-
li. 7. <i>Veteris</i> monetæ homo 8. Ingratitudo multis im-
merentibus <i>noxia</i>. |
|---|--|

Adjectives of three Articles, like *Tristis*.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. Doctrinæ sadiæ amara,
fructus verò dulcis. | 6. Tu tibi venerabilis. |
| 2. Asper vita, sed salutaria. | 7. Difficilis gloriæ custo- |
| 3. <i>Lævis</i> res oratio. | 8. Atello pisci similis. |
| 4. <i>Fideli</i> nullæ seræ. | 9. Corpus humanum fragile. |
| 5. Misericordia venalis,
crudelis. | 10. Omnia sapienti facilia. |
| | 11. Figura seculi instabilis. |

Adjectives of the Comparative degree like *Melior*:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Quid despectius, aut
vilis mendace? | 4. Ne lingua mente celerior. |
| 2. Animo conscio nihil
misericus. | 5. Clamoris ardente lauro. |
| 3. Visus fidelior auditu. | 6. Quo curatius corpus, hoc
animus neglectior. |

Sect. 3.

Examples of the Four Conjugations:
Of Verbs Active.

Conjug. 1.

Conjug. 1.

1. **M**orbus corporis, morbis
animi ne curato.
2. Nudos spoliat vestibus.
3. Illo nocens se damnat
quo peccat die.
4. In iudicando criminosa
est celeritas.

Conjug. 2.

1. Etiam capillus unus un-
bram habet.
2. Quamvis acerbis qui
monet, nulli nocet.
3. Fortuna nulli plus, quam
consilium valet.
4. Animum consciunt ter-
ribilis sonitus solij.

Conjug. 3.

1. Vade ad formicam, ô pi-
ger.
2. Si quis ambulaverit no-
ctu, offendit.
3. Prosperitas stultorum
perdet illos.
4. Barraba dimisso, Chri-
stum crucifigere.

Conjug. 4.

1. Honestè servit, qui suc-
cumbit temporis.
2. Nil non aut lenit, aut
domat diuturnitas.
3. Suis qui nescit parcere,
inimicis favet.

4. Nemo

4. Nemo timendo ad sum-
mum venit locum.

Cursus secundus.

Conjug. 1.

1. Industriam adjuvat Deus.
2. Inopi bis dat, qui dat celeriter.
3. Parvi constat fames, mag-
ni fastidium.
4. Stultus complicat manus suas

Conjug. 2.

1. Proximum tenet locum
confessio innocentiae.
2. Malae naturae nunquam
doctore indigent.
3. Deteriora pertinacius haerent
4. Unà flere & sorbere, im-
possibile.

¶ *Cursus. 3. In which are some Passives.*

Conjug. 1.

1. Pusillanimis ad heroica
non aspirat.
2. Laterem lavas.
3. Temulentus seipsum in-
crepet, non vinum.
4. Imbecilli adminiculo ne
sustententur.

Conjug. 2.

1. Momentum hoc unde
pendet aeternitas.
2. Flos inter vepres & ful-
get & halat.
3. Sapientibus sua fors
placet.
4. Posterius casus providean-
tur.

Conjug. 3.

1. Dies quod donat, timeas;
citò raptum venit.
2. Conscientiae potius
quam fama attendenda.
3. Cupiditatem effugere, reg-
num est vincere.
4. Factum tacendo, crimen
facias acrius.

Conjug. 4.

1. Magè valet, qui nescit,
quid calamitas valet.
2. Quodcunque in buccâ
est, effusit futilis illud.
3. Quam felix vita, quae
sine negotiis transit!
4. Oculos ne claudas, si
quando ruinam senseris adve-
nientem.

Conjug. 3.

1. Anguillam caudâ capeffis
2. Vecordes verbis non
subiguntur.
3. Doctrina stultis sperni-
tur.
4. Sorex suo indicio depre-
benditur.

Conjug. 4.

1. Abrenuntia Satanae, qui
circuit ut devoret.
2. Frivola voluptas in in-
stanti perit.
3. Fastigia ambitiosus, ut
hædera, insolenter ambit.
4. Protervi in gehennâ pu-
nientur.

Cursus

Conjug.

*Cursus. 4. In which are Examples of Verbs Deponents.**Conjug. 1.*

1. Mores Regis imitari genus quoddam obsequii est.

2. Afflictis opitulari munificum est.

Conjug. 2.

1. Meticulosus umbram veretur suam.

2. Erranti medicina est confiteri.

Conjug. 3.

1. Misereri præstat, quam ulcisci.

2. Nitimur in vetitum votis, cupimusque negata.

Conjug. 4.

1. Multa sibi iratus mentitur.

2. Infidiatur, qui admodum blanditur.

*Cursus. 5.**Examples of the Irregular Verbs, Possum, Volo, Nolo, &c.*

1. Expediit aspicias, quod tutè amittere possis.

2. Libertatis proprium est, sic vivere, ut velis.

3. Mala odisse & nolle prohibitatis indicium est.

4. Malo emere ac rogare.

5. In labore comesdes cunctis diebus vitæ tuæ.

6. Prævus culturâ sit frugi.

7. Qui perseveraverit, bra-beum is auferet.

*Curs. 6**Examples of the Participles In Ans, Ens.*

1. Modicum à sepulchro crapulator est distans.

2. Græculus esuriens, in coelum, jusseris ibit.

In Rus.

1. Te Subventurum mihi gaudeo.

2. Numen precaturus humilis esto.

In Tus, Sus, Xus.

1. Dudum sopitam haud suscitantes simultatem

2. Jacula prævisa minus feriunt.

In Dus.

1. Abstergenda inflata infamia.

2. Præclara accurate agenda.

Brief

Brief Directions for the finding out the gender of all words of the *First, Second, Fourth and Fifth Declensions*, those of the *Third* being left to the *Latine Rules of Propria que maribus &c.*

Declen. 1. All words of the *First Declension* are of the *Feminine Gender*, as, *hac mensa*, a table. Except 1. *Common names of men* ending in *a*, as *nauta*, a marriner: and 2. All *Greek nouns* in *as, es, or a*, as *satrapas vel satrapa*, a Peer of the Realm; *athletes vel athleta*, a wrestler, all which are of the *Masculine*. 3. These two *dama* a buck or a doe, and *talpa*, a want or mole, are *Doubtful*. 4. But *auriga*, a carter, *verna*, a slave; with all nouns in *a* derived from verbs, as *agricola*, a husbandman, are of the *Common of two*: excepting *puerpera*, a woman in childbed, which is *Feminine*.

Declension, 2. All words of the *Second Declension* are of the *Masculine Gender*, as *hic annus* a year. Excepting 1. *colus*, a distaff, *domus*, a house, *alvus* a paunch, *humus*, the ground, and *vannus* a van: together with all greek words which change *os* into *us* in the latine, all which are of the *Feminine Gender*, as *hac eremus, mi*, a wilderness, Excepting 1. *helleborus, hel-lebor, philosophus*, a Philosopher, with other names of Artists all which are *Masculines*. 2. These words, *somus*, a more of the sun, *ficus*, a disease so called *grossus*, agreen figg, *lecythus* an oyl glasse, *pampinus*, a vine leaf, *paradisus*, a paradise, *pharus*, a watch tower at sea, *phaselus*, a brigandine, are of the *Doubtful gender*. 3. These two, *pelagus* the sea, and *virus* poison, together with all words ending in *on* or *um*, and words *undeclined* are of the *Neuter gender*. But 4. this word *vulgus* the common people is of the *Masculine and the neuter*.

Declen. 3. The words of the *Third Declension* being partly *Parasyllabique* i. e. of no more syllables in the *Genitive* then in the *Nominative*: or *Imparasyllabique*, i. e. of more syllables in the *Genitive* then they are in the *Nominative*: And these again being of different sorts, some increasing with the last

last syllable save one in the gen. case long, others increasing with the last syllable save one *short*, and all this variety admitting of all genders of nouns Substantives, I shall for them send you to the *Three special Rules*, and their exceptions in *Propria quæ Maribus*, Which indeed needed not to have been made up of any other words, but those of the Third Declen. My present aime was chiefly to direct in the finding out the Gender of all words of the other four Declensions, those being for the most part orderly done to my hand there.

Declen. 4. All word of the *Fourth Declension* ending in *us* are of the masculine Gender, as *hic fructus*, fruit. Excepting 1. *acus*, a needle, *anus*, an old woman, *colus* a distiaff; *domus*, a house, *ficus*, a fig, *idus*, the ides of a moneth, *manus*, a hand, *nurus* a daughter in law, *porticus*, a porch, *socrus*, a mother in law, *tribus*, a tribe, all which are of the Feminine gender. And 2. These two words, *pennus*, all manner of victuals, and *specus* a den, are of the Doubtful. 3. All words of this Declension that end in *u*, are of the neuter Gender, and in the singular number have all cases alike, as *hoc genu*, a knee.

Declen. 5. All words of the *Fifth Declension* are of the *Feminine Gender*. Except *dies* a day, which in the Singular number is of the *Doubtful*, and in the Plural is of the *Masculine*, and *meridies* noon-day which in both numbers is *Masculine*.

Note that all nouns of the *Fifth Declension* want the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative plural, except *dies* and *meridies*, and *acies* an edge, *facies* the face, *res* a thing, and *species* the kinde and form of any thing.

FINIS.



Directions for the more easie and certain
Translating of English into Latine, by
or from the English. In three
Sections.

SECT. I.

*A Brief Note of the Parts of Speech, according to
the English.*

1. ALL Proper names of men, women, cities, and such
like, are called Noun Substantives Proper ; as

Peter		<i>Petrus.</i>
Elizabeth		<i>Elizabetha.</i>
London		<i>Londonium.</i>
Thames		<i>Thamesis. &c.</i>

2. All words before which you may put *a*, or *the*, are
Nouns Substantives Common : as

A Lamb		<i>Agnus.</i>
The Lion		<i>Leo.</i>

3. All words after which you may put *man*, or, *thing*, are
Nouns Adjectives : as

A learned man		<i>Doctus homo.</i>
A wonderful thing		<i>Res mira.</i>

4. These words, *who*, *which*, *whose*, *whom*, *whosoever*,
whomsoever, *what*, *whatsoever*, and *that* when it may be turned
into *which*, are Relatives to be made by *qui*, *quicun-*
que, &c. as.

All *a* *that* [*who* or *which*] | *Omnes a qui habent citha-*
have a harp, are not harpers. | *ram, non sunt citharadi.*

5. *That*, when it is joyned with *man* or *thing*, or any *Substantive*, must be made by *is*, *ille*, or *iste*; as

^a That ^b web is woven. | ^a Ea ^b tela textitur.

6. *That*, if it be not joyned with *man*, or *thing*, or some *Substantive*, and cannot be turned into *which*, is a *Conjunction* to be made by *quod*, or *ut*; as

It is reported ^a that thou | *Fertur*, ^a quod tu doctrinam
doest not love learning. | *minus ames.*

7. *Whether*, for *whether* of *these*, or *whether* of *the both*, is a *Relative* to be made by *uter*, and *neither*, for *neither* of *the both*, by *neuter*; as

Take ^a whether [or, whether of *these*, or of *the both*] | ^a *Utrum horum maior accipe.*
you list.

I will have ^a neither of them | ^a *Neutrum volo.*

7 † *How* before an *Adjective* is to be made by *quā*; as

I know ^a how ^b timorous | *Scio*, ^a quā ^b timida ambi-
ambition is. | *tio sit.*

8. *How great*, *how little*, *how much*, *how many*, *how few*, are *Relatives* to be made by *qualis*, *quantus*, *quot*: as

^a How great [or how gal- | ^a *Qualem virum amisimus?*
lant] a man have we lost?

9. *How much more*, or by *how much more*, *how much less*, or by *how much less*, are to be made by *quo* or *quanto*, and the *Adjective* following in the *Comparative degree*, and then the word *so much more*, or by *so much more*: *so much less*, or by *so much less*, are to be made by *hoc*, or *eo* answering to *quo*, or else by *tanto* answering to *quanto*, and the *Adjective* following also in the *Comparative degree*: as

1. ^a *Quo* ^b *difficilius*, ^a *hoc* | ^a *How much*, or ^a *by how much*
praeclarius. | *more* ^a *difficult* [any thing is]
^a *so much* or ^a *by so much*
the more ^b *glorious* [it is.]

2. ^a *Quo* ^b *nobilior est*, | 2. ^a *How much*, or ^a *by how*

et eo binarius probabit pravorum mores.

much the more b nobler a man is, *a by so much the blisse will he allow of the manners of naughty men.*

3. *a Tanto b conspectius erimen, a quanto, qui peccat, maior est.*

3. The fault is *a so much* [or, *a by so much the more* b notorious, *a how much, or by how much*] *b more b great* [or greater] he is, that transgresseth.

10. Such, *talis*, so great, *tantus*, so many, *tot*, when as followeth, are relatives, and then the particle *as*, must be made by *qualis* answering to *talis*, and by *quantus* answering to *tantus*, and by *quot* to *tot*: as

Talis, qualis; tantus, quantus; tot, quot.

The son [is] *a* such, *b* as the father [is.] *b Qualis pater, a talis filius.*

11. *I, thou, he*, are persons of the singular number: *Ego, tu, ille*. *We, ye, they*, are persons of the plural number, *nos, vos, illi, I, we*, are the first persons: *thou ye* and every vocative case are of the second, *he* and *they*, and other nouns are of the third.

You, when it is spoken of one, is to be made by *tu*: but when it is spoken of more than one, by *vos*, as

You write that *a* you will [or *a thou* wilt come to me.]

Scribis a te ad me venturam.

I do often send letters to *a* you [i.e. to you *Tarentia, Tulliola, & Cicero.*]

Ego saepe ad a vos do literas.

12. *To* before a verb is the signe of the Infinitive mood Active; as

I am not able *a* to carry *a* goat, and ye lay on an oxe.

Caprum a portare non possum, & imponere bovum.

12. † Also when two verbs come together without any Nominative case between them, then the latter shall be the infinitive mood, whether it have the signe *to* before it, or not; as

What

What is there that ^a can
b be done against force with-
out force

How ^a can the fear of the
greatest evil b dwell in [or
b consist with] a happy life?

*Quid est, quod contra vim
sine vi b fieri ^a potest?*

*Qui ^a potest b habitare in
beata vita summi mali metus?*

EXCEPTIONS.

12. * To
before a
Verb &
next af-
ter.
1. Any Substantives of
things material, as Gold, Sil-
ver, &c.
 2. Any of these Adjectives
apt, ready, slow, &c. aptus, pa-
ratus, idoneus tardus.
 3. Any of these Verbs, to
exhort, to incite, to prevail, &c.
Hortor, incito, valeo, specio,
&c.

Is a signe of the Ge-
rund in dum, with ad
or Participle in dus
with ad; or else you
may change your
speech by that or
which; as

1. ^a Riches are desired, as
well for the necessary uses of
life, as b to enjoy pleasures.
[or, ^a for the enjoying, or,
njoyment of pleasures.]

2. He that takes bribes,
becomes the worse man, and
always the ^a the more for-
ward b to expell them.

3. Prudence without ju-
stice ^a availeth not b to gain,
[or for the gaining of] cre-
dit.

1. *Expetuntur ^a divitiæ, tum
ad usus vitæ necessarios, tum
b ad perfruendas voluptates,
[or, b ad perfruendum vo-
luptatibus; or b quibus perfru-
amur voluptatibus; by which
[or by means, or help of
which] we may enjoy plea-
sures.*

2. *Fit deterior, qui largiti-
ones accipit, atque b. ad idem
semper b expellendum ^a para-
tior.*

3. *Prudentia sine iustitia,
nihil ^a valet b ad faciendum fi-
dem,*

1. Substantive of things not material, as *time, cause, &c.*
 13. To next after any. { 2. Of these Adjectives, *desirous, skillful, ignorant, &c.* *Cupidus, peritus, ignarus* &c.

Is the Gerund in *di*, or the Participle in *du*, agreeing with the substantive following in the genitive case.

1. 2. Let [a man] being a *desirous* b to get glory, choose the best a way [or course] b to live.

Neither let a the care b to please [other men] seem unworthy of you [or, beneath you.]

1. 2. *Gloriam* b *consequendi* a *cupidus*, *optimam* b *vivendi* a *rationem* eligat. [or, *Gloria consequenda* *cupidus*.]

Nec tamen indignum sit vobis a *cura* b *placendi*.

14 To before a verb and coming next after Verbs of going or coming, is a sign of the first Supine or Gerund in *dum* with *ad*; as

It is a folly a to lead backward [or unwilling] dogs b to hunt [or to hunting.]

Stultitia est a *venatum* b *ducere* *invitos canes*. [or b *ad venandum*.]

15. About to, or Ready to is a sign of the Participle in *rus*; as

Doe [thou] being a about to, [or, a ready to] enter the battle, think upon death.

Prælium a *institurus*, *mortem* cogita.

16. *Am, is, art, are, was, wast, were, wert*, if they be singles are Verbs, to be made by *Sum, es, fui*; as.

Good turns a are *charmes*

Beneficia a *sunt* *veneficia*.

17. But *am, is, art, are, was, wast, were, wert*, and other Englishes of *sum*, when they are double words, or come before the english of a Participle of the præter tense, are signs of the Verb Passives; as

Virtue a *is* b *inflamed* [or b *incouraged*] by glory.

Virtus gloria a b *accenditur*.

17. † *Am, are, is*, before the sign *to*, when they may be turned into *must* or *ought*, are signs of the Gerund in *dum*,

With the Verb *est* set impersonally; and then the Nominative case must be turned into the Dative; as

a Cavendum b est c senectuti, ne desidia se dedat.

*c Old age [or old men] b are
a to beware [or b must, or
b ought to beware] that they
give not themselves to sloth.*

EXCEPTIONS.

18. To { 1. Any of the Englishs of *Sum*, as } Is a Participle in *us*, as
be next { *Am, is, was, are, were, be, &c.* }
after. { 2. Any Substantive or Person. }

1. Fame *a is b to be gotten*
by great labour.

1. *Magno b quarenda a est
fama labore.*

2. Justice *is a a virtue*
much *b to be loved.*

2. *Iustitia est a virtus plu-
rimum b amanda.*

19. To *be*, &c. next after any of these Adjectives, *Worthy, unworthy, easie, hard, &c. Dignus, indignus facilis, difficilis, &c.* is a signe of the latter Supine, seldome of a Verb Passive; as

It is *a hard b to be said*, how
greatly courtesy and affabi-
lity of speech gain mens af-
fections.

*a Difficile b dictu est, quan-
to peré animas hominum con-
ciliet comitas, affabilitasque
sermonis.*

20. All words that in English end in *ing*, as *loving, writing*, are Participles of the Present tense in *ans* or *ens*; as,

Diogenes said, that he saw
many *a playing*, but few
a seeking virtue.

*Diogenes se multos videre
colludentes, dicebat, paucos ve-
ro virtutem a quarentes.*

20. † But if such word ending in *ing*, have *a* or *the* before it, or have an Adjective joyned with it, it is then a Substantive; as

The first step to wisdom
is a that a old b saying, Know
thy self.

*Primus ad sapientiam gra-
dus est a vetus a illud b dictum,
nosce teipsum.*

21. Words ending in *ing* being participles of the present tense, if they follow any of these Prepositions, *a, ab, abs, from, de,*

de, e, ex, of, or by, in, in, cum, with, pro, for, must be made in the Gerund in do: as.

Providence is so called | ^a A ^b *providendo providentia*
^a from ^b foreseeing. | *diſſa eſt.*

21. † But when *in* or *by* comes before the English of a participle of the present tense, that is joyned with a Substantive, it may be made either by the Gerund *in do*, or else by the Participle in *duſ* agreeing with such substantive in the Ablative case: as

Things [or deeds] are bet- | *Plus* ^a *in* ^b *negotiis* ^a *gerendo*
 ter ^a in managing ^b affairs, | [*or* ^b *in* *negotio* ^a *gerendo*] *res,*
 then words. | *quàm verba profunt.*

21. * *In* or *by* before the English of a Participle of the Present tense, when it hath no Substantive, is the Gerund *in do*, without a preposition, as

Honour is to be given to | *Senibus* *bonos* *tribuendus*
 old men, ^a by rising up, [to | *eſt,* ^a *aſſurgendo,* ^a *decedendo*
 them] or ^a by going out of the | *de viâ.*
 way.

22. Of coming before a Participle of the Present tense, and after a noun Substantive of things not material, as *Hope, custom, &c.* is the Gerund *in di*, or the Participle in *duſ* agreeing with the Substantive following in the Genitive case; as,

^a The desire ^b of learning is | ^a *Cupiditas* ^b *discendi* *dirigenda eſt,* *ne ipſa impediât.*
 to be regulated, that it hin-
 der not.

There is in our minds by | *Naturâ* *ineſt* *mentibus* *no-*
 nature ^a desire ^b of seeing | *ſtris* *cupiditas* ^a *veri* ^b *viden-*
^a the truth. | *di,* [*for* *videndi* *verum.*]

22. † Of or with coming before a Participle of the present tense, and after a noun Adjective is the Gerund *in do*, as

I am ^a weary ^b of walking. | ^a *Deſeſſus* *ſum* ^b *ambulando.*

22. * The Gerund in *dum* is many times used after one of these prepositions *ad, to, ob, propter, for, inter, between, out, before, as,*

^a At ^b supper time [or ^a between (or in the middle of) ^b supping] be thou merry [or pleasant.]

^a Inter ^b canandum hilaris esto.

23. This word *Being* coming before a Substantive or Adjective hath no Latine for it, but if it come between two Substantives, shewes that they must both of them be put in the same case by apposition, as

^a Prudence ^a being a most excellent virtue leads directly to happinesse.

^a Prudentia ^b virtus excellentissima, ^a rectè ad felicitatem ducit.

If you will take away covetousnesse ^a luxury being ^b the mother thereof is to be taken away.

Avaritiam si tollere vultis, ^a mater ejus est tollenda ^a luxuries.

24. *Being* coming between two words, neither of which comes before, or follows after a Verb, shewes that they must be put both in the Ablative case absolute, as

^a Caesar ^a being ^b Conqueror, Pompey fled.

^a Casare ^b victore Pompeius fugit.

The ^a loss ^a being received, he shuts the gate.

^b Accepto ^a damno januam claudit.

25. *Being that, seeing that, or because that*, must in Latine be made by *cum, quoniam, quandoquidem*, as,

^a *Bring that* [^a *seeing that, or a because that*] worldly riches are uncertain, get to thy self the true riches of the minde.

^a Cum [^a *quoniam a quandoquidem*] mundana divitia sunt incerta, veras sibi mentis opes comparato.

26. *A or the or an Adjective* before the word *Being* shewes it to be a noun Substantive; as

The ^b inscrutable ^a being of God is to be revered.

^b Inscrutabilis Dei ^a essentia est veneranda

27. But these word *being here, or, being there* before a Verb are to be made in Latine, by *presens, or praesentia*.

The

The King ^a being here they stood amazed.

Rege a presente obstupuerunt.

In the Church especially let the thought of Gods ^a being there deter thee from sin.

In templo praecipue te a peccato absterreat cogitatio de divinâ a presentia.

28. Having before a participle of the preter tense Passive, must be changed by *when* or *after that* : as

^a Having [or, ^a when, or, ^a after that thou hast] ^b blamed others, look to thy self.

a Cum [a postquam] alios b culpaveris, tibi cave.

29. But *having* before a a Participle of the Preter tense Deponent, is onely *expletive*, and not to be made in *Latine* : as

^a Having ^b followed Christ, thou shalt gain glory.

a b Sequatus Christum, gloriam consequeris.

30. If ye doubt of any word in the beginning of any clause of speech, it is a *Conjunction*.

31. These Conjunctions, *And, also, or, nor, either, neither, whether, except, unlesse, then*, alwayes couple like cases, and frequently like moods and tenses, when they come between divers cases, or moods : as

^a The honours ^b and ^a favors of the people are with no lesse trouble ^a retained ^b then ^a gained.

a Ornamenta b & a beneficia populi non minore negotio a resinentur, b quam a compantur.

32. That ye doubt of in the *middle* or *end* of any clause.

All words. { 33. Of Time } not being Nouns, Verbs or
34. Of Place } Participles, as *Ever, Never, Here, There.* } are ad-verbs
35. That end, in *ly* & which joyn with verbs.

36. Learn first perfectly by heart your *Prepositions*.

37. Your *Interjections* likewise are well collected in your *Grammar*.

30. Except thou labour (37.) Job man, (21.) and take paines, (35) certainly thou shalt (33) never (34.) any where (36.) among men obtain praise (32.) or glory.

To live a godly [or a piously] is pleasing to God, Angels and good men.

31. But words in ly joyned with man or thing or a Substantive, are Adjectives: as

Nothing is more a lovely then virtuc.

30. Nisi labores (37.) ob homo, (31) atque defudes, (33) nunquam (35) certe (34) ultibis (36) inter homines laudem (32) aut gloriam reportabis.

a Piè vivere Deo, Angelis atque hominibus bonis gratum est.

Nihil est virtute a amabilius.

A Brief note of Moods.

Second person, Thou, you, Nom.

1. IF you bid, command, or pray, it is Imperative.

2. Let is a signe of the Imperative.

3. I pray God, } Signes by { Utinam O ft of the Optative.

4. May, might, would, should, signes of the Potential.

Note yet that these words, especially May, where they have no precedent Conjunction, such as follow, or a Relative, may be no lesse translated by their own verbs: Possum, volo, nolo, debeo.

5. Those Conjunctions: That, lest, that, but that, so that, before that, after that, when, if unlesse, untill, as soon as, how, although, albeit, because, as though, whereby, whether, serve to the Subjunctive.

Note yet that many of these Conjunctions, especially in the beginning of your speeches, or where ye shall ask any question, ye shall finde them also to serve to the Indicative.

6. A Behave will have a Subjunctive.

But asking a question, it is alwayes Indicative, as, who lieth without sin?

7. If

7. If ye shall eclipse or leave out the Conjunction *that*, in the structure of your Latine (which is *quod* or *ut*) the Verb shall then be *Infinitive*.

8. When two verbs come immediately together, being of divers senses, as, I desire to *learn* : I must *learn*, the later is *Infinitive*.

And in thus joyning Verbs together, *To* is alwayes a signe of the *Infinitive* : onely after *Possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *debeo* there is no such signe :

See the exceptions to the sign *To* and *To be*, in the former Table.

When a person substantive or Relative shall mediate the two verbs, leading the latter verb with the signe *to*, you must then change your speech by *that* or *which* : as,

I have provided a Tutor *to* teach my son, for (which must teach) &c.

I know not what *to* say, for (what I may say to him.) And the like after an Adjective, thus,

He is no fit man, or not worthy *to* teach my son : for (which may teach, &c.

In this form of speech (I do one thing *to* do another) ye must translate your latter Verb by *ut* *that* : as, We must *eat* *to* live, not live *to* eat.

And likewise where any thing is done *to* an end.

9. In all other your speeches, you must put your Verb into the *Indicative*.

A Briefnote of the TENSES.

DID, Was, Were, Signes of the Preterimperfect-tense.

Note that *did* in the Dialect of the English is better, and that often eclipsed : *He spake, He wrote, He told me.*

Secondly, translate you those three former Signes where you see occasion, no lesse by the Preterperfect tense :

Unless where *were* is taken for *should be* : as,

A man were happy if he knew his misery : here it is ever the Preterimperfect tense.

Thirdly, where any of these former signes come alone, they must be translated by their own Verbs, *Facio, Sum, Existo.*

Might, would, should, Signes of the Preterimperfect tense. And those Signes ye may also translate by their own verbs, *Possum, volo, Nolo, Debeo.*

Could by *Possum*, Preterimperfect, or Preterperfect tense.

Have, Hast, Hath, Signes of the Preterperfect tense.

And writing by way of History, you may for the Preterperfect tense use the Present tense, either of the Indicative or Infinitive : as *Caesar* and *Salust* often.

Had a signe of the Preterpluperfect tense.

But if *Have, Hath, Hast* or *Had* come alone, as, I have two Sons, you may translate by *habeo*, as, *Habeo duos natos*, or thus, *Sunt mihi duo liberi.*

Shall, will, Signes of the Future.

But *will* coming alone, is to be translated by its own Verb, *Volo, Nolo*, in the Present, seldom, in the Future.

Farther instead of the Future Indicative, or future Subjunctive, and sometimes for the preterimperfect Subjunctive, you may use the Participle in *rus*, with the Verb *Sum*, thus

I shall love, *Ego amaturus sum.*

When I shall love, *Cum amaturus sim.*

When I should read, *Cum lecturus essem.*

Might, would, should, where the Conjunction *that* is eclipsed, if ye translate them not by their own verbs, *Possum, volo, nolo, debeo*, they are the signes of the Future of the Infinitive.

In all other your Speeches your verb is ever of the Present tense.

This Tense is best known by the time, all other Tenses depending on their signes before expressed.

Sect. 2.

A Table of the Rules of the Syntax of the
CASES.

1. **W**here the *Substantive*, *Person*, or *Relative* commeth before the verb, it is the *Nominative*: as

a The Snake b lies hid in the grasse.

b Latet a anguis in herba.

The dog, *a that b follows* two hares, catcheth neither.

Canis a qui duos lepores b sequitur, neutrum assequitur.

2. Where the *Substantive*, *Person*, or *Relative* commeth before the Verb (the Conjunction *that* being eclipsed, or not made in Latine) they be the *Accusative* case, and the Verb the *Infinitive* mood: as

It is fitting *a that a young man b be* shamefast.

a Adolescentem verecundum b esse decet.

3. If the *Nominative* case commeth between the *Relative* and the verb, the *Relative* shall be such case as the Verb requireth: as

There is [cause or, reason] why [he] should [or may] fear [or be afraid] *c whom a many b fear.*

Est cur paveat, c quem a plerique b formidant.

4. Of before a noun *Substantive* is a signe of the *Genitive* case, as

The schoole *a of the Crosse* is the schoole *a of light*, [or comfort]

Schola a crucis est schola a lucis.

5. Of after these *Impersonals*, *Poenitet*, it repenteth; *Pudet*, it shameth, *Tudet*, *Piget*, it wearieth, or irketh, *Miseret*, it pitieth me, And after *Miserescit* & *Misereor*, To have mercy on, is a signe of the *Genitive*; as

He doubles his fault, whom *a it shameth not b of [his] crime.*

Geminat peccatum, quem b delicti non a pudet.

¶ But here remember that the Person or Relative that follows any of those impersonals, must be the Accusative case as you see in *quem* in the foregoing example.

6. Of or by coming after the English of a Participle in *Dus*, or Adjective in *bilis*, is a signe of the Dative: as

Diligence is ^a to be practi-
sed b of [or b by] all good
men.

*Diligentia bonis omnibus
a colenda est.*

Peace [is] ^a desirable b of
[or b by] all men.

Pax b omnibus a optabilis.

7. Of after { 1. *Opus* & *Ufus*, need
2. These Adjectives, *Dignus*, worthy;
Indignus unworthy. } is a signe
2. These Verbs *Orbo*, privo, *viduo*, to } of the Ab-
bereave, or deprive, *levo* to lighten } lative case,
or ease, *libero*, to free or discharge; *spo-* } aa.
lio to spoil, or rob, *nudo*, to make bare.

1. There is ^a need not b of
mourning, but of redresse.

b Non b luctu, sed remedio
^a opus est.

2. A wicked [man] is not
^a worthy b of honour.

2. *Pravus b honore non est
a dignus.*

3. The confusion of
naughty opinions ^a deprives
the minde b of [its] sound-
nesse.

3. *Pravarum opinionum
conturbatio b sanitate animum
a spoliat. Cic.*

8. Of placed after 1. Verbs Personal, and 2. Sometimes af-
ter Adjectives, is a Preposition to the Ablative, as

1. A heap ^a is made of grains

1. b *Ex granis a fit aceruus.*

2. ^a Liberal b of [what is]
another

2. b *De alieno a liberalis.*

9. Of follow- { 1. Words spoken in the Praise or } is a signe of
ing. { Dispraise of any thing. } the Genitive
2. These Adjectives, *Plenus*, full, } or Ablative,
vacuus, *Inanis*, *Expers*, void or } as,
Empty.

1. Men of slow speech and

1. *Tardiloqui & paucilo-*
few

few words are ^a of great understanding.

qui, sunt vi- } ni }
ri } a mag. } no } a ingeni } i.
} } } } o.

2. A wise man is ^a full of joy in the midst of all troubles.

2. Inter mala quacunque sapiens est ^a plenus ^b gau- }
dio. }
} } } } dio.

10. Of set after Natus, Prognatus, genitus, Procreatus, born, begotten or sprung is a sign of the Abl. seldom with a Preposition, as
^a Born ^b of the same ^b egge. | ^b Ovo ^a prognatus eodem.

11. Of put after these Verbs Accuso, Arguo, to accuse, Moneo, Commoneo, to warn, Condemno, to condemn: is a sign of a Gen. or Ablat. or Preposition; as,

If thou ^a accuse other men of negligence, it will be very unseemly that thou be ^a condemned ^b of the same fault.

^b Negligentia [sive ^b de negligentia] alios si ^a accusaveris, turpe est eodem ^a condemnari ^b crimine.

12. At or In before a Proper name of place of the first or second declension, is a sign of the Genitive case: as

If thou be ^a at Rome, live after the Roman fashion.

^a Roma si fueris, Romano vivito more.

13. Also At or In before these words, house, home, or war or upon before the word ground are signs of the Gen. case, as

An Argus [or quick-sighted] abroad, [but] ^a mole ^a at home [or ^a in his own house.]

Foris argus, ^a domi talpa.

14. But, if the Proper name of Place be of the Plural number or third declension, then At or In coming before it, shews that it must be the Dative, or Ablative, as

^a At [or In] Thebes, there are seen images of Judges without hands: for justice is not taken by bribes.

^a Thebis iudicum imagines visuntur absque manibus, iustitia enim muneribus non capitur

Being at Rome I love Tibur, being ^a at [or ^a in] Tibur, unconstant [man that I am] I love Rome,

Roma Tibur amo, ventosus ^a Tibure Roman.

15. To coming before a noun, is a signe of the Dative case, as

An *as* [seems] fair ^a to an *Asinus* ^a *asino*, *suus* ^a *sui* pul-
as, [&] a swine ^a to a swine. *cher*.

16. But To before the Proper names of Place, as also before these Appellatives, *domus*, to the house or home, and *rus* to or into the country, causeth the word to be of the Accusative case, as,

He ran ^a to Rome, and at
 break of day came ^a to the
 house of Pomponius. *Accurrit* ^a *Romam*, & *prima*
lucæ Pomponii ^a *domum* *venit*.

17. To before a noun, and after these

<p>1. Adjectives, <i>Aptus</i>, <i>idoneus</i>, <i>fit</i>, agreeable, <i>Necessarius</i>, Necessary, <i>Proclivis</i> prone, <i>Paratus</i>, prepared or <i>ready</i>, <i>Natus</i>, born :</p>	<p>2. Verbs, <i>Pertinet</i>, <i>spectat</i>, <i>attinet</i> to pertain, <i>Loquor</i>, <i>scribo</i>, <i>hortor</i>, re- <i>fero</i>, <i>aplico</i> <i>provoco</i>, <i>valeo</i>.</p>	<p>is to be made by the Pre- position <i>ad</i> : as,</p>
---	--	--

1. Justice is ^a *fit* [or pro-
per] ^b to communion, and so-
ciety.

2. It ^a *pertains* [or makes]
much more ^b to the matter
what [kinde of man] thou
seemest to thy self, then to
others.

1. *Iustitia* ^b *ad* *communio-*
nem & *societatem* ^a *apta* *est*.

2. *Multo magis* ^b *ad* *rem*
^a *pertinet* *qualis* *tibi*, *quam* *qua-*
lis *aliis* *videaris*.

18. To 1. Before a Noun, and after Verbs of motion, as of going, or coming, *Eo*, *venio*, or 2. Signifying some end or reason of the motion, are to be made by *ad*; as

Few [men] ^a come ^b to old
age.

^a Follow not [thy] brother
to certain destruction.

^a *Pauci* ^a *veniunt* ^b *ad* *se-*
nectutem.

Ne *fratrem* ^b *ad* *apertam*
perniciem ^a *sequare*

19. For { 1. Adjectives, *aptus, idoneus, fit,*
 next { *necessarius, necessary, expeditus, ready,* is a signe
 after { 2. Verbs *paro, provideo, consulo, io* of the Dative
 these. { *provide or take care for* tive case, as
 { 3. These impersonals, *Expedit, it is*
expedient, or needful. licet, fas est, it is lawful,

1. Nothing is [absolutely]
 a necessary b for a wise [man]

2. There is no excuse
 a provided b for a voluntary
 b crime.

3. Nothing a is expedient
 b for thee, [or is for thy good]
 that is not lawful.

1. *Nihil b sapienti a necesse est.*

2. *b Voluntario b facinori nulla a est excusatio a parata.*

3. *Nihil b tibi a expedit, quod non licet.*

20. From after Verbs of taking away, as *Demo, adimo, eripio, tollo*, and such like, is usually a signe of the Dative case; as,

Very slender [matters]
 oftentimes a take away hap-
 piness b from the most for-
 tunate

*Per exigua b fortunatissimis
 beatitudinem saepe a detrahunt,*

21. If the Substantive or person immediately followeth a Verb, or any part of a Verb, as a Participle, Gerund, or Supine, it shall be the Accusative; as

The Eagle doth not a catch
 at b flies.

Aquila non a capiti b muscas.

EXCEPTIONS.

22. The word that follows any of these Verbs, *Sum, forem, fio, existo*, to be, or *Dico, voco, appello*, to be called, *salutor*, to be saluted, *habeo, existimo, videor*, to seem, or be accounted, and such like Passives, shall be put in the same case with the word that goes before them; as,

a Documents are b docu-
 ments [or harmes are instru-
 ctions.]

Strive earnestly that thou
 mayest become b an heire of
 heaven.

a Documenta sunt b documen-
 ta.

b Herodem a te caeli fieri
 contende.

23. These adverbs, *En, Ecce*, Latine for *behold*, require after them a Nominative or Accusative, as,

^a *Behold*, other ^b *delights*. | ^a *Ecce alia* ^b *delicia*.

24. *Egeo, indigeo*, to want, & *Potior*, to obtain, cause the word following them to be either the ^a Genitive, or ^b Ablative; as,

^a [They] which ^a want | ^a *Qui* ^a *egent* *blucernâ*, ele.
^b a light, poure in oyl [to the | ^b *um infundunt*.
Lamp.]

^b Our ancestors ^a needed nor | ^b *Majores nostri neque* ^b *con-*
^b counsel, nor courage at any | ^b *sili, neque audacia unquam*
time. | ^a *egere*.

25. 1. *Satago*, to be busie about, will have a Genitive case after it; and 2. *Æstimo, duco, habeo, facio*, signifying to esteeme of, to regard, or value: cause these words following, *floccus*, a flock of wool, *naucum* a nutshell, *nihilum*, nothing, *pilus* a haire, *assis, teruntium*, any small coin, a farthing, *hic*, thus much, *magnus*, much, *plus*, more, *plurimus* very much, *minor*, lesse, *tantus* so much, *quantus* as much, with their compounds, to be made all of them in the Genitive singlar, *floci, nauci, nibili, pili, assis, teruntii, bujus, magni, pluris, plurimi, minoris, tanti, quanti, tantiuis, tantidem, quantiuis, quantiliber, quanticunque*; as,

1. I ^a do not ^a value it ^b at
a flock of wool.

1. ^b *Floci non* ^a *facio*.

2. No quantity of gold
or silver is ^b more ^a to be e-
steemed of, then vertue.

2. *Nulla vis auri* ^b aut *ar-*
genti pluris quàm virtus ^a *a-*
stimanda est.

3. He ^a busieth himself a-
bout ^b his own affaires.

3. ^b *Rerum suarum* ^a *sata-*
git.

26. *Reminiscor, recordor, memini*, to remember, and *obli-*
viscor to forget, require ^a a Genitive, or ^b Accusative; as,

Never ^a forget ^b a benefit
received, but suddenly one
given, [or bestowed.]

^b *Beneficii accepti nunquam,*
citò dati ^a *obliscere*.

27. 1. These verbs following, with 2. Impersonals of the
Passive

Passive voice derived from any of them, will have after them a Dative case,

1. to be Angry with, *irascor indignor, succenseo.*
2. to Answer, *respondeo.*
3. to Believe, *credo.*
4. to Command, *impero, mando.*
5. to Congratulate, *grator, gratulor.*
6. to Displease, *displiceo.*
7. to Distrust, *diffido.*
8. to Envy, *amulor, invidео.*
9. to Favour, *faveo, indulgeo.*
10. to Flatter, *assensor, blandior, palpo.*
11. to Heal, *medeor, medicor.*
12. to Help, *auxilior, opitulator, opem fero, patrocinor, subvenio, succurro.*
13. to Hurt, *noceo, officio.*
14. to Obey, *obedio, pario, morem gero, ausculto, obsequor obtempero, morigeror.*
15. to Owe, *debeo.*
16. to be offended at, *offendor.*
17. to Pardon, *ignosco, par-*

- co, remitto, condono.*
18. to Persuade, *suadeo, persua-deo.*
19. to Please, *placeo.*
20. to Profit, *commodo.*
21. to Disprofit, or trouble *incommodo.*
22. to Pay, *solvo, appendo, numero, appono.*
23. to Promise, *promitto, spondeo, polliceor.*
24. to Resist, or withstand; *resisto, pugno, repugno, adversor, luctor, reluctor, refragor, reclamo, obirecto.*
25. to Refute, or Renounce, *renuntio, abrenuntio.*
26. to Rule, or bear sway, *dominor.*
27. to Serve, *servio, famulor, ancillor.*
28. to Shew, *monstro, indico.*
29. to Tell, *nuncio, narro, dico.*
30. to Threaten, *minor, minitor, interminor.*
31. to Trust, *fido, confido, committo; as,*

1. We ^a believe not ^b a liar, no not telling truth.

It is unseemly, if honesty of manners ^a answer not [our] ^b birth.

1. ^b Mendaci ^b homini ne verum quidem dicenti ^a credimus. Fadum est, si ^b natalibus non ^a respondeas morum honestas.

2. *Men envy* [or, *a* *It is envied at*] *b* the gains of the men themselves; but *a* they favour [or *a* *it is favoured*] [their] *b* studies [or *b* *praisises*.]

It is [the duty] of men to pardon, where [he] is ashamed, *b* who *a* is pardoned [or, *b* to whom *a* it is pardoned.]

2. *a* *Invidetur* *b* *commodis hominum* *is* *forum*. *b* *studii* *avem* *orum* *a* *favetur*.

Ignoscere hominum est, *a* *ubi* *pudet* *b* *cui* *a* *ignoscitur*.

27. †. These impersonals, *Placet* it pleaseth, *displicet*, it displeaseth, *libet*, it liketh, *pater*, *liquet*, *constat*, it is manifest, *expedit*, it is expedient, or fitting, *prodest*, *conducit*, it is good, or profitable, *sufficit*, it is sufficient, *vacat*, I am, or he is, at leisure, *accidit*, *coningit*, *evenit*, it happens, or falls out, *convenit*, they are agreed, *dolet* it grieveth, will have a Dative case after them; as,

a *It happens* [or *a* *It falls out*] unhappily *b* to naughty men.

a *Evenit* *b* *malis* *malè*.

a *It is lawful* for *b* no man to sin.

Peccare *b* *nemini* *a* *licet*.

28. Verbs Compound of *Sum*, as, *Absum*, *adsum*, *desum*, *insum*, *intersum*, *obsum*, *præsum*, *prosum*, *subsum*, will have a Dative case after them; as,

Every man *a* profits *b* him self [or doth himself good] when he *a* profits *b* another, [or, doth good to another.]

Nemo, *cum* *b* *alteri* *a* *prodest*, *b* *sibi* *non* *a* *prodest*.

29. Also Verbs Compounded with *Satis*, *benè* & *malè*, require a Dative; as,

It is a good thing *a* to do well to [or for] *b* the Common wealth, also [it is no absurdity, to *a* (speak well *b* to [or for] her [or to advise well for her.]

Pulchrum est *a* *benefacere* *b* *reipublicæ*. *etiam* *a* *benedicere* *haud* *absurdum*.

30. *Utor*, to use, *abutor* to abuse, *Fungor*, to execute, *frutor*, *perfrutor*, to enjoy, *vescor*, to eat, *nitior*, *subnitior*, to depend on, *vaco*, *careo*, to want, *gaudeo*, to rejoyce, cause the word following to be of the Ablative case; as,

Misery ^a wants [i. e. is free from] ^b envy

Miseria ^a caret ^b invidia.

It is comfortable, if you ^a can use ^b a good ^b conscience in an unhappy condition [or in adversity.]

In re mala, ^b animo ^{si} bono ^a utare, *adjuvat*.

31. Remember what *Prepositions* require an *Accusative* case in your Grammar: as,

The way ^a to ^b virtue is steep up.

Acclivis est ^a ad ^b virtutem via.

32. The Interjection *O*, in *Exclamation*, or *Admiration* will have a *Vocative*, or *Accusative*: as,

^a O true, ^a o firm ^b liberty to serve God.

^a O vera, ^a O firma ^b libertas, *serve Deo*.

23. If ye call or speak to any person, it is the *Vocative*:

^a O ^b Priamus

| ^a O ^b Priame.

34. *In*, *with*, *by*, *through* are signs of the *Ablative* case: as,

[Our] life passes away ^a with a swift ^a pace.

| *Properat* ^a cursu vita cita. ^b to.

34. *¶* But *in*, *with*, *by*, *through* before personal things are *Prepositions*: as,

[He] wrongs [one] absent, who chides ^a with a ^b drunken [man.]

| *Absentem* laedit, qui ^a cum, ^b ebrio litigat.

34. [†] By before a word signifying one doing, or suffering and after a verb passive is a sign (1.) of the *Ablative*, with a preposition and (2.) sometimes of the *Dative*; as

1. Alas, how sad a thing is it ^a to be wronged ^b by him, of whom you dare not complain.

1. Heu, quam miserum est ^b ab eo ^a laedi, de quo non aufferis queri?

2. Honest things ^a are sought [after] ^b by honest men, not secret things.

2. *Honestia* ^b *bonis* ^b *viris*, non occulta ^a *quaruntur*.

45. For, as for my sake, or for my cause, is a signe of the Ablative; as,

Life it self must not be [accounted] dear ^a for Religions ^b sake, [or, ^a for the ^b cause of religion.]

Religionis ^a *causa* *vita ipsa* *chaya esse non debet*.

36. For before a word of price is a signe of the Ablative case; as,

Hunger ^a is bought ^b for a little, [but] surfeiting for ^b much [or ^b a great deal.]

Parvo *fames* ^a *constat*, *magno* *fastidium*.

37. But, if the word of price by any of these Adjectives, *tantus*, so great, *quantus*, how great, *plus*, more, *plurimus* most, *minor*, lesse, or any of the Adjectives, in the five and twentieth rule, it shall be made in the Genitive singular and neuter gender; as,

Repentance ^a costs ^b more [or, is bought ^a for more] then a good conscience.

Pluris ^a *constat* *pœnitentia*, *quam* *bona* *conscientia*.

38. From before a Proper name of place, is a signe of the Ablative case; as,

[Thou] art returned ^a from Rome, the worse [man.]

Româ *rediisti* *nequior*.

38. † But in, at, to, from, by, or through before 1. proper names of great places, as *England*, *Spain*; and 2. Before all common names of places, as *Town*, *City*, are Prepositions; as,

1. He served [or he was a souldier] under the King ^a in ^b France.

1. *Meruit* *sub* *rege* ^a *in* ^b *Galliâ*.

2. They went ^a to ^b the temple of unjust [or, angry] Pallas.

2. ^a *Ad* ^b *templum* *non* *aqua* *Palladis* *ibant*.

39 Then before a word that follows an Adjective or Adverb of the Comparative degree is a signe of the Ablative case; as,

[There is] nothing ^a more | *Res nulla^a nocentior^b con-*
burisful ^b then bad counsel. | *filio malo.*

40. See in your Grammar what Prepositions serve to the Ablative case, as, *A, ab, abs, de, e, ex, &c.*

Justice comprizeth ^a in | *Iustitia^a in^b se virtutem*
^b itself all virtue. | *complectitur omnem.*

41. Words { 1. Measure, } shall be put in the Ac.
that betoken { 2. Space of place, } *casative, or Ablative, as,*

1. ^b A foot ^a high: | 1. ^a *Altus^b pedem,*
A^a foot & half^a longer. [or | *^a Sesquipede^b longior.*
longer by a foot & half.]

2. Camebridge ^a is distant | 2. *Cantabria hinc^a abest,*
hence one dayes ^b journey | *^b iter [vel^b itinere] unius*
 | *diei.*

41. Nouns that betoken Part of time or that answer to the question made by *when*, are usually put in the Ablative case: as,

It shall be done ^a in [or, at] | *^a Plenilunio fiet.*
the full moon. |

When shall it be done? the answer is *at full noon*, therefore it is the Ablative.

43. Nouns that betoken some continued course of time, or that answer to the question made by *how long* be commonly of the Accusative case: as,

The gate of black Pluto | *^a Noctes atque dies patet a-*
[or hell] is open [all] ^a nights | *trijanua Diris.*
and dayes. |

How long is the gate open? the answer is, *all nights and dayes*, therefore it is the Accusative.

44. If a Substantive, person or, thing with its Adjective or Participle, whether (1.) Expressed, or (2.) Understood, be joyned with no verb, they shall both be put in the Ablative absolutely: as,

Thou

1. [Thou] followest the streams, *the^a fountains being neglected*, [or, (leaving out the word *being*) the^a fountains *b neglected*, thou followest the streams.]

1. *b Omisiss^a fontibus consequaris rivus.*

2. The safety of the City is in the laws, *b Salust being^a witness.*

2. *Salus civitatis, a teste Salustio, in legibus est.*

Where the Substantive *teste*, witness, is put for the Participle *testante*, witnessing, which is not expressed. but understood in the Substantive *witnesse*, or *being witness*, for *witnessing*.

Sect. 3.

Syntax by way of Phrase.

1. **T**Hese Adjectives of Quantity, *Hoc, id, quid quicquam a liquid, tantum, quantum, aliquantum, nil, nihil, multum, plus, plurimum*, and such like will have a Genitive case of the substantive following: as,

[This thing] hath [in it] *a Plus b aloes, quam mellis habet.*
a more [of] b aloes, then honey.

2. These Adverbs of

<p>1. Quantity: <i>abundè, affatim, abundantly or abundance, partim, partly sat, satis, enough, multum, much, parum, paululum</i> a little.</p> <p>2. Time: <i>nunc, now, tum, tunc, then, intered, in the mean time, pridie, the day before, postridie, the day after.</i></p> <p>3. Place, <i>Vbi, ubinam, where, ubi-vis, every where, ibi, there, eò, thither, longè, far of, quo, whither, nusquam, no where, usquam, any where</i>: together with these words, <i>Instar, like, regione, over against, and ergo</i> signifying <i>sake or cause</i>.</p>	<p>will have after them a Genitive case, as,</p>
--	--

1. There

1. There is in the most
[of] men ^b prattling ^a enough,
[but] ^b wisdom ^a little [e-
nough.]

2. ^a Now ^b adayes honesty
is prayesd [indeed,] but
quakes for cold.

3. Almost ^a every where
[or ^a in ^b all nations] learn-
ing is [but] little esteem-
ed.

3. When any of these words *Officium*, office or duty, *Part*,
part; *Proprium*, property, or guise, are joyned with the En-
glishes of *Sum, es, fui*, they may elegantly be left out in
the Latine, and the word following be put in the Genitive
case governed of *est*, set impersonally: as

^a It is the part [or property]
of ^a confident spirit, to ad-
venture [or run hazard.]

1. *Plurimis hominibus* ^a sa-
tis ^b loquentia, ^b sapientia
^a parum inest.

2. ^a Nunc ^b dierum vel
[^b temporis] probitas lauda-
tur & ^a alger.

3. ^a Ubivis ^b ferè ^b gentium
doctrina parvi penditur.

^a Est ^b fidentis ^b animi aude-
re.

4. But if any of these words. *Office*, duty, *part*, guise or property
be joyned with the Englishes of *Meus, tuus, suus, noster* & *us-*
ter, or with *humanus humane*, *belluinus*, beast like &c. Then
those words shall not be made in Latine, but the Pronouns
or Adjectives shall be put in the Nominative singular, and
neuter gender Substantively: as

It is not ^a my part [or du-
ty,] who am a Christian, to
give place [or ground] to
the Devil.

^a It is ^b manlike [or, ^a it is
^b the property, or condition of
man] to erre [or mistake.]

^a Meum non est, *Christia-*
nus qui sum, *Satana locum da-*
re.

^b Humanum ^a est errare.

5. These impersonals, *Interest*, *refert* and *est*, when they sig-
nifie it concerns, it is profitable, or behoofesful, will have a Geni-
tive: as,

^a It concerneth ^b much [or

^b Magni ^a interest quos quis.
^a It

^a It is ^b of very great concernment] what men any one daily heares. | *que audiat quotidie*

6. But if the Englishs of *Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester*, or *ejus* come after *interest*, or *refert*, they shall in Latine be the Ablative singular, and feminine gender; as,

Give over to enquire [after that] which doth nothing [at all] ^a concern ^b thee. | *b Tuâ quod nihil ^a interest percontari desine.*

7. Sometimes these Adjectives Possessives *Meus, tuus, suus, noster*, and *vester*, be used instead of their Primitives *Mei, tui, sui*, which are then understood in their Possessives, as

He wiped ^a my eyes [of me] sleeping [for, He wiped the eyes ^a of me sleeping.] | *Oculos ^a meos deterfit dormientis, Meos, for mei.*

¶ Here *dormientis* is the genitive singular, masculine gender agreeing with his Substantive *mei*, which although it be not expressed, is yet understood in the Possessive *meos*.

8. So on the Contrary, sometime the person is eloquently expressed by the Primitive in the Dative case in the Latine, when yet it must be Englished by the Possessive: as

He opened ^a to me eyes, [for] *Illustravit ^a mihi oculos,* [for He opened mine eyes.] | *meos oculos.*

9. The third persons of *Sum*, may be made for the Englishes of the Verb *habeo*. to have, by changing the Nominative in the English into the Dative, and the Acculative into the Nominative; case.

^c Need ^b is ^a to this very [man] of a Patron, whom thou providest [for] an advocate. | *^a Huic ipsi ^c opus ^b est patro. no, quem tu defensorem paras.*

¶ Here *need is to this very man*, is altered in the English from, *this very man hath need*, and thereupon in the Latine it is made *Huic ipsi opus est*, for *hic ipse opus habet*,

^a He

^a He ^b hath ^c friends far off,
^a who ^c hath adverse ^b for.
 tune.

Adversa ^a cui ^c fors, ^a hunc
^c amici ^b sunt procul.

¶ Here *sunt* is set for *habet*, *amici* for *amicos*, and *hunc* for *hic*, as if it had been in the English, *To him friends are afar off*; soe also *cui* is set for *qui*, the Nominative *fors*, for the Accusative *sortem*, and the Verb *est* for *habet* is understood, as if in the Latine it had been, *Hic habet amicos procul, qui habet adversam sortem*.

10. *Must* or *ought* coming before a verb, in making Latine may be left out, by changing the Verb following into the Gerund *in dum*, the Nominative in the English into the Dative, and setting *est* impersonal next after the Gerund; as,
 All men must die. | *Moriendum est omnibus*.

¶ In the English *all men*, is the Nominative to *must*, *de-*
bent; or the Accusative following the Impersonal *oportet*, *must*
 or *ought*; But in the Latine the Verb *die* is the gerund *in dum*,
 the English *must* being left out, and the Nominative case *all*
men is made in the Dative case, governed of the verb *est* set
 impersonally in the place of the verb *debent* or *oportet*, *must*, or
ought.

11. When *Sum*, as also many other verbs have after them
 a Dative of the person and another word signifying the Thing;
 then may that other word be also the dative; as,

[We] ^a are ^c a care and | ^b Deo ^c cura & ^a amor
 love ^b to God, more then to | *mus magis, quam nobis*.
 our selves.

¶ *Cura & amor* for *cura & amor*.

12 These Verbs *Daceo*, to teach, *Rogo*, to ask or intreat, *Celo*
 to conceal, *Moneo*, to warn or admonish, and *Induo*, to put on, will
 have after them two Accusative cases, the one of the Person,
 and the other of the Thing; as,

^a Hunger ^a teaches ^b a man | ^c Multa ^b hominem fames
^c many [things.] | ^a docet.

Some

13. Some verbs Compounded with a Preposition to the
- | | | | | |
|---|---|------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| 1. Accusative, will have an Accusative; as, | { | <i>Adire</i> , to go to | { | <i>Aliquem</i> some body |
| | | <i>Alloqui</i> , to speak to | | |
| | { | <i>Aggredi</i> , to set upon | { | |
| | | <i>Affari</i> , to speak to. | | |
2. Ablative, will have an Ablative; as,
- | | | | |
|---|----------------|---|-------------------------|
| { | <i>Exire</i> | { | <i>vinā</i> , to go out |
| | <i>Egredi</i> | | of; or to de- |
| | <i>Emigare</i> | | part this life. |
14. Contrary to the use of the Preposition, some Verbs Compound. with these Prepositions *Præ*, *ad*, *con*, *sub*, *ante*, *post*, *ob*, *in*, & *inter* will have.
- | | | | | |
|---|---|--|---|----------------|
| { | 1. A Dative alone; as, | <i>Præcellere alicui</i> , | { | to excell one. |
| | 2. A Dative with an Accusative; as, | <i>Præferre aliquem alicui</i> , to prefer one before another. | | |
| | 3. A Dative, or Accusative at your pleasure; as, <i>Anteire</i> | <i>alicui</i> } to go before
<i>aliquem</i> } one. | | |

The *Index* to the foregoing Rules.
The first numerical signifies the *Section*; the second the *Rule*.

- | | |
|--|--|
| A. | <i>Am, is, are, were</i> , single. &c. 1. |
| THE Ablative absolute. 2. | 16. |
| 44. | <i>Am, is, are, were</i> , double. 1. 17. |
| <i>Absum, Adsum</i> . 2. 28. | to be Angry with, <i>irascor, succenseo</i> . 2. 27. |
| About to 1. 17. | <i>Aptus</i> , apt, or fit with to after it. 1. 12. |
| <i>Abutor, to Abuse</i> . 2. 30. | to Apply to. 2. 17. |
| <i>Accidit</i> , it happens, or falls out 2. 25. | As after such, so great, so many. 1. 10. |
| to Accuse of 2. 11. | to Ask, <i>rogo</i> . 3. 12. |
| <i>Æstimo</i> , to esteem, or regard 2. 27. | At before a proper name of Place, 2. 12. 14. |
| Agreeable to 2. 17. | |
| They are Agreed, 2. 27. | |

The Index to the foregoing Rules.

At before *house*, or *home*, or
way. 2. 13.

Auxilior, to Aid. 2. 27.

B.

Behold, *en*, *Ecce*. 2. 23.

Being before a Subst. or Ad-
jective. 1. 22 23.

Being between two words. 1.
24.

Being that. 1. 25.

Being after *a*, *the*, or an Adject.
1. 26.

Being here or there. 1. 27.

to *Believe* 2. 27.

to belong to, *interest*. 2. 17.

it Belongeth to, *interest*, 3. 5.
6.

Bend compounded with verbs
2. 29.

Blandior, to flatter. 2. 27.

Born of. 2. 10.

Born to. 2. 17.

to be Busy about. 2. 25.

By before a Participle of the
present tense. 1. 21. *

By after a participle in *dus* or
Adjective in *bilis*. 2. 6.

C.

to take Care for. 2. 19.

Careo, to want, or stand in
need of. 2. 30.

Celo, to conceal, with a
double Accusative 3. 12.

to Cloath. *induo*. 3. 12.

to Command, *impero*, *mando*.
2. 27.

To after verbs of Comming. 1.
14.

Compounds of *Sum*. 2. 28.

Verbs Compounded with
Prepositions. 3. 13.

It Concerneth, *interest*. 3. 5. 6.

to Condemn of 2. 11.

to the Country 2. 26.

Credo, to believe. 27.

Cupidus, desirous, with *to* after
it. 1. 13.

to Cure, or heal, *medeor*. 2. 27.

to Depend on, *aitor subnitor*.
2. 30.

Desirous with *to* after it. 1. 13.

Desum. 2. 28.

it Displeaseth, *displinet*. 2. 27.

Dispraise with *of* after it. 2. 9.

Docet, to teach with a double
accusative. 3. 12.

Duco, to esteem 2. 25.

Duty understood 3. 3. 4.

E.

To ease of. 2. 7.

Easy to be. 1. 19.

Egeo to want. 2. 24.

En & *ecce* behold. 2. 23.

Est for *interest*, it concerneth.
3. 5. 6.

Est for *habeo*. 3. 9.

to esteem of 2. 25.

it is expedient for 2. 19.

it is Expedient 2. 27.

to exhort before a verb. 1. 12.

to exhort before a noun. 2. 17.

to execute. 2. 30.

Facio

The Index to the foregoing Rules.

F

Facio, to esteem. 2.25.
 to Feed on 2.30.
 how Few 1.8.
 Fit for 2.19.
 Fit to. 2.17.
 to Flatter, *blandior*. 2.27.
 For, as for my sake 2.35.
 For before a word of price. 2.36.37.
 For after necessary, fit, ready, to provide, to take care, it is expedient or needful, it is lawful. 2.19.
 to Forget 2.26.
 From before a word of place. 2.38.
 From after verbs of taking a way. 2.20 *Fruor* to enjoy,
Fungor to execute 2.30.
 To Forgive, *ignosco* 2.27.

G

Gaudeo to rejoice 2.30.
 to after verbs of Going 1. 14.
 how great. 1. 8.
 so Great. 1.10.
 upon the Ground. 2.13.

H

Habeo to esteem. 2.25.
Habeo to Have by sum, 3.9.
 Having. 1.28.29.
 it Happens. 2. 27.
 Hard to be. 1.19.
 to Heal, *medeor*. 2.27.
 to Help, *opitulator, auxilior*. 2.27.

at Home, in the House, 2. 13.
 Home, or to the house. 2.16.
 How great, how little, how much, how many, How few. 1.8.
 How much more, how little more. 1.9.
 to Hurt, *noceo, officio*. 2. 27.
How before an Adjective. 1.7.†.

I

To after Ignorant, *Ignarus*, 1.13.
Ignosco, to pardon or forgive 2.27.
Impero to command 2.27.
 In before a proper name of a place 2.12.
 In before *house* or *home*. 2. 13.
 In, with, through, for, from, by 2.34.
 To Incite with to after it. 1.12.
Indigeo, to want. 2.24.
Induo, to put on, or to cloath, with a double accusative 3.12.
 Words ending in *ing*. 1. 20.21.
 In or by before words ending in *ing* 1.21.*
 Of before words ending in *ing* 1.22.
 to Injoy, *fruo*. 2.30.
Insum 2.8.
Interest. 3.5.6.

Inter-

The Index to the foregoing Tables.

Intersum. 2.28.
Iraſcor, to be angry with. 2.27.

it Irketh, *iridet*. 2.5.

L.

It is lawful, *licet*. 2.27.

it is Lawful for. 2.19.

I am at Leisure, *vacat*. 2.17.

to lighten of. 2.7.

Liquet it is manifest. 2.27.

How little. 1.8.

How little more. 1.9.

words ending in *ly*. 1.30. 31.

M.

Verbs compounded with *Ma-*
li. 2.29.

it is Manifest, *liquet*. 2.27.

how many. 1.8.

so Many as. 1.10.

Mando, to command. 2.27.

To after Substantives of things
 material. 1.12.

To after substantives of things
 not material. 1.13.

Words of Measure. 2.41.

Medior, to heal. 2.27.

Memini, I remember. 2.26.

Meus, *tuus*, *sus*, instead of
 their primitives. 3.7.8.

Minor, *minoror*, to threaten. 2.27.

Miserior, *Miseror*, *Misereſcit*,
 to have mercy on. 2.5.

Moneo, to warn, with a double
 Acculative. 3.12.

How much, 1.8.

How much more. 1.9.

Must, or ought in a reason. 3.10.

N.

Necessary to. 2.17.

Necessary for. 2.19.

Need with of after it. 2.7.

it is Needful for. 2.19.

Neither, for neither of the
 both. 1.7.

Nitor, to depend on. 2.30.

Noceo, to hurt. 2.27.

Natus, born to. 2.17.

Natus, born of. 2.10.

O.

O Interjection. 2.32.33.

Obluiſcor, to forget. 2.26.

Obſequor, to obey. 2.27.

Obſum. 2.28.

Of before a participle of the
 Present tense. 1.22.

Of after a Participle in *Dus*.
 2.6.

Of after a Verb personal. 2.8.

Of after born, *natus*, *prognatus*,
 2.10.

Of after accuse, warn, or con-
 demn. 2.11.

Of after it repenteth, it sham-
 eth, it wearieth, it irketh,
 it pitieth, *Misereſcit*, *Mi-
 ſereor*. 2.5.

Of after worthy, unworthy, or
 need, to bereave or spoil,
 to lighten or ease of. 2.7.

Of after praise, dispraise, full,
 void, or empty. 2.9.

D

Offi-

The Index to the foregoing Rules.

Office understood. 3. 3. 4.
Ought in a reason, 3. 10.

P.

Paratus, with *to* after it. 1. 12.
Parco, to pardon. 2. 27.
Pareo, to obey. 2. 27.
Part understood. 3. 3. 4.
Part of time. 2. 42.
Patet, it is manifest. 2. 27.
Perfruo, to enjoy. 2. 30.
to Pertain to. 2. 17.
it Pittieth of. 2. 3.
Adverbs of place. 3. 2.
From a Place. 2. 38.
Placet, it pleaseth. 2. 27.
Potior, to obtain. 2. 24.
Prasum *presum*. 2. 28.
Praise with *of* after it. 2. 9.
Prepared to. 2. 17.
Verbs compounded with pre-
positions. 3. 13.
to Prevail, with *to* after it. 1.
12.

For - before words of Pllice
2. 36. 37.

Prodest, it is profitable. 2. 27.

Prone to. 2. 17.

to Provide for. 2. 19.

to put on, *induo*. 3. 12.

Q.

Adjectives of quantity. 3. 1.

Adverbs of quantity. 3. 2.

R.

Ready to, or about to. 1. 15.

Ready to after a verb. 1. 12.

Ready to after a noun. 2. 17.

Ready for. 2. 19.

Refer. 3. 5.

to Refer to. 2. 17.

to Regard, *duco*. 2. 25.

to Rejoyce. 2. 30.

the Relative. 2. 1, 2, 3.

Reminiscor, *Recordor*, to Re-
member. 2. 16.

Remitto to Pardon. 2. 27.

Resisto, *Repugno*, to Resist. 2.
27.

it Repenteth of. 2. 5.

Rogo, to ask. 3. 12.

S.

Satago. 2. 25.

Verbs compound with *Sais*. 2.
29.

it shameth of. 2. 5.

Skilful to. 1. 13.

Slow to. 1. 12.

words of Space. 2. 41.

to Spare, *parco*. 2. 27.

to Speak to. 2. 17.

to spoil of. 2. 7.

Subnitor, to rely on or depend
upon. 2. 30.

Subsum. 2. 28.

Suscenseo, to be angry with. 2.
27.

Sufficit it is sufficient. 2. 27.

Such, so great, so many, 1. 10.

Sum, *forem*, *pro*, *pro*. 2. 22.

Sum with a double Dative. 3.

II.

Compounds of *Sum*. 2. 28.

Sunt for *habeo*. 3. 9.

Tardus

The Index to the foregoing Rules.

T.

Tardus. flow with to 2.12.
 to Teach, *Doceo*. 3.12.
 That. 1.4, 5, 6.
 Then before the Comparative degree. 2.39.
 to threaten, *minor*, *minor* 2.27
 part of Time. 2.42.
 Continual Time. 2.43.
 Adverbs of Time. 3.2.
 To before a noun Substantive. 2.15.
 To before proper names of places. 2.16.
 To before certain Adjectives and verbs. 2.17.
 To before a verb 1.12.
 To after substantives *Material*, certain Adjectives and verbs 1.12. *
 To after Substantives *not material* &c. 1.13.
 To after verbs of going and coming 1.14.
 To after verbs of motion, and signifying the end or Reason 2.18.
 To before proper names of places, or house, home, country. 2.16.
 To after fit, agreeable, necessary, prone, prepared, ready born pertain, belong, speak,

write exhort, refer, apply. 2.17
 To be after the englishes of *Sum*, and a Substantive or Person 1.18.
 To be after worthy, unworthy ease, hard. 1.19.

V.

Vacat, I am at leisure. 2.27.
 to Value 2.25.
Vaco, to want. 2.30.
 Verbs Compounded with prepositions. 3.13.
Vescor, to feed on 2.30.
 Unworthy of 2.7.
 Unworthy to be 1.19.
 Upon the ground 2.13.
Usus, need, with *of* after it. 2.7
Utor, to use 2.30.

W.

to Want 2.24. 30.
 to warn of 2.11.
 to Warn with a double Accus. 3.12
 it Wearieth of; or I am weary of 2.5.
 Whether for whether of the both 1.7.
 Who, what, which, whom, whomsoever &c. 1.4.
 Worthy of 2.7.
 Worthy to be. 1.19.
 to Write to 2.17.

The Index to the correspondence
of the various persons
with whom the
correspondence has
been carried on
is given in the
following pages
and is arranged
in alphabetical
order of the
names of the
persons with
whom the
correspondence
has been carried
on. The names
of the persons
with whom the
correspondence
has been carried
on are given in
the following
pages in
alphabetical
order of the
names of the
persons with
whom the
correspondence
has been carried
on.

The Construing of the several Examples
of the Rules of *Priscian*; i. e. of the
second book of the second Part of the
The Key of the Grammar Schoole.

IN the which the Learner having now been
sufficiently trained up in the way of Parsing
by the book, is put to the Parsing of the in-
suing examples by the help of his Dictionary at
large; or else of that little Dictionary of words
annexed here unto. Where he shall finde each
word of the Examples both of the *Handmaid*,
and also of these Rules declined.

Note. That in all the Examples of the *Hand-
maid*, and of this *insuing book*; those words
which have no letter of *Direction* affixt to them;
are either Nominative cases of Nouns, or the
first Persons of Verbs, or else they are parts of
Speech undeclined. But if they have any let-
ters adjoyned to them, then those letters di-
rect you to the Nominative Case, or First Per-
son of such word respectively in the margin.

And so, having found out either the Nomi-
native case, or the First Person of any word, or
else any word undeclined, then look out that
word in your Dictionary, and you have it de-
clined to you. As for the more particular Par-
sing of the examples, it is now time, that the
Learner be left to his own consideration; the
directing letters in each Example (a. b.) shewing
the words governing and governed, according to
the rule, and so also the use of the rule; a shew-
ing the word governing, and b the word governed.

The Construings of the Examples of the Rules of Priscian.

Sect. I.

1 omnis
2 habeo
3 cithara.
4 sum
5 citharæ-
dus.
6 is
7 texor in
texo.
8 doctrina
9 amo
10 uter
11 hic
12 malo
13 accipio
14 neuter

15 timidus

16 qualis
17 vir
18 amitto.
19 difficilis
20 præla-
rior, in præ-
clarus.

R Ille 4. 1 Omnes, qui 2 habent 3 citharam, non
4 sunt 5 citharadi.

Constr. Omnes all men, qui that [who or which]
habent have, citharam a harp, non sunt, are not,
citharadi, harpers.

R. 5. 6 Ea tela 7 texitur.

Con. Ea tela, that webb, texitur is woven.

R. 6. Fertur, quod, tu 8 doctrinam minis 9 a-
mes.

Con. Fertur it is reported, quod that, tu thou,
minis ames, doest not love, Doctrinam learning.

R. 7. 10 Virum 11 horum 12 mavis 13 ac-
cipe.

C. Accipe take, utrum whether, horum of these,
mavis thou hadst rather.

14 Neutrum volo.

Volo I will have, neutrum neither of them.

R. 7. †. Scio quam 15 timida, ambitio 4 fit.

C. Scio I know, quam timida, how timorous,
ambitio fit, ambition is.

R. 8. 16 Qualem 17 virum 18 amisimus.

C. Qualem virum, how great [or how gallant
a man] amisimus, have we lost.

R. 9. Quo 19 difficilior, hoc 20 præclarior.

C. 1. Quò difficilior, how much [or by how
much] more difficult, [sup. aliquid est any thing
is]

is, *hoc praeclarus*, by so much the more glorious,
sup est, it is.

2. *Quid quis nobilior a est, eo minus b probabit a Sum.*
c pravorum d mores. *b probat.*

C. *Quo nobilior* how much [or by how much] *c pravus*
the more noble, *quis est* any man is, *eo minus* by *d mos*.
so much the less, *probabit* will he allow of *mores*
the manners, *pravorum* of naughty men.

3. *Tanto c conspectius crimen, quanto qui f pec-* *e conspecti-*
cat major a est. *or in con-*

C. *Crimen* the fault, *sup est* is, *tanto conspectius* *spectus.*
so much [or by so much] the more notorious, *f pecco.*
quanto major how much, [or by how much] the
more great [or greater,] *est* he is, *qui peccat* that
transgresseth.

R. 10. *Qualis pater, talis filius.*

C. *Filius sup. est*, the son is, *talis* such, *qualis*
as, pater the father, *sup est*, is.

R. 11. *g Scribis h te ad i me k venturam.* *g scribo.*

C. *Scribis sup. tu* you write [or thou writest] *h tu*
te that you, [or thou] *venturam sup. esse* wilt *i ego*
come, *ad me*, to me. *k venturus.*

R. *Ego sepe ad h vos do l literas.* *l litera.*

C. *Ego I, saepe* oftentimes, *do literas* send let-
ters, *ad vos* to you.

R. *m Caprum n portare non possum, & o impo-* *m caper*
nitil p bovem. *n porto.*

C. *Non possum* I am not able, *portare* to carry *o impono.*
caprum a goat, *& and, imponitis* you lay on, *p bos.*
ven an ox. *q qui*

R. 12. *† q Quid a est, q quod contra r vim, sine r vis*
r vis fieri t potest? *s fieri*

C. *Quid est*, what is there, *quod* that, *potest* *t possum.*
eri can be done, *contra vim* against force, *sine vi*
without force?

u habito
w beatus
x summus
y malum

Qui t potest u habitare in w beatâ vitâ x summus
y malum?

C. Qui potest how can, metus the fear summus
mall of the greatest evil, habitare dwell, in beatâ
vitâ, in a happy life i. e. consist with a happy
life?

a expector
in expecto.
b vita
c necessarius
d perfuendus.
e voluptas

R. 12. * [1.] a Expetuntur divitia, tum ad
usus b vita e necessarios, tum ad d perfuendas e vo-
luptates.

C. Divitia riches, Expetuntur are desired,
tum as well, ad necessarios usus for the necessary
uses, vitæ of life, tum as, ad perfuendas voluptates,
[or, ad perfuendum voluptatibus] to enjoy plea-
sures, [or for the injoying, or injoyment of plea-
sures; or else, quibus, by which, or by means, or help
of which, perfuamur we may enjoy, voluptatibus
pleasures.

f fit
g largitio
h accipio
i expecto

2. f Fit deterior, qui g largitiones h accipit, atq;
ad idem semper i expectandum paratior,

C. Qui accipit he that takes, largitiones bribes,
fit becomes, deterior the worse man, atque and,
semper alwayes, paratior the more ready, ad ex-
pectandum idem, to expect the same.

l valeo,
m facio.
n fides

3. Prudentia sine iustitiâ, nihil l valet ad m fa-
ciendum n fidem.

C. Prudentia wisdom, sine iustitiâ without
justice, valet nihil doth nothing avail, ad fa-
ciendum fidem, to gain [or, for the gaining of]
credit.

o gloria
p consequor
q optimus
r vivo
s ratio
t eligo

R. 13. o Gloriam p consequendi cupidus, q op-
timam r vivendi s rationem t eligit.

C. Cupidus let a man being desirous, conse-
quendi to get, gloriam glory, eligit choose, opti-
mam rationem the best way [or course] vivendi to
live. [or else, Cupidus let a man being desirous,

u consequendæ o gloriæ, to get glory, [or of getting glory, eligat &c.] u consequendus.

Nec tamen w indignum x fit y vobis cura z placendi. w indignus x sum

C. Nec neither, tamen yet not withstanding, y tu cura let the care, placendi to please [others] fit x placeo. seem, indignum vobis, unworthy of you, [or beneath you.]

R. 14. Stultitia e est b venatum c ducere [d in. a sum vitos e canes. b venor

C. Stultitia est, it is a folly. ducere to lead, c duco invitos canes unwilling dogs, venatum to hunt, d in vitus [or to hunting.] e canis

R. 15. Prælium initurus f mortem g cogita. f moris

C. Sup. tu do thou, initurus being about to g cogito. [or ready to] enter, prælium the battle, cogita mortem think upon death.

R. 16. h Beneficia a sunt i veneficia.

C. Beneficia good turns, sunt are, veneficia h beneficium. i veneficium.

R. 17. Virtus gloria k accenditur,

C. Virtus virtue, accenditur is inflamed [or, incouraged] gloria by glory. k accendor in accendo

R. 17. † l Cavendum a est m senectuti, ne n defidiz o se p dedat. l caveo a est

C. Cavendum est senectuti old age, [or old men] are to beware [or must, or ought to beware] ne dedat that it give not se it self (i.e. that they give not themselves) defidiz to sloth. m senectus n defidia o sui p dedo

R. 18. q Magna querenda a est fama s la. bore.

C. Fama fame, querenda est is to be gotten, q magnus magno labore, with great labor. r querendus.

2. Justitia est virtus plurimum t amanda.

C. Justitia justice, est virtus is a virtue, plurimum amanda, much to be loved. s labor t amandus

u difficilis
w est

x animus.
y homo.

z concilio
a sermo.

b dico

c sui

d multus.

e video

f colludens

g paucus.

h virtus

i quærens

k sapientia

l sum

mille

n nosco.

o tu ipse

p provideo

q dictus

r negotium

s gerendus

t verbum

u profum

a gero.

w senex

x assurgo

y decedo

a disco

b dirigen-

das.

c ipse.

d impedio

R. 19. u Difficile dictum est, quanto per x animos y hominum z conciliet comitas, affabilitasque a sermonis.

C. Est it is, difficile dictum, hard to be said, quanto per how greatly, comitas courtesy, affabilitasque and affability, sermonis of speech, conciliet gains, animos hominum mens affections.

R. 20. Diogenes b dicebat c se d multos e videre f colludentes, g paucos vero h virtutem i quærentes.

C. Diogenes Diogenes, dicebat said se that he, videre, saw, multos many, colludentes playing together, vero but, paucos few, quærentes virtutem, seeking virtue.

R. 20. † Primus ad k sapientiam gradus b est vetus illud dictum, n nosce o teipsum.

C. Primus gradus the first step, ad sapientiam to wisdom, est is, vetus illud dictum that old say- Nosce teipsum, know thy self.

R. 21. A p providendo prudentia q dicta est.

C. Prudentia wisdom, dicta est is so called, a providendo from foreseeing.

R. 21. † Plus in r negotiis s gerendis res, quam t verba u profunt. [or, in a gerendo r negotia.]

C. Res, things [or deeds plus profunt are more [worthy, or, do more good] in negotiis gerendis [or, in negotia gerendo] in managing affairs, quam then, verba, words.

R. 21. * w Senibus honos tribuendus est x assurgendo, y decedendo de via.

C. Honos honour, tribuendus est is to be given, senibus to old men, assurgendo by rising up to them, decedendo de via, by going out of the way.

R. 22. Cupiditas a discendi b dirigenda est, ne c ipsa d impediat.

C. Cupi-

C. *Cupiditas discendi* the desire of learning, *dirigenda est* is to be regulated, *ne left* that, *ipsa impediatur* it hinder [or *ne ipsa impediatur*, that it hinder not]

Natura e inest i mentibus g nostris cupiditas h ve- e in sum
ri i videndi [or, k *videndi k verum.*] f mens.

C. *Inest mentibus nostris* there is in our mind, g *noster natura* by nature, *cupiditas* a desire, *veri viden-* h *verum*
di [or, *videndi verum*] of seeing the truth. i *videndus.*

R. 22. † *Defessus sum i ambulando.* k *video*

C. *Defessus sum* I am weary, *ambulando* of t *ambulo*
walking.

R. 22. * *Inter m canandum hilaris n esto.* m *cano*

C. *Esto hilaris* be thou merry [cheerful or n *sum*
pleasant] *inter canandum* at supper time.

R. 23. *Prudentia virtus o excellentissima, recta* o *excellen-*
ad p felicitatem q ducit. t *tissimus.*

C. *Prudentia* prudence, *virtus excellentissima*, p *felicitas*
being a most excellent virtue, *recta ducit* leads q *duco*
directly, *ad felicitatem*, to happiness.

r *Avaritiam si s tollere t vultis, mater uejus* s *tollo.*
w *tollenda est luxuries.* volo

C. *Si vultis* if ye will, *tollere avaritiam* take a. u *is*
way covetousness *luxuries* luxury, *mater ejus* w *tollendus*
being the mother thereof, *tollenda est* is to be x *Cæsar.*
taken away. y *victor*

R. 24. * x *Cæsare y victore Pompejus z fugit.* z *fugio*

C. *Cæsare Cæsar*, *victore* being conquerour, a *acceptus*
Pompejus, Pompey, *fugit* fled. b *damnum.*

Accepto b damno c januam d claudit. c *janua*

C. *Damno accepto* the losse being received, d *claudio*
claudit januam he shuts the gate. e *mundanus*

R. 25. *Cum [quoniam, quandoquidem] e mun-* f *sum*
danz divitiæ f sint g incerta, h veras i tibi k memis g incertus
opes l *comparato.* h *verus*

G. *Cum* [or *quoniam*, or *quandoquidem*] being i *tu*
that k *mens*
l *Comparo*

Construction of the Rules. Sect. 1.

that [seeing that, or because that] *mundanae divitiae* worldly riches, *sint incertae* are uncertain, *comparato tibi* get to thy self *veras opes* the true riches, *mentis* of the minde.

m Deum
n veneran-
dus.

R. 26. *Inscrutabilis in Dei essentia est n veneranda.*

C. *Inscrutabilis essentia* the inscrutable [or unsearchable] essence Dei of God, *est veneranda* is to be revered.

o Rex.
p praesens.
q obstupescit
r templum
s peccatum
t absterreo
u divinus

R. 27. *o Rege p praesente q obstupuerunt.*

C. *Rege praesente* the King being here, *obstupuerunt* they stood amazed.

In *r templo* *praecipue* i te *a s* peccato *t* absterreat *cognitio* de *u* divina *praesentia*.

C. In *templo* in the Church, *praecipue* especially *cognitio* let thy thought, *de divina praesentia* of Gods being there, *absterreat* te deter thee *a* peccato from sin.

w alius
x culpo.
y tu
z caveo
a sequutus

R. 28. *Cum [postquam w alios x culpaveris, y tibi z caveo.*

C. *Cum [or postquam]* *culpaveris alios*, having [or when, or, after that] thou hast blamed others, *caveo tibi* look to thy self.

b Christus
c gloria
d consequor
e ornamentum.

R. 29. *a Sequutus b Christum c gloriam d consequere.*

C. *Sequutus Christum* having followed Christ, *consequere gloriam* thou shalt gain glory.

f benefici-
um.

R. 31. *e Ornamenta f g i beneficia g populi non h minore i negotio k retinentur, quam l comparatur.*

g populus.
h minor
i negotium.
k reteneor
l comparor
m in comparo

C. *Ornamenta* the honours *g* *beneficia* and favours, *populi* of the people, *retinentur* are retained [or preserved *non minori negotio* with no less trouble, *quam comparantur*, then they are gotten.

R. 32.

R. 32. 33, 34, 35, 36, 37. *Nisi m labores, o ho. m laboro mo atque n desudes, nunquam certe ullibi inter o ho. n desudo mines p laudem, aut c gloriam q reportabis. o homo*

C. O homo oh man, nisi labores except thou p laus. labor, atque desudes and take paines, certe cer- q reports. tainly, nunquam ullibi never any where, inter ho- mines among men, reportabis shalt thou obtain, laudem aut gloriam, praise or glory.

Piè r vivere s Deo, t Angelis, atq; u hominibus r vio
w bonis x gratum est. s Deus.

C. Piè vivere to live godly [or piously] est t Angelus
gratum is pleasing, Deo to God, Angelis to An. u homo.
gels, atq; hominibus bonis and good men. w bonus.

R. 38. Nihil est y virtute z amabilis. x gratus.

C. Nihil est amabilis, nothing is more lovely, y virtus.
virtute then virtue. z amabilior

The Construing of the Rules of Priscian.

Sect. 2.

R. Vle 1. a Latet anguis in herbâ.

Const. Anguis the Snake, latet lies hid, in herbâ in the grasse.

Canis, qui b duos c lepores d sequitur, e neutrum e neuter
f assequitur. f assequor

C. Canis the dog qui sequitur, that follows, g adole. g adole.
duos lepores two hares, assequitur catcheth, neutrum scens
neither of them. h verecun.

R. 2. g Adolescentem h verecundum i esse de- duo
cet. i sum

C. Decet it is fitting, adolescentem that a young k sum
man, esse be, verecundum, shamefast. l paveo

K. 3. k Est cur l paveat, m quem n multi o for. m qui.
pidant. n multus.

G. Est o formido

G. Est, there is cause [or reason,] cur paveat, why he should [or may] fear, [or, why he should be afraid] quem whom, multi formidant many fear.

p crux
q lux

R. 4. Schola p crucis est schola q lucis.

C. Schola crucis the Schoole of the crosse, est is, Schola lucis the Schoole of light [i. e. of comfort.]

r gemino.
s qui
t delictum
u pudet

R. 5. r Geminat s peccatum, quem t delicti non u pudet.

G. Geminat he doubles, peccatum his fault, quem whom, non pudet it shameth not, delicti of his offence.

w bonus
x omnis
y colendus

R. 6. Diligentia w bonis x omnibus y colenda est.

C. Diligentia diligence, colenda est is to be practised, b bonis omnibus, by all good men.

Pax z omnibus optabitis.

C. Pax peace, optabilis sup est is desirable, omnibus of [or by] all men.

a luctus.
b remedium

R. 7. Non a luctu sed, b remedio opus est.

C. Opus est there is need, non luctu not of mourning, sed remedio but of redresse [or of a remedy.]

c honor.

R. Pravus c honore non est dignus.

C. Pravus a wicked man, non est dignus is not worthy, honore of honour.

d pravus
e opinio.

3. d Pravarum e opinionum conturbatio f sanitate g animum h spoliat.

f sanitas.

C. Conturbatio pravarum opinionum the confusion of naughty [or wicked] opinions, spoliat deprives, animum the minde, sanitate of its soundnesse.

g animus

h spolio

i granum

k sio

R. 8. Ex i granis k fit acervus.

C. Acervus a heap, fit is made, ex granis, of grains.

2. De l alieno liberali.

C. Liberalis liberal, de alieno of what is a- m rardilo-
nothers. quus.

R. 9. m Tardiloqui & n pauciloqui o sunt p vi- n paucilo-
ri q magni r ingenii } or magno r ingenio. } quus.

C. Tardiloqui men of slow speech, & and, o sum
pociloqui of few words, sunt viri are men, magni p vir.
ingenii, or magno ingenio, of great understand- q magnus.
ing. r ingenium

2. Inter s mala e quacunque sapiens est plenus s malum.
u gaudii, or u gaudio. t quicunq;

(2.) Sapiens a wise man, est plenus gaudii, or n gaudium
gaudio is full of joy, inter quacunq; mala in the w ovum.
middest of all troubles. x idem

R. 10. w Ovo pregnatus x eodem.

C. Prognatus born, eodem ovo of the same tia.
egge. z alius.

R. 11. y Negligentia [five, de y negligentia] a acuso
z alios si a accusaveris, h turpe e est d eodem e te b turpis
f condemnari g crimine. c est.

C. Si accusaveris alios if thou accuse other d idem.
men, negligentia, five, de negligentia of negligence, e tu.
turpe est it will be very unseemly, te condemnari f condem.
that thou be condemned, eodem crimine of the nor in con-
fame fault. demno.

R. 12. h Roma si fueris, k Romano l vivito g crimen.
m more. h Roma

C. Si fueris Roma if thou be at Rome, vivi- i sum
to live, Romano more alter the Roman fa- k Romanus
tion. l vivo.

R. 13. Foris Argus, n domi talpa.

C. Argus a [many eyed] Argus [or quick n domus
sighted] foris abroad, talpa [but as blinde as] d o Theba
mole domi a home. p iudex.

R. 14. o Thebis p Judicum q imagines r visum. q imago.

visu r visor, in
viso.

s munus
t munus
u capior in
capio.

tur absque s manibus, justitia enim t muneribus non u capitur.

C. Thebis, at [or in] Thebes visuntur there are seen imagines judicum, images of judges, absque manibus without hands; justitia enim for justice, non capitur muneribus, is not taken by bribes.

w Roma
x Tiber
y Roma

w Romæ Tibur amo, ventosus x Tibure y Romanam.

C. Romæ being at Rome, amo Tibur, I love Tibur; Tibure being at [or in] Tibur, ventosus unconstant man [that I am] sup. amo I love, Romanam Rome.

z asinus
a sus

R. 15. Asinus z asino, sus a sui pulcher.

C. Asinus an asse, sup. est pulcher is faire, asino to an asse sus a swine, sui to a swine.

b accurro
c Roma
d primus
e lux
f Pomponius

R. 16. b Accurrit e Romam, & d primâ e luce f Pomponii g domum h venit.

C. Accurrit Romam he ran to Rome, & and primâ luce 'at break of day', venit he came, domum to the house, Pomponii of Pomponius.

g domus
h venio
i commu-
nio
k societas

R. 17. Justitia ad i communionem & k societatem l apta est.

C. Justitia justice, apta est is fit [or proper] ad communionem & societatem to [or for] communion and society.

l aptus
m res
n pertinet
o tu
p alius
q videor

2. Multo magis ad m rem n pertinet qualis o tibi, quam qualis p aliis q videaris.

C. Pertinet it pertains [or makes] multo magis much more, ad rem to the matter, qualis what kinde of man, videaris thou seemest, tibi to thy self quam qualis sup. videaris, then what kinde of man thou seemest, aliis to others.

Rule 18.

R. 18. r Pauci s veniunt ad t senectutem.

r paucus

C. Pauci few men, veniunt come, ad senectutem s venio.
to old age. t senectus.

Ne u fratrem ad w apertam x perniciem y sequare. n frater

C. Ne sequare follow not, fratrem thy brother, w apertus.
ad apertam perniciem to certain destruction. x perniciēs

R. 19. (1.) Nihil z sapienti necesse est.

y sequor.

C. Nihil nothing, necesse est is [absolutely] ne z sapiens
cessary, sapienti for a wise man.

(2.) a Voluntario b facinori c nulla d est excu. a voluntari-
satio d parata. us.

C. Nulla excusatio parata est, there is no excuse b facinus.
provided voluntario facinori for a voluntary crime. c nullus.

R. 20. e Perexigua f fortunatissimis g beatitudi- d paror, in
nem sapa h detrahunt. paro.

C. Perexigua very slender [matters,] sapa e perexig-
ostentimes, detrahunt take away, beatitudinem guus
happineffe, fortunatissimis from the most fortu- f fortuna-
tate. tissimus.

R. 21. Aquila non i capit k muscas.

g beatitudo

C. Aquila the eagle, non capit muscas doth h detraho
not catch flies. i capio.

R. 22. l Nocumenta m sunt n documenta.

k musca.

C. Nocumenta nocuments [or harmes] sunt l nocumen-
are, documenta documents [or instructions.] tum.

o Hæredem p te q cæli r fieri s contende.

m sum.

C. Contende strive earnestly, te that thou, fieri n documen-
mayest become, hæredem cæli an heire of hea- tum.
ven. o hæres.

R. 23. Ecce t alia u delitiz.

p tu.

C. Ecce behold, alia delitiz other delights, q cælum.

R. 24. Qui w egent lucernâ, oleum x insun- r fio.
dunt. s contendo

C. Qui they which, egent want, lucernâ a t alius.
light, insundunt oleum, power in oyle [to the x delitiz
lamp.] w egeo.

Majores z infundo.

y noster.

z consilium

a audacia

b egeo.

c floccus.

d nullus.

e aurum

f argentum

g plus

h æstiman-

dos.

i res

k suus.

l satago

m benefici-

um.

n acceptus

o datus.

p obliviscor.

q mendax

r homo.

s dicens.

t credo.

u fædus

v natales

x respondeo

y mos

z invidetur

a commo-

dum.

b homo

c ipse,

d studium.

e is

f favetur.

*Majores y Nostri neque z consilii, neque a audacie
unquam b egere.*

*C. Majores nostri our ancestors, egere needed,
neq; consilii nor counsell, neq; audacia nor cou-
rage, nunquam at any time.*

R. 25. c Flocci non facio.

*C. Non facio I do not value thee [or that
thing] flocci at a lock of wooll.*

*(2) d Nulla vis e auri aut f argenti g pluris quam
virtus h æstimanda est.*

*C. Nulla vis noe quantity, auri of gold, aut or
argenti silver, æstimanda est pluris is more to be
esteemed, quam virtus then virtue.*

(3) i Rerum k suarum l satagit.

*Satagit he busieth himself about rerum suarum
his own affairs.*

*R. 26. m Beneficii n accepti nunquam, citò o da-
ti p obliviscere.*

*C. Nunquam obliviscere never forget, benefi-
cii accepti a benefit received, sed but citò sud-
dainly, sup. obliviscere dati, forget one given [or
bestowed on thee.]*

*R. 27. q Mendaci r hominē ne verum quidem
s dicenti t credimus.*

*C. Ne credimus mendaci hominē we believe not
a lying man [or, a man telling a lie, or, a lyer,]
dicenti verum telling the truth.*

*u Fædum est, si w natalibus non x respondeat
y morum honestas.*

*C. Fædum est it is unseemly, si is, honestas
morum honesty of manners, non respondeat nata-
libus answer not [our] birth.*

*(2.) z Invidetur a commodis b hominum c ipso-
rum d studiis autem e eorum f favetur.*

*C. Favetur men envy [or, it is envied at]
commodis the gains, hominum ipsorum of the men
them-*

themselves *autem* but, *favetur* they favour [or. it is favoured] *studii eorum*, their studies [or, practices].

g Ignoscere h hominum i est, ubi k pudet l cui g ignosco
m ignoscitur. *h homo*

C. Est hominum it is the duty of men, *ignoscere i est* to pardon, *ubi pudet* where he is ashamed, *cui k pudet ignoscitur* who is pardoned [or to whom it is pardoned, or, to whom any thing is pardoned.] *l qui m ignoscitur*

R. 27. †. n Evenit o malis malè.

C. Evenit it happens [or, it falls out] *malè n evenit* unhappily, *malis* to naughty men. *o malus*

p Peccare q nemini r licet.

C. Licet it is lawful, *nemini* for no body, *pec- q nemo.* care to sin. *r licet*

R. 28. Nemo cum s alteri t prodest u sibi non s alter t prodest. *t profum*

C. Nemo non prodest sibi no man doth not profit himself [i. e. Every man profits himself, or doth himself good] *cum prodest alteri*, when he profits another, [or doth good to another.] *u sui*

R. 29. x Pulchrum y est z benefacere a reipub. x pulcher.
lica, etiam h benedicere haud c absurdum. *y est*

C. Pulchrum est it is a good thing, *benefacere z benefacio* *reipublica* to do well to [or for] the common- *a respublica* wealth, *etiam* also, *haud absurdum sup est*, it is no *b benedico* absurdity *benedicere sup. d ei* to speak well to [or *c absurdus.* for] her,] [or, to advise well for her.] *d is*

R. 30. Miseria e caret invidia. *e caro*

C. Miseria, misery *caret* wants [i. e. is free from] *invidia* envy.

In fre g mala h animo si i bono k utare, l adju. fres
uat. *g malos*

C. Adjuvat it is comfortable, *si utare* if you can use, *bono animo* a good conscience, *in re mala* in an unhappy condition, [or, in adversity.] *i bonus.* *k tutor.* *l adjuvat.*

R. 31,

m virtus

R. 31. *Acclivis est ad m virtutem via.*C. *Viz* the way, *ad virtutem* to virtue, *est acclivis* is steep up.

n verus

R. 32. *O vera O n firma libertas, p servire q Deo.*

o firmus

p servio

q Deus

C. *O vera, sup. libertas, O true liberty, O firma libertas, O firm liberty, servire Deo* to serve God!

r Priamus

R. 33. *O r Priame.*

s propeto

C. *O Priame, O Priamus.*

t cursus.

R. 34. *sPro erat t cursu vita u citato.*

u citatus.

C. *Vita sup. nostra* our life, *properat* hastens, *citato cursu* with a swift pace.

w absens

x laedo

y ebrius

z litigo.

a miser

b is

c laedor in

laedo.

d qui.

e ausim

f queror

g honestus

h bonus

i vir.

k occultus

l petor in

peto

m religio

n ipse

o charus.

p sum.

q debeo.

r parvus

s conffo

t magnes

R. 34. *w Absentem x ladit, qui cum y ebrio z litigat.*C. *Ladit* he wrongs, *absentem* [one] absent, *qui litigat*, who chides, *cum ebrio* with a drunken man.R. 34. †. *Heu quam a miserum est, ab b eo c laedi, de d quo non e ausis f queri!*C. *Heu* alas, *quam miserum est*, how sad a thing is it, *laedi ab eo* to be wronged by him, *de quo oī* whom, *non ausis queri* you dare not complain!g *Honesti* o bonis i viris, non k occultis l petunturC. *Honesti* honest things, *petuntur* are sought after, *bonis viris* by honest men, *non occultis* not secret things.R. 35. *m Religionis causa vita n ipsa o chara p esse non q debet.*C. *Vita ipsa* life it self, *non debet esse chara* must not be [accounted] deare, *religionis causa* for religions sake, [or for the cause of religion.]R. 36. *r Parvo fames, s constat, t magno fastidium.*C. *Fames* hunger, *constat* is bought, *parvo* for a little, *fastidium* [but] surfeiting, *magno* for much [or,

[or, for a great deal, or at a dear rate.]

R. 37. u Pluris & constat penitentia, quam w bo- u plus
na conscientia. w bonus.

C. Penitentia repentance, plus constat eoſtis
more [or ſtands in more, or is bought for more]
quam bona conscientia, then a good conſcience.

R. 38. Romā x rediſti nequior. x redeo.

C. Rediſti nequior, thou art returned the
worſe man, Romā from Rome.

R. 38. †. y Mervit ſub z rege in Gallia. y mereor

C. Mervit he ſerved [or he was a ſouldier, & rex
or took ſouldiers pay] ſub rege under the King
in Gallia in France.

(2.) Ad templum non a aqua b Palladis c ibant. a æquus.

C. Ibant they went, ad templum to the temp'e,
non aquæ Palladis of unjuſt [or, angry] Pallas: b Pallas
c eo.

R. 39. Res d nulla nocentior e conſilio f malo. d nullus

C. Res nulla ſup. eſt, there is nothing, nocentior
er more hurtful, malo conſilio then bad counſel. e conſilium
f malus.

R. 40. Juſtitia in g ſe h virtutem i complectitur g ſui.
k omnem. h virtus.

C. Juſtitia juſtice, Complectitur omnem virtu- i comple-
tem comprizeth all virtue, in ſe in it ſelf. ctor.

R. 41. Alius l pedem. k omnis.

C. Alius pedem a foot high. l pes
m ſeſquipede longior. m ſeſquipedes

C. Longior, longer ſeſquipede, by a foot & half. n abſum

(2.) Cantabrigia hinc n abeſt iter [vel o itinere] o iter
p unius q diei. p unus

C. Cantabrigia Cambridge, abeſt hinc is di- q dies.
ſtant hence, iter [vel, itinere] unius diei, one r pleniluni-
dayes journey. um.

R. 42. r Plenilunio s fiet. s ſio.

C. Fiet it ſhall be done, Plenilunio in [or at t non
full moon. u patet

R. 43. t Noſtes atq; dies u patet w atri janua x Diis w ater.

F

C. Janua x Dis

Construction of the Rules. Sect. 2.

C. *Janua atrii Diris* the gate of black Pluto [or hell,] *patet* is open, *noctes atque dies* [all] nights and days.

y omissus.

z fons.

a confector

b rivus.

c civitas.

d testis.

e Salustius.

f lex.

R. 44. y Omissis z fontibus a confectoris b rivos. C. *Confectoris rivos* thou followest the streams, *fontibus omissis*, the fountains being neglected.

2. *Salus c civitatis*, d testis e *Salustio*, in *legibus* est.

C. *Salus civitatis* the safety of the city, *est in legibus* is in the laws, *teste Salustio* Salust being witness.

Sect. 3.

a aloes.

b mel.

c habeo.

R. 1. *Plus a aloes, quam b mellis c habet.*

C. *Sup hac res habet* this thing hath, [in it] *plus aloes* more aloes [or, more of aloes,] *quam mellis* then honey [or, of honey] i. e. this business hath in it more bitterness or trouble, then comfort, or sweetness and delight.

d plurimus.

e homo.

f loquentia.

g sapientia.

h infans.

i dies.

k tempus.

l laudor, in

laudo.

m algeo.

n gens.

o parvus.

p pendor in

pendo.

R. 2. (1.) d *Plurimis e hominibus satis floquentia*, g *sapientia parum h inest.*

C. *Inest plurimis hominibus* there is in most men, *satis loquentia* prattling enough, *sapientia parum*, [but] little [enough] of wisdom.

(2.) *Nunc i dierum [vel k temporis] probitas l laudatur, & m alget.*

C. *Nunc dierum [vel temporis]* now adays, *probitas laudatur* honesty is praised, & and *alget* quakes for cold.

(3.) *Ubivis ferè n gentium, doctrina o parvi p penditur.*

C. *Ferè almost, ubivis gentium* every where [or in all nations,] *doctrina* learning, *parvi penditur* is [but] little esteemed.

R. 3. Est

R. 3. q *Est* r *fidenti* s *animi* r *audere*.

q *est*.

C. *Est* it is the part [or property] *fidenti* s *ani-* r *fidens*.
mi, of a confident spirit, *audere* to adventure *sanctus*.
[or to run hazard.] r *audeo*.

R. 4. u *Meum* non *est*, *Christianus* qui *sum*, u *meus*.
x *Satana* y *locum* z *dare*. w *est*.

C. *Non est meum* it is not my part [or duty,] x *Satanas*.
qui *sum Christianus* who am a Christian, *dare* lo- y *locus*.
cum *Satanæ* to give place [or ground] to the z *do*.
Divel. a *humanus*.
b *est*.

a *Humanum* b *est* c *errare*.

C. *Humanum est* it is man-like [or it is the pro- c *erro*.
perty, or condition of man] *errare* to erre [or d *magnus*.
mistake.] e *interest*.

R. 5. d *magni* e *interest* f *quos quisque* g *audiat* f *qui*.
quotidie. g *audio*.

C. *Magni refert* it concerneth much, [or it is h *tuus*.
of great concernment [*quis* what men, *quisque* i *qui*.
quotidie *audiat*, any one dayly hears. k *percontor*

R. 6. h *Tua* i *quod nihil* e *interest*, k *percontari* l *desino*.
l *define*.

C. *Define* give over [or cease,] *percontari* to
enquire after, *quod* [*quod*] which, *nihil interest*
tua doth nothing [at all] concern thee.

R. 7. m *Oculos* n *meos* o *deterfis* p *dormienti*.

m *oculus*.

C. *Deterfis* he wiped, *oculos* *meos* my eyes,
do, *mienti* s *sup mei*, of me sleeping.

n *meus*.

R. 8. q *Illustravit* r *mibi* m *oculos*.

o *detergo*.

C. *Illustravit* he opened, *oculos* eyes, *mibi* to
me, [for *oculos* *meos* my eyes.]

p *dormiens*.

R. 9. s *Huic* t *ipsi* opus *est* u *patrono*, w *quem*

q *illustro*.

tu x *defensorem* y *paras*.

r *ego*.

C. *Opus est huic* need is to this man [or, this

s *hic*.

man hath need] *patrono* of a patron, *quem* whom,
tu *paras defensorem*, thou providest for an advo-
cate. x *defensor*,
y *paro*.

t *ipse*.

u *patronus*.

w *qui*.

z adversus.

a qui.

b hic.

c amicus.

d sum.

e morior.

f est.

g omnis.

h deus.

i cura.

k amor.

l sum.

m ego.

n multus.

o homo.

p doceo.

q adeo.

h alloquor.

i aggredior.

k affor.

l aliquis.

m exeo.

n egredior.

o emigro.

p praeello.

q aliquis.

r praefero.

s anteeo.

z Adversa a cui fors, b huic c amici d sunt procul.

C. Amici sunt procul huic he hath [his] friends afar of [or at a distance ; or friends are afar of to him] cui adversa fors sup est who hath adverse fortune [or, to whom adverse fortune is.]

R. 10. e Moriendum est omnibus.

C. Moriendum est omnibus, all men must die ; [or, it is [appointed] to all men to die.

R. 11. h Deo i cura & k amor i sumus magis, quam m nobis.

C. Sumus cura & k amor i Deo we are a care and love to God, magis more, quam nobis then to our selves [i. e. God takes more care of us, then we do of our selves.]

R. 12. n Multa o hominem fames p docet.

C. Fames hunger, docet hominem teacheth a man multa many things.

R. 13. $\left. \begin{array}{l} g \text{ Adire.} \\ h \text{ Alloqui.} \\ i \text{ Aggredi.} \\ k \text{ Affari.} \end{array} \right\} l \text{ aliquem.}$

C. Adire aliquem, to go to some body.

Alloqui, or affari aliquem, to speak to some body.

Aggredi aliquem, to set upon some body.

m Exire.

n Egredi.

o Emigrare. } vita.

C. Exire, or egredi, or emigrare vita, to go out of, or to depart this life.

R. 14. p Praeellere q alicui.

C. Praeellere alicui to excel one.

(2.) r Praeferre q aliquem q alicui.

C. Praeferre to prefer, aliquem one, alicui before another.

(3.) s Anteire $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} q \text{ alicui.} \\ q \text{ aliquem.} \end{array} \right.$

C. Anteire alicui, or, aliquem to go before one.

The Parsing of the Examples of the Rules of *Priscian.*

SECT. I.

Rule 4. 1. *Omnes, qui habent citharam, non sunt citharædi.*

Rule 4. *Omnes* is nominative plural masc. gend. put substantively, *homines* being understood; it comes before the verb *sunt*, which is indic. mood pres. ten. plural num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *omnes*. *Citharam* is accus. sing. follows the verb *Habent*, which is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Qui*. *Citharædi* is nom. plur. follows the verb *sunt*.

R. 5. *Ea tela texitur.*

R. 5. *Texitur* is indic. mo. pres. tense sing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Tela*; *Ea* is nom. sing. fem. gend. agree with his substan. *tela*; 'tis made by *ea* by the rule.

R. 6. *Fertur, quod tu doctrinam minus ames.*

R. 6. *Fertur* is indic. mood pre. tense fin. n. 3. per. it hath no nom. case before it. *Doctrinam* is accus. sing. follows the verb *Ames*; which is subjunct. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. per. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*. *Quod* is lat. for *that* by this rule.

R. 7. *Utrum horum maior accipe.*

R. 7. *Utrum* by this rule latine for whether, is accus. sing. neut. gend. put substantively, *res* being understood; it follows the verb *Accipe*, which is Imper. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. per. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*. *Horum* is gen. plu. neut. gen. put substantively, *res* being understood, and of coming before it in the English. *Maius* is indic. mo. pres. tense sing. num. 2. per. agrees with its nom *sup. tu*.

14. *Neutrum volo.*

G

R. 14. *Neutrum*

64 The Parsing of Priscians Rules. Sect. 1.

14. *Neutrum* is accus. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, *res* being understood; it follows the verb *Volo*; which is indic. mood pres. sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. ego*.

R. 7. † *Scio quam timida ambitio sit.*

R. 7. † *Scio* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. ego*. *Timida* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *Ambitio*, which is nom. sing. before the verb *sit*, which is subjunct. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *Ambitio*.

R. 8. *Qualem virum amissimus.*

R. 8. *Qualem* is accus. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *Virum*, following the verb *Amisimus*, which is indic. mood preterperfect tense plur. num. 1 pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. nos*.

R. 9. *Quo difficilior, hoc praeclarior.*

R. 9. 1. *Difficilior* is nom. sing. neut. gend. put substantively *res* understood, and follows the verb *est*. And so is *Præclarior*.

2. *Quo quis nobilior est, eò minus probabit pravorum mores.*

2. *Est* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Quis nobilior* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *quis*. *Mores* is accus. plur. follows the verb *Probabit*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille*. *Pravorum* is gen. plur. mas. gend. put substantively, *hominum* being understood.

3. *Tanto conspectius crimen, quanto qui peccat major est.*

3. *Conspectius* is nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his subst. *Crimen* coming before the verb *Est*. *Major* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *Qui*, coming before the verb *Peccat*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3 pers. &c.

R. 10. *Qualis pater, talis filius.*

R. 10. *Qualis* is nom. sing. mas. gend. agrees with his subst. *Pater* coming before the verb *sup. est*. *Talis* is the nom. sing. mas. gend. agrees with his subst. *Filius* coming before the verb *sup. est*.

R. 11. *Scribis*

R. 11. *Scribis te ad me venturam.*

R. 11. *Scribis* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu.* *Venturam* is accus. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *Te* which is the accus. sing. before the Infin. *sup. esse*, and it is the fem. gen. because it is here spoken not of a man, but of a woman. *Me* is accus. sing. governed of the prep. *ad.*

R. *Ego sepe ad vos do literas.*

Vos is accus. plur. governed of the prep. *ad.* *Literas* is accus. plur. following the verb *Do*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ego.*

R. *Caprum portare non possum, et imponitis bovem.*

R. 12. *Caprum* in an accus. sing. follows the verb *Portare*, which is Infin. mood pres. tense by this rule. *Possum* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ego.* *Bovem* is accus. sing. follows the verb *Imponitis*, which is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 2. pers. agrees with *sup. vos.*

R 12. † *Quid est, quod contra vim, sine vi fieri potest?*

R 12. † *Quid* is nom. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, comes before *Est*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. *Fieri* is infin. mood pres. tense by this rule. *Potest* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Quod.*

Qui potest habitare in beata vita summi mali metus?

Potest is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *Metus.* *Habitare* is Infin. mood the latter of two verbs by this rule. *Beata* is ablat. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his substan. *Vita*, governed of the prep. *in.* *Summi* is gen. sing. neut. gen. substan. *Mali*, which is gen. sing. because it hath of before the Engl.

R. 12. * [1.] *Expetuntur divitiæ, tum ad usus vita necessarios, tum ad persfruéndos voluptates.*

R. 12. * [1.] *Expetantur* is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *Divitiæ.* *Usus* is accus. plur. governed of the prep. *ad.* *Vita* is genit. sing. &c. *Necessarios*

cessarios is accus. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *usus*. *Perfruendas* is accus. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his substan. *voluptates*, governed of the prep. *ad*: which yet may be made by *Perfruendum* the Gerund in *dum* with *ad*; and then the subst. *Voluptates* shall be *Voluptatibus* in the ablat. case governed of the Gerund *perfruendum*, by Rule 30. Sect. 2. Or else it shall be made by *Quibus* in the ablat. plur. put substantively, and *Perfruamur* Optat. mood pres. tense plur. num. 1. pers. agrees with his subst. *sup. nos*, and *Voluptates* shall be the Ablat. *Voluptatibus* by the forenamed rule.

2. *Fit deterior, largitiones accipit, atq; ad idem semper expectandum paratior.*

2. *Fit* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his n *sup. ille*: *deterior* is n. sin. m. g. agrees with his subst. *ille*: *largitiones* is ac. pl. follows the verb *accipit*, which is ind. m. pre. t. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his n. c. *Qui. Idem* is ac. sin. n. g. put substantively, follows the Gerund *Expectandum* governed of *ad* by the Rule. [or, *Expectandum* is a Particip. in *dus*, accus. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his subst. *Idem*, governed of *ad* by the Rule.] *Paratior* is n. sin. m. g. agrees with his subst. *sup. ille*.

3. *Prudentia sine iustitia, nihil valet ad faciendum fidem.*

3. *Valet* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. person agrees with nom. case *Prudentia*. *Iustitia* is ablat. sing. governed of the prep. *sine*. *Nihil* is accus. sing. follows the verb *valet*. *Fidem* is accus. sing. follows the Gerund *Faciendum* governed of *ad* by the rule, [which yet may be made *Faciendam* the Particip. of the Fut. in *dus*, in the accus. sin. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *Fidem* governed of *ad* by the same rule.]

R. 13. *Gloriam consequendi cupidus, optimam vivendi rationem eligit.*

R. 13. *Gloriam* is accus. sing. follows the Gerund *Consequendi*, governed of the Adject. *Cupidus* by the rule, which is put subst. *bono* being understood, *optimam* is ac. s. f. g. agrees with his subst. *rationem*, follows the verb *eligit*, which is Imp. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *cupidus*. *Vivendi* is the Gerund in *di*, governed of *Rationem* by this rule. [or else it may be made by *consequenda* the Particip.

Particip. in *du* in the gen. case sing. fem. gen. agreeing with his subst. *Gloria*, governed of *Cupidus* by the Rule.]

Nectamen indignum sit vobis cura placendi.

Indignum is nom. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, *res* being understood, follows the verb *sit*, which is Imperative mood sing num. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. *Cura Vobis* is the Ablat. plur. governed of *Indignum*, by Rule 7. Sect. 2. *Placendi*, is the Gerund in *di* governed of *Cura* by this Rule.

R. 14. *Stultitia est venatum ducere invitos canes.*

R. 14. *Est* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. 3. perf. set impersonally. Or else, *Est* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. perf. and hath for its nom. case the whole clause *venatum ducere invitos canes*, by the rule of the eighteenth example of the first Concord in the Handmaid, page 12. *Stultitia* is nom. sing. follows the verb *Est*, by Rule 22. Sect. 2. *Ducere* is 1. fin. mood pres. tense, because of *to* before it in the Engl. *Invitos* is Accus. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *Canes*, which follows *Ducere*. *Venatum* is the first supine, governed of *Ducere* by the rule.

R. 15. *Prælium inturus mortem cogita.*

R. 15. *Prælium* is Accus. sing. follows the Particip. *Inturus*, by Rule 21. Sect. 2. which is made in the Future in *rus* by this rule, *Mortem* is Accus. sing. follows the verb *cogita* (Rule 21. Sect. 2.) which is Imper. mood sing. num. 2. perf. agrees with his nom. case sup. tu.

R. 16. *Beneficia sunt veneficia.*

R. 16. *Sunt* is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. case *Beneficia* : *Veneficia* is nom. plural follows *sunt*.

R. 17. *Virtus gloria ascenditur.*

R. 17. *Gloria* is Ablat. sing. by the signe *by* in the English *Ascenditur* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3 perf. agrees with his nom. case *virtus*.

R. 17. † *Cavendum est senectuti, ne desidia se d. dat.*

R. 17. † *Cavendum* is the Gerund in *dum* by this rule, *Est* being set impersonally, and *Senectuti* the dative : *Se* is Accus. sing.

68 The Parsing of Priscians Rules. Sect. I.

sing. follows the verb *dedat*, which is subjunctive mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ea*. *Desidia* is Dat. sing. by the signe *to* in the Engl.

R. 18. *Magno quærenda est fama labore.*

R. 18. *Magno* is Ablat. sing. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *Labore*, which is Ablat. sing. because it hath *by* before the Engl. *Quærenda* is Particip. in *du* by this rule, 'tis nom. case fem. gen. agrees with its subst. *Fama*, coming before the verb *Est*.

2. *Iustitia est virtus plurimum amanda.*

2. *Amanda*, which is the Particip. in *du* by this rule, is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *Iustitia* coming before *Est*. *Virtus* is the nom. case follows *est*.

R. 19. *Difficile dictu est, quantopere animos hominum conciliet comitas, affabilitasque sermonis,*

R. 19. *Dictu* is the latter Supine, by this rule governed of the Adject. *Difficile*, which is nom. sing. put substantively, *res* being understood, follows *Est* Impersonal. *Animos* is Accus. plur. follows the verb *Conciliet*, which is subjunct. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Comitas*. *Affabilitas* is nom. sing. the Conjunct. *que* coupling it to *Comitas*. (where by the way you may observe, that in good Authors, two nominatives singular with a Conjunction copulative between them do not always cause the verb following to be of the plural number :) *Hominum* and *sermonis* are both of them the gen. case, because they have *of* before them in the Engl.

R. 20. *Diogenes dicebat se multos videre colludentes, paucos vero virtutem querentes.*

R. 20. *Dicebat* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Diogenes*: *Multos* is accus. plur. mas. gen. put substantively, *homines* being understood it follows the Infinitive *Videre*, which agrees with his accus. case, *se* coming before it, as a nom. case should before his verb, by rule 2. Sect. 2. *Colludentes* is accus. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *multos*: *Virtutem* is accus. sing. follows the

the Particip. *Quærentes* (by Rule 2. Sect. 2.) which is accus. plur. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *Paucos*, which is accus. plur. masc. gen. put substantively, *homines* being understood.

R. 20. † *Primus ad sapientiam gradus est verus illud dictum, nosce teipsum.*

R. 20. † *Verus* and *illud* are both of them nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with the subst. *Dictum* following *Est*, which agrees with nom. *Gradus*; *Primus* is nom. sing. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *gradus*: *Teipsum* is accus. sing. follows the verb *Nosce*, which is Imper. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. person agrees with his nom. *sup. 10.*

R. 21. *A providendo prudentia dicta est.*

R. 21. *Providendo* is the Gerund in *do*, by this rule governed of the Prep. *a*: *Dicta* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *Prudentia* which comes before the verb *est*.

R. 21. † *Plus in negotiis gerendis res, quam verba profunt* [or in gerendo negotia.]

R. 21. † *Gerendis* is by this rule, a Particip. in *das* in the ablat. plur. neut. gen. agrees with his subst. *Negotiis*, governed of the Prep. *In*, which may be otherwise made by changing *negotiis* into the accus. *negotia*, *gerendis* into *gerendo*, governed also by this rule of the Prep. *In*: *Profunt* is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. agreeing with his nom. plur. *res*: *Verba* is nom. plur. *quam* a conjunct. couples it to *res*, by rule 31. Sect. 1.

R. 21. * *Senibus honos tribuendus est assurgendo, decedendo de via.*

R. 21. * *Senibus* is dat. plur. having to before it in the Eng. *Tribuendus* is the Particip. in *das*, nom. sing. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *Honos*, coming before the verb *est*: *Assurgendo*, and *decedendo* are the Gerund in *do* by this rule. *Via* is the ablat. case governed of the Prep. *de*.

R. 22. *Cupiditas discendi dirigenda est ne ipsa impediat.*

R. 22. *Dirigenda* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *Cupiditas*, coming before *est*; *discendi* is the Gerund

in *di* by this rule, governed of *cupiditas*: *Impedat* is subjun. mood pref. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *ipsa*.

Natura inest mentibus nostris cupiditas veri videndi [or, *videndi verum*.

Verum is acc. fin. following *videndi* (by rule 21. Sect. 2.) it is the Ger. in *di* governed of *cupiditas*, or else, *videndi* is by this rule the Particip. in *du* in the gen. ca. fin. neut. gen. agreeing with his subst. *veri*, governed of *cupiditas*, coming before the verb *inest*: *nostris* is dat. plu. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *mentibus*, governed of the verb *inest* by rule 28. Sect. 2. *Natura* is ablat. fin. having *by* before it in the Eng.

R. 22. † *Defessus sum ambulando*.

R. 22. † *Ambulando* is the Gerund in *do*, by this rule governed of the Adject. *defessus*, which is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. ego*, coming before the verb *sum*.

R. 22. * *Inter cœnandum hilaris esto*.

R. 22. * *Cœnandum* is the Gerund in *dum*, by this rule, governed of the Prep. *Inter*: *Hilaris* is nom. sing. mas. gender agrees with his subst. *sup. tu*, coming before *esto*, which is Imper. mood 2. sing. nom. *sup. tu*.

R. 23. *Prudentia virtus excellentissima, recta ad felicitatem ducit*.

R. 23. *Ducit* is indic. mood pref. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *prudentia*: *Virtus* is nom. sing. by apposition to *prudentia*, this word being coming between the two words: *Excellentissima* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *virtus*: *Felicitatem* is accus. sing. governed of the Prep. *ad*.

Avaritiam si tollere vultis, mater ejus tollenda est luxuries.

Avaritiam is accus. sing. follows the verb *tollere*, which is Infin. mood pref. the latter of two verbs, by rule 12. † Sect. 1. *Vultis* is the former, which is the indic. mood pref. tense plur. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. vos*. *Tollenda* (made by the Particip. in *du* by Rule 18. Sect. 1.) is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *luxuries*, which is nom. case sing. before *est*. *Mater* (the word being in the Eng-

English coming between it and *luxuries*) is nom. case sing. by apposition to *luxuries* by this rule : *Ejus* is gen. sing. because it hath of before it in the English.

R. 24. *Cæsare victore Pompeius fugit.*

R. 24. *Cæsare* and *victore* (having the word *being* between them, and neither of them coming before, or following a verb) are ablatives absolute. *Fugit* is indic. mood preterperf. tense sing. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. case *Pompeius*.

Accepto damno januam claudit.

Accepto is ablat. sing. neutr. gen. agrees with his subst. *damno*, which according to this rule is the ablat. absolute. *Januam* is accus. sing. follows the verb *claudit*, which is indic. mc. pres. ten. sing. num. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. c. *sup. ille*.

R. 25. *Cum [quoniam. quandoquidem] mundana divitia sint incerta, veras tibi mentis opes comparato.*

R. 25. *Incerta* is nom. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his substant. *divitia*, which comes before the verb *sint*, being subjunct. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. perf. *Veras* is accus. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *opes*, following the verb *comparato*, which is imper. mood sing. num. 2. perf. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*.

R. 26. *Inscrutabilis Dei essentia est veneranda.*

R. 26. *Inscrutabilis* & *veneranda* are both of them the nom. sing. fem. gen. agreeing with the subst. *essentia* coming before the verb *est* : *Dei* is gen. sing. by the signe of in the Engl.

R. 27. *Rege presente obstupuerunt.*

R. 27. *Presente* (being here by this rule being by *presens*) is abl. fin. m. g. agrees with his subst. *rege*, which is abla. absolute by rule 24. Sect. 1. *Obstupuerunt* is indic. mood preterperf. tense plu num. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. case *sup. illi*.

In templo præcipue te à peccato absterreat cogitatio de divinâ presentia.

Templo is abl. fin. governed of the Prep. *in* : *te* is ac. fin. follows the verb *absterreat*, which is imper. mood 2. perf. sing. agrees with his nom. c. *cogitatio* : *peccato* is abl. fin. governed of the Prep. *à* : *divina* is abla. fin. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *presentia* governed of the Prep. *de*.

R. 28. *Cum*

R.28. *Cum postquam alios culpaveris, tibi cave.*

R.28. *Alios* is accus. plur. mas. gend. put substantively, *homines* being understood, following the verb *culpaveris*, which is subjunct. mood preterperfect tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu* : *Tibi* is dat. case sing. by 10 in the Eng. *Cave* is Imper. mood 2. pers. sing. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*.

R.29. *Sequitur Christum gloriam consequere.*

R.29. *Christum* is accus. sing. follows the Particip. *sequutus*, which is nom. sing. mas. gend. agrees with his subst. *sup. tu*, coming before the verb *consequeris*, which is indic. mood fut. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*. *Gloriam* is accus. sing. follows the verb *consequeris*.

R.31. *Ornamenta & beneficia populi non minore negotio retinentur, quam comparantur.*

R.31. *Comparantur* is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. *quam* a conjunct. cop. by this rule coupling it to *Retinentur*, which is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with its nom. cases *Ornamenta & beneficia* which are joyned together by the copulative *et* by this rule also : *Populi* is gen. sing. by the signe *of* in the Engl. *Minore* is ablat. sing. neut. gend. agrees with his subst. *negotio*, which is ablat. sing. by the signe *with* before the Engl.

R.32,33,34,35,36, 37. *Nisi laberes, homo atque desudes, nunquam certè ullibi inter homines laudem, aut gloriam reportabis.*

R.32,33,&c. *Labores* is subjunct. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*. *Homo* is voc. sing. because it hath *O* before it : *Desudes* is subjunct. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. *et* is a conjunct. cop. between it and *labores* : *Homines* is accus. plur. governed of the Prep. *inter* : *Laudem* is accus. sing. follows the verb *Reportabis*, which is indic. mood fut. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu* : *Gloriam* is accus. sing. *aut* is a conjunct. cop. between it and *laudem*.

Piè vivere Deo, Angelis atq; hominibus boni gratum est.

Vivere

Vivere is infin. mood pres. tense by the signe *to* in the Eng. *Deo* is dat. sing. by the signe *to* in the Eng. *Est* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with the clause *piè vivere* : *Gratum* is nom. sing. neut. gen. put substantively. [or else it may agree with the clause *piè vivere*; according to example the ninth of the 2. Concord of the Handmaid, page 18. 19.] *Angelis* is dat. plur. by *to* before it in the Eng. *Hominibus* is dat. plur. *atque* a conjunct. couples it to *Angelis* : *Bonis* is dat. plur. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *hominibus*.

R. 38. *Nihil est virtute amabilis*.

R. 38. *Virtute* is ablat. sing. governed of *amabilis*, (by rule 39. Sect. 2.) which is nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his subst. *nihil*, which comes before the verb *est*.

The Parsing of the Rules of Priscian.

Sect. 2.

Rule 1. *Latet anguis in herba*.

R. 1. *Latet* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Anguis* by the rule : *Herba* is the Ablat. sing. governed of the Prep. *in*.

Canis qui duos lepores sequitur, neutrum assequitur.

Neutrum is accus. sing. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. leporem*, which follows the verb *assequitur*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *canis* : *Duos* is accus. plur. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *lepores*, which follows the verb *sequitur*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Qui*.

R. 2. *Adolescens verecundum esse decet*.

R. 2. *Decet* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. it hath no nom. case before it, because it is a verb Imperf.

Adoles-

74 *The Parsing of Priscians Rules. Sect. 2.*

Adolescens is accus. sing. before the Infin. mood *esse* the conjunction *that* being eclipsed : *Verecundum* is accus. sing. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *adolefcens*.

R. 3. *Est cur paveat, quem multi formidant.*

R. 3. *Est* is Impersonal : *Paveat* is Poten. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. c. *sup. ille* : *Quem* is ac. fin. m. g. agrees with antec. *ille*, & follows the verb *formidant*, which is indic. mo. pres. t. pl. n. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. c. *multi*, being the nom. pl. m. g. put substan. *homines* understood.

R. 4. *Schola crucis est schola lucis.*

R. 4. *Crucis* is g. fin. by the rule: *Schola* is n. fin. before *est* : *schola* is nom. fin. after *est* : *lucis* is gen. sing. by the rule.

R. 5. *Geminat peccatum, quem delicti non pudet.*

R. 5. *Peccatum* is accus. sing. follows the verb *geminat*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille*: *Quem* is accus. sing. follows the verb *pudet*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. set impersonally. *Delicti* is gen. sing. governed of *pudet* by this rule.

R. 6. *Diligentia bonis omnibus colenda est.*

R. 6. *Omnibus* is dat. plu. mas. gen. agrees with *bonis* which is dat. plu. mas. gen. put substantively, *hominibus* being understood; 'tis the dat. case by this rule governed of *colenda*, which (being a Partic. in *us*) is nom. fin. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *diligentia*, coming before *est*.

Pax omnibus optabilis.

R. 7. *Omnibus* is dat. plu. mas. gen. put substantively, *hominibus* being understood, it is governed by this rule of *optabilis*, which is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his substantive *pax*, coming before the verb *sup. est*.

R. 8. *Non luctu, sed remedio opus est.*

R. 8. *Luctu* is ablat. sing. by this rule governed of *opus*, which is n. m. case sing. before *est* : *Remedio* is ablat. sing. *sed* is a conjunct. cop. between it and *luctu*.

R. *Pravus honore non est dignus.*

R. *Honore* is abl. sin. governed by this rule of *dignus*, which is nom. sing. m. g. agrees with his subst. *pravus*, which (coming before

before *est*) is nom. sing. mas. gen. put substantively *homo* understood.

3. *Pravarum opinionum conturbatio sanitate animum spoliat.*

R. 3. *Sanitate* is abla. sing. by this rule governed of *Spoliat*, which is indi. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. case *Perturbatio* : *Animum* is accus. sing. follows the verb *Spoliat* : *Pravarum* is gen. plu. fem. gen. agrees with his substan. *Opinionum*, which is gen. case. having of before it in the English.

R. 8. *Ex granis fit acervus.*

R. 8. *Granis* is abla. plu. govern'd of the preposition *ex*. *Fit* is ind. mood pres. tense fin. n. 3. per. agrees with nom. *Acervus*.

2. *De alieno liberalis.*

2. *Alieno* is the Abl. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, govern'd of the pre. *de*. *Liberalis* is nom. sing. mas. gen. subst.

R. 9. *Tardiloqui & pauciloqui sunt viri magni ingenii* [or *magno ingenio*.]

R. 9. *Sunt* is indi. mood pres. tense plu. num. 3. perf. agrees with his nomi. case *Tardiloqui*, which is nomi. plu. mas. gen. put substantively &c : And so is *Pauciloqui*, being coupled to *Tardiloqui* by the conjunct. and *Magni* is gen. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his substan. *Ingenij*, which is gen. sing. by this Rule ; And they may by the same rule be made *Magno* the Ablative sing. neut. gen. agreeing with *Ingenio* the Ablative singular.

2. *Inter mala quacunq; sapiens est plenus gaudij, or gaudio.*

2. *Mala* is accus. plu. govern'd of the prepo. *Inter*. *Quacunq;* is accus. plu. neut. gen. agrees with his substan. *mala*. *Plenus* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his substan. *Sapiens*, which is nom. sing. mas. gen. put substantively, coming before *est*. *Gaudij* is gen. sing. and *Gaudio* is abla. sing. governed of *plenus* by this rule.

R. 10. *Ovo prognatus eodem.*

R. 10. *Eodem* is abla. sing. gen. agrees with his substan. *Ovo* which is govern'd of *Prognatus* by the rule.

R. 11. *Negligentia* [five, *de negligentia*] *alios accusaveris, turpe est eodem te condemnari crimine.*

R. 11. *Alios*

R. 11. *Alios* is accus. plur. masc. gend. put substantively, &c. follows the verb *accusaveris*, which is subjunct. mood future tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*: *Negligentia* is gen. sing. governed of *accusaveris* by this rule, and may be made *negligentiâ* the ablat. sing. governed of the Prep. *de*: *Turpe* is nom. sing. neut. gend. put substantively, &c. follows the verb *est*: *Eodem* is ablat. sing. neut. gend. agrees with his subst. *crimine*, which is ablat. sing. governed the Infin. mood *Passive condemnari*, agreeing with his accus. *te*, by rule 2. Sect. 2.

R. 12. *Rome si fueris, Romano vivito more.*

R. 12. *Roma* is gen. sing. by this rule, it being a proper name of place, and having *in* or *at* before: *Fueris* is indic. mood fut. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*: *Vivito* is Imper. mood 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu*: *Romano* is ablat. sing. masc. gend. agrees with his subst. *more*, which is the ablative sing. by the signe *after* which may here be turned into *in*.

R. 13. *Foris Argus, domi talpa.*

R. 13. *Argus* nom. sing. before *sup. est*: *domi* is gen. sing. by the rule: *Talpa* is nom. sing. after *est*.

R. 14. *Thebis Judicum imagines visuntur absque manibus, justitia enim muneribus non capitur.*

R. 14. *Thebis* is dat. plur. by the rule, because it wants the sing. num. and is of the first Declen: *Judicum* is gen. plur. because it hath *of* before it in the Eng. *visuntur* is indic. mood pres. tense 3. pers. plur. Passive, agrees with his nom. case *imagines*: *Manibus* is ablat. plur. governed of the Prep. *absque*: *Muneribus* is ablat. plur. by the signe *by* in the Eng. *Capitur* is indic. mood pres. tense 3. pers. sing. Passive, agrees with his nom. case *Justitia*.

Roma Tibur amo, ventosus Tibure Romam.

Roma is gen. sing. by rule 12: *Tibur* is accus. sing. follows the verb *amo*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ego*: *Ventosus* is nom. sing. masc. gend. agrees with his subst. *sup. ego*, coming before

fore the verb *sub. Amo, Tibure* is ablat. sing. by the rule *Romam* is accus. sing. follows the verb *sup. amo.*

R. 15. *Asinus asino, sus sui pulcher.*

R. 15. *Pulcher* is nom. sing. masc. gend. agrees with his subst. *asinus* and *sus*, coming each of them before the verb *sup. est*: *asino* and *sui* be the dat. sing. by the signe *to* before it in the Eng. by this rule.

R. 16. *Accurrit Romam: Et primâ luce Pomponii domum venit.*

R. 16. *Accurrit* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille*: *Romam* is accus. sing. by this rule. *Primâ* is ablat. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *luce*, which is ablat. sing. by rule 41. Sect. 2. *Pomponii* is gen. sing. because it hath *of* before it in the English. *Domum* is accus. sing. by this rule: *Venit* in indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille.*

R. 17. *Iustitia ad communionem Et societatem apta est.*

R. 17. *Apta* is nom. fem. gend. agrees with his subst. *Iustitia*, coming before the verb *Est*. *Societatem* is accus. sin. *et* couples it to *Communionem*, which is governed of the Prep. *Ad* by the rule.

2. *Multo magis ad rem pertinet qualis tibi, quam qualis aliis videaris.*

2. *Rem* is accus. sing. governed of *ad* by the rule: *Pertinet* is Imperpersonal, indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. it hath no nom. case before it. *Qualis* is nom. sing. masc. gend. agrees with his subst. *sup. tu*, before *Videaris*, which is subjunct. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. nom. *tu, tibi* is dat. sing. by the signe *to* in the Eng. and so is *aliis*, which is nom. plur. masc. gend. put substantively, *sup. hominibus*, coupled to *tibi* by the conjunct. *quam*.

R. 18. *Pauci veniunt ad senectutem.*

R. 18. *Veniunt* is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. nom. *pauci*, which is nom. plur. masc. gend. substantively before *Veniunt*: *Senectutem* is accus. sing. governed of *Ad* by the rule.

Ne fratrem ad apertam perniciem sequare.

Fratrem is accus. sing. follows the verb *Sequare*, which is subjun. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. *sup. in.* *Apertam* is accus. sing. fem. gen. substan. *Perniciem*, governed of *Ad* by the rule.

R. 19. (1.) *Nihil sapienti necesse est.*

R. 19. *Sapienti* is dative sing. mas. gen. substantively &c. by this rule governed of the adjective. *Necesse*, being noml. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his substantive. *Nihil* before *est*.

(2.) *Voluntario facinori nulla est excusatio parata.*

(2.) *Voluntario* is dative sing. neut. gen. agrees with his substantive : *Facinori*, by this rule governed of *Parata* being nomi. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his substantive, *Excusatio*, and so is *Nulla*.

R. 20 *Perexigua fortunatissimis beatitudinem saepe detrahunt.*

R. 20. *Detrahunt* is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. nom. *Perexigua*, which is nom. plur. neut. gen. substantively before *detrahunt* : *Beatitudinem* is accus. sing. follows the verb ; *fortunatissimis* is dat. plur. mas. gend. substantively having *from* before it, coming after *detrahunt* a verb of taking away, by the rule.

R. 21. *Aquila non capit muscas.*

R. 21. *Muscas* is accus. plur. follows the verb *capit*, being indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Aquila*.

R. 22. *Documenta sunt documenta.*

R. 22. *Documenta* is nom. plur. follows *sunt*, because *documenta* being the nom. plur. comes before it, by this rule.

Heredem te cali fieri contende.

Heredem is accus. sing. follows the Infin. mood *fieri*, because *te* coming before it is the accus. case by this rule : *contende* is imper. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. *nom. sup. tu.*

R. 23. *Ecce alia delicia.*

R. 23. *Alia* is nom. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *delicia*

delitiae, governed of the Adverb *ecce* by this rule.

R. 24. *Qui egent lucernâ, oleum infundunt.*

R. 24. *Lucernâ* is ablat. sing. by this rule governed of *egent*; being indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *qui*: *Oleum* is accus. sing. follows the verb *infundunt* which is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille*.

Majores Nostri neque consilii, neque audacia unquam eguere.
Audacia is g. sin. the conjun. *neque* couples it to *consilii*, which by this rule is governed of *eguere* being preterperf. tense plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *majores*: *nostri* is nom. plur. maf. gen. agrees with his subst. *majores*.

R. 25. *Flocci non facio.*

R. 25. *Flocci* is gen. sing. by this rule governed of *facio*, being indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ego*.

(2) *Nulla vis auri aut argenti pluris quam virtus aestimanda est.*

(2) *Nulla* is nom. sin. fem. g. agrees with his subst. *vis* before *est*, and so is *aestimanda*: *Virtus* is nom. sing. coupled to *vis* by the conjunct. *quam*: *pluris* is gen. sing. governed of *aestimanda* by this rule: *Argenti* is gen. sing. coupled to *auri* by *aut*.

(3) *Rerum suarum satagit.*

(3) *Suarum* is gen. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *rerum*, which is governed by this rule of the verb *satagit*, being indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille*.

R. 26. *Beneficii accepti nunquam, cito dati obliviscere.*

R. 26. *Accepti* and *dati* is gen. sing. neut. gen. agrees with the subst. *beneficii*, which is gen. sing. by this rule governed of *obliviscere*, which is imper. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. nom. *sup. tu*.

R. 27. *Mendaci homini ne verum quidem dicenti credimus.*

R. 27. *Mendaci* is dat. sing. maf. gen. agrees with his subst. *Homini*, governed by this rule of the verb *credimus*, which

is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. nos*: *Verum* is accus. sing. neut. gen. follows the Partic. *dicenti* which is dat. sing. mas. gen. agrees with *homini*.

Fædum est, si natalibus non respondeat morum honestas.

Fædum is nom. sing. neut. gen. substantively follows *est* set impersonally: *Natalibus* is dat. plur. by this rule governed of the verb *respondeat*, which is subjunct. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *honestas*: *morum* is gen. plur. by *of* before the Eng.

(2) *Invidetur commodis hominum ipsorum studiis autem eorum favetur.*

(2) *Commodis* is dat. plur. governed of the Imper. *invidetur* by this rule, which is indic. mood pres. sing. num. 3. pers. hath no nom. case before it: *Ipsorum* is nom. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *hominum*, having *of* before the Eng. *Studiis* is dat. plur. by this rule governed of the Imperf. *favetur*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. no nom. case before it. *Eorum* is gen. plur. mas. gen. substantively *of* before the Eng.

Ignoscere hominum est, ubi pudet cui ignoscitur.

Ignoscere is infin. mood pres. tense by *to* before the Eng. *Hominum* is gen. governed of *est* by rule 3. *Sect. 3.* *Pudet* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. no nom. case before it: *Cui* is dat. sing. mas. gen. by this rule governed of the impersonal *ignoscitur*, which is Passive voice, indic. mood pres. sing. num. 3. pers. no nom. before it.

R. 27. *Evenit malis malè.*

R. 27. *Malis* is dat. plur. mas. gen. substantively governed of the imperf. *evenit* by this rule, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. no nom. case before it.

Peccare nemini licet.

Peccare is infin. mood pres. tense by *to* before the Engl. *Nemini* is dat. sing. by this rule governed of the imperf. *licet*, being indic. mood pres. tense sing. 3. pers. no nom. case before it.

R. 28. *Nemo*

R.28. *Nemo cum alteri prodest sibi non prodest.*

R.28. *Alteri* is dat. sing. mas. substantively, by this rule governed of the verb *prodest*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille*: *Sibi* is dat. sing. governed by this rule of the latter *prodest*, which agrees with his nom. *nemo*.

R.29. *Pulchrum est benefacere reipublicæ, etiam benedicere haud absurdum.*

R.29. *Pulchrum* is nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his subst. *benefacere reipub.* by the ninth example of the second Concord in the *Handmaid*: *est* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *benefacere reip.* by example 18. Conc. 1. of the *Handmaid*: *Reipublicæ* is dat. sing. by this rule governed of *benefacere*, which being the infin. mood pres. tense by *to* before the Engl. here, as if it were a subst. comes before the verb *est*, by the former rule: and so doth the Infin. *benedicere*, which by rule of exam. 9. Concord 2. is the neut. gen. and so the substantive *to absurdum*.

R.30. *Miseria caret invidia:*

R.30. *Invidia* is ablat. sing. by this rule governed of *caret*, being indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *miseria*.

In re mala animo si bono utare, adjuvat.

Mala is ablat. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *re*, governed of the Prep. *in*: *bono* is ablat. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *animo*, by this rule governed of *utare*, being subjunct. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu* *adjuvat* is impersonal, indic. mood sing. num. 3. pers. 1. c. before it.

R.31. *Acclivis est ad virtutem via.*

R.31. *Acclivis* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *via*, coming before *est*: *virtutem* is accus. sing. by this rule governed of the Prep. *ad*.

R.32. *O vera O firma libertas, servire Deo.*

R.32. *Vera* & *infirma* be voc. sing. fem. gen. agreeing with

82 *The Parsing of Priscians Rules. Sect. 2.*

the subst. *libertas*, which is Voc. sing. by this rule the interjection *O* coming before it: *Deo* is dat. sing. governed of the infinitive *servire*, by rule 27, Sect. 2.

R.33. *O Priame.*

R.33. *Priame* is voc. sing. having *O* before it by this rule.

R.34. *Properat cursu vita citato.*

R.34. *Properat* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *vita*: *citato* is the ablat. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *cursu*, which having *with* before it, is by this rule the ablat. case.

R.34. *Absentem ladi, qui cum ebrio litigat.*

R.34. *Absentem* is accus. sing. mas. gen. put substantively, follows the verb *ladi*, being. indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille*: *litigat* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *qui*: *ebrio* is ablat. sing. mas. gen. put substantively, governed of the Prep. *cum*, by this rule.

R.34. † *Heu quam miserum est, ab eo ladi, de quo non ausis queri!*

R.34. † *Miserum* is nom. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, follows the verb *est* set impersonally; where the Eng. *how* is made by the Conjunct. *Quam* by rule 7. † Sect. 1. *ladi* is infin. mood passive pres. tense by the signe *to be* in the Eng. rule 16. Sect. 1. *Eo* is ablat. sing. mas. gen. substantively, governed of the Prep. *ab* by this rule, the sign by in the English coming after the Passive *to be wronged*: *Quo* is ablat. sing. mas. gen. governed of *de*: *Ausis* is sing. num. 2. pers. nom. *sup. tu*. *Queri* is infin. mood pres. tense the later of two verbs, *ausis* is the former, by rule 12. † Sect. 1.

Honesta bonis viris, non occulta petuntur.

Bonis is dat. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his substantive *viris* governed of *petuntur* by this rule, by coming after it in the English, and *petuntur* being a verb of the passive voice, indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *honesta* and *Occulta*, both being nom. plur. neut. gen. substantively, before *petuntur*.

R.35. *Religionis*

R. 35. *Religionis causa vita ipsa chara esse non debet.*

R. 35. *Religionis* is gen. sing. by *of* before the Engl. *Causa* is ablat. sing. by this rule, it being the latine to *for my case, or cause*: *Esse* is infin. mood pres. tense the later of two verbs, *debet* the former, rule 12. † Sect. 1. *Debet* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *vita*: *Ipsa* and *chara* are nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with their subst. *vita*.

R. 36. *Parvo fames, constat, magno fastidium.*

R. 36. *Parvo* is ablat. sing. neut. gen. substantively, governed by this rule of the verb *constat*, *parvo* little being a word of price, and having *for* before it; and so is *magno*: *constat* is indic. mood pres. tense sing num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *fames* and *fastidium*.

R. 37. *Pluris constat pœnitentia, quam bona conscientia.*

R. 37. *Pluris* more, although it be the word of price, is not the ablative, but by this rule the genitive, governed of the verb *constat*, agreeing with his nom. *Pœnitentia*: *bona* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *conscientia*, coupled to *pœnitentia*, by the conjunct. *quam*.

R. 38. *Româ rediisti nequior.*

R. 38. *Româ* is ablat. sing. being a proper name of place with *from* before it, by this rule *nequior* is nom. sing. mas. gend. agrees with his subst. *sup. tu*. *Rediisti* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*.

R. 38. † *Meruit sub rege in Galliâ.*

R. 38. † *Meruit* is indic. mood preterperf. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille*: *Rege* is ablat. sing. governed of the prep. *sub*. *Galliâ* France, being the proper name of a great place or country, and having *in* before it in the English, is made by the prep. *in* by this rule.

(2) *Ad templum non equæ Palladis ibant.*

(2) *Templum* being a common name of place, is the ac. sing. by the prep. *ad* according to this rule: *Equæ* is gen. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *Palladis*: *Ibant* is indic. mood preterimperf. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. illi*.

84 The Parsing of Priscians Rules. Sect. 2.

R. 39. *Res nulla nocentior consilio malo.*

R. 39. *Malo* is ablat. sing. neut. gend. agrees with his subst. *consilio* being the ablat. case by this rule, it having *then* before the Eng. coming after the Comparative *nocentior*, which is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *res*, and so doth *nulla*.

R. 40. *Justitia in se virtutem complectitur omnem.*

R. 40. *Se* is ablat. sing. by this rule governed of the prep. *in*: *Virtutem* is accus. sing. follows the verb *Complectitur*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. *justitia*: *Omnem* is accus. sing. agrees with his subst. *virtutem*.

R. 41. *Alius pedem.*

R. 41. *Pedem* is accus. sing. by the rule governed of *alius*, *pedem* a foot being a word of measure.

Sesquipedale longior.

Sesquipedale, being a word of measure is ablat. sing. by the rule, *longior* is nom. sing. &c.

(2) *Cantabrigia hinc abest iter [vel itinere] unius diei.*

(2) *Abest* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. case *Cantabrigia*: *Iter* is accus. sing. or *itinere* the ablat. sing. by this rule, it betokening space between place and place: *Unius* is gen. sing. agrees with his *diei*.

R. 42. *Plenilunio fiet.*

R. 42. *Fiet* is indic. mood fut. tense sing. num. 3. p. agrees with his nom. case *sup. hoc*: *Plenilunio*, full moon, is ablat. sing. by this rule, it signifying but some part of time, and answering to the question made by *when*.

R. 43. *Noctes atq; dies patet atri janua Diis.*

R. 43. *Dies* is coupled by the conjunct. *atque* to *noctes*; which by this rule is accus. plur. signifying continued course of time, and answering to the question made by *how long*: *Patet* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. *janua*: *Nigri* is gen. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *Diis*, having *of* before the Eng.

R. 44. *Omissis fontibus consecratis rivis.*

R. 44. *Omissis*

R. 44. *Omissis* is ablat. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *fontibus*, which by this rule is the ablat. case absolute, being joyned to no verb: *Rivos* is accus. plur. follows the verb *confectaris*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case sup. tu.

2 *Salus civitatis*, teste *Salustio*, in *legibus* est.

Teste and *Salustio* are ablat. sing. absolute by this rule: *Salus* is nom. sing. before *est*: *Civitatis* is gen. sing. by of before the Eng. *Legibus* is ablat. plur. governed of the prep. in.

Sect. 3.

R. 1. *Plus aloes, quam mellis habet.*

R. 1. *Mellis* is gen. sing. coupled by the con. *quam* to *aloes* by this rule governed of *Plus*: *habet* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. nom. sup. hoc.

R. 2. (1) *Plurimis hominibus satis loquentia, sapientia parum inest.*

R. 2. (1) *Plurimis* is dat. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *hominibus*, governed of the verb *inest*, by rule 28. Sect. 2. which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *satis loquentia*, or *sapientia parum* by the rule of Exam. 18. conc. 1. of the Handmaid: *Loquentia* is gen. sing. by this rule governed of the Adverb of quantity *satis*, and so *sapientia* governed of the Adverb *parum*.

(2) *Nunc dierum [vel temporis] probitas laudatur et alget.*

(2) *Dierum* and *temporis* is gen. case, governed of the adverb of time *nunc* by this rule: *Alget* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. coupled by *et* to *laudatur*, being indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. s. agrees with his nom. case *probitas*.

(3) *Ubivis fere gentium, doctrina parvi penditur.*

(3) *Gentium* is gen. plur. by this rule governed of the adverb of place, *ubivis*: *Parvi* is gen. sing. by rule 25. Sect. 2.

governed of *penditur*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. c. *doctrina*.

R.3. *Est fidentis animi audere.*

R.3. *Fidentis* is gen. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *animi*, being by this rule the gen. case, governed of *est*, the word *duty* or *property* being understood: *Audere* is the infin. mood pres. tense by the signe *to* before the Engl.

R.4. *Meum non est, Christianus qui sum, Satana locum dare.*

R.4. *Meum* is nom. sing. neut. gen. put substantively by this rule, the word *part* or *duty* after *est* being understood in the English: *Christianus* is nom. sing. follows *sum*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. *qui*, agreeing with his antecedent *sup. ego* included in the Possessive *meum*: *Satana* is dat. sing. by *to* before the English: *Locum* is accus. sing. follows the verb *dare* which is infin. mood pres. by *to* before the English.

Humanum est errare.

Humanum is nom. sing. neut. gen. put substantively by this rule, the word *property* understood, after *est*: *Errare* is infin. mood pres. tense by *to* before the Engl.

R.5. *Magni interest quos quisque audiat quotidie.*

R.5. *Magni* is gen. sing. neut. gen. put substantively by this rule governed of *interest*, set impersonally: *Quos* is accus. plur. mas. gen. follows the verb *audiat*, which is subjunct. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *quisque*.

R.6. *Tua quod nihil interest, percontari desine.*

R.6. *Tua* is ablar. sing. fem. gen. by this rule governed of *interest*: *Quod* is nom. sing. neut. gen. follows *interest*, agreeing with his nom. case *nihil*: *Percontari* is infin. mood pres. tense by *to* before the Eng. *Desine* is imper. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with nom. case *sup. tu*.

R.7. *Oculos meos deterfit dormientis.*

R.7. *Meos* by this rule put for the Primitive *mei*, is accus. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *oculos*, following the verb *deterfit*, being indic. mood preterperf. tense sing. num. 3. pers.

The Parsing of Priscians Rules. Sect. 3. 87

3. pers. agrees with his nom. *ille* : *Dormientis* is gen. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. mei*, understood in *meos*.

R. 8. *Illustravit mihi oculos*.

R. 8. *Oculus* is accus. plur. follows the verb *illustravit*, which is indic. mood preterperf. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille* : *Mibi* (the primitive put for the possessive *meos*) is by this rule the dat. case sing.

R. 9. *Huic ipsi opus est patrono, quem tu defensorem paras*.

R. 9. *Huic ipsi* the dat. sing. by this rule governed of *est* set for *habeo* : *Patrono* is ablat. sing. governed of *opus* by rule 7. Sect. 2. which is by this rule the nom. before *est* : *Quem* is accus. follows the verb *paras* by rule 3. Sect. 2. which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *tu* : *Defensorem* is accus. sing. num. follows *paras*.

Adversa cui fors, huic amici sunt procul.

Adversa is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *fors*, before *est* : *Cui* is the dat. case after *est* set for *habeo* by this rule : so is *huic* the dat. case by this rule, governed of *sunt* set for *habet*, agreeing with his nom. case *amici* put for *amicos*.

R. 10. *Moriendum est omnibus*.

R. 10. *Omnibus* is dat. plur. mas. gen. substantively by this rule governed of the Ger. *moriendum* : *Est* is impersonal.

R. 11. *Deo cura & amor sumus magis, quam nobis*.

R. 11. *Deo* is dat. sing. by the signe *to* before the English after *sumus*, being indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. nos*. *Amor* is dat. sing. coupled by *et* to *cura*, which being put for *cura* is by this rule also the dative case after *sumus* : *Nobis* is dat. case coupled to *Deo* by the conjunct. *quam*.

R. 12. *Multa hominem fames docet*.

R. 12. *Multa* is accus. plur. neut. gen. substantively follows the verb *docet* by rule 21. Sect. 2. which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nominative case *Fames* : *Homines* is accus. sing. follows the verb *docet* by this rule.

R. 13. *Adire*

R. 13. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Adire} \\ \text{Alloqui} \\ \text{Aggredi} \\ \text{Affari} \end{array} \right\} \text{aliquem.}$

R. 13. (1) *Aliquem* is accus. sing. following the Infinitives *Adire*, *Alloqui*, *Aggredi*, *Affari*, which will have an accus. after, like the Prep. *ad*, of which they be compounded.

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Exire} \\ \text{Egredi} \\ \text{Emigrare} \end{array} \right\} \text{vita.}$

(2) *Vita* is ablat. sing. governed of the Infinitives *Exire*, *Egredi*, *Emigrare*, which will have after them an ablative, like as the prep. *e* or *ex*, of which they be compounded.

R. 14. *Præcellere alicui.*

R. 14. (1) *Alicui* is dat. sing. following the Infinitive *Præcellere*, notwithstanding *præcello* be comp. of *cello* and the prep. *præ*, serving to the ablat. case.

(2) *Præferre aliquem alicui.*

(2) *Aliquem* is the accus. and *alicui* the dat. sing. both governed of the infinitive *præferre*, notwithstanding that *præfero* be compounded of *fero* and the prep. *præ* to the ablat.

(3) *Anteire* $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{alicui.} \\ \text{aliquem.} \end{array} \right.$

(3) *Alicui* is the dat. and *Aliquem* the accus. following the infin. mood *anteire*, which will have either of those cases after it, notwithstanding the verb *anteo* be compounded of the verb *eo*, and the prep. *ante* serving only to the accusative.

FINIS.

An *Index* exactly declining and shewing the Conjugation, Declension &c. Of each word of the *Handmaid to the Syntax* and the *Priscians Rules*.

In the which, besides the Gender and Declension of each Noun Substantive, the reduction of each Adjective to its proper Classis of *Bonus*. *Unus*, *Tristis*, &c. And their degrees of Comparison, you have every Participle formed into its proper Verb, whether Active or Passive: each Verb Compound resolved into its Simple, and that also in its own place declined: the Deponents being expressly distinguished from *Passives* and the *Nenters* from the *Actives*.

A

A ab, abs, *from*. Prep. abl.
Abrenuncio, as, aui,
are, atum. *to renounce*. 1. c.
Comp. of ab and Renuncio. See
renuncio.

Absens, entis. A. F. *absent*.

Absq; *without*. Prep. abl.

Abserreco, res, rui, rere,

ritum. 2. c. *to affright*. Comp.
of ab and Terreo.

Absum, abes, absui, abesse,
absuturus, *to be absent*. Comp.
of ab and Sum.

Absurdus, da, dum (dior,
dissimus.) A. B. *absurd*, un-
reasonable.

Abunde, abundantly. Adv.

Abutor, teris vel tere,
busus sum vel fui, abuti,
butendi,

A

butendi, busum. 3.c. Dep. to abuse. Comp. of ab and Utor.

Accendo, dis, dl, dere, ensum, 3.c. to enflame, to kindle, or set on fire. Comp. of ad and Cando out of use.

Accendor, deris, vel dere, ensus sum vel fui, endi, ensus, endendus 3.c. to be inflamed. Pass.

Acceptus, ta, tum. received Partic. pret. tense; from

Accipior, peris, vel pere, ceptus sum vel fui, cipi, ceptus, piendus, 3.c. to be received. Pass. from.

Accipio, pis, cepi, pere, eptum. 3.c. to receive. Aff. Comp. of ad, and Capiō.

Accidit, debat, cidit, cide rat, det, dere. it happens or falls out. Impers. 3.c. Comp. of ad and Cado.

Acclivis, ve (vici, viciſſimus.) A.T. steep up.

Accurro, ris, curri, rere, rsum. to run to c. 3. Neut. Comp. of ad and Curro.

Accuso, as, avi are, atum. to accuse. c. 1. Comp. of ad and Causo out of use.

Acervus, vi. m. 2 a heap.

Ad, to Prep. acc.

Adeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, itum, iens, iturus. to go to. 4.c. Comp. of ad and Eo. Neut.

A

Adimo, mis, ademi, adimere, emptum. to take away. 3.c. Comp. of ad and Emo.

Adiuvat, abat, vit, verat, abit, are. it is comfortable. Impers. 1.c. Comp. of ad and Iuvat.

Adolescens, entis. c. d. 3. a young man or mayd.

Adsum, ades, adfui, ad esse, adfuturus to be present. Comp. of ad and sum.

Adversor, saris, vel sare, satus sum vel fui, sari. to be against. 1 c. Comp. of ad and Versor. Dep.

Adversus against. Prep. acc.

Æmulor, laris, vel lare, latus, lari. to envy. c. 1. Dep.

Æquus, a, um (or, iſſimus.) A. B. kind.

Æstimandus, da, dum. to be esteemed. Part. in dus, from

Æstimor, maris, vel mare, matus, mari, matus, mandus. to be esteemed. Pass 1 c. from

Æstimo, mas, mavi, mare, matum. to esteem. Aff. 1 c.

Æthiops, opis. m. d. 3. a blackmoore.

Ævum, vi. n. d. 2. an age.

Affabilitas, tatis. f. d. 3. affability, kindness and familiarity in talke; tis derived from affor

A

Affor, (*which is out of use in the first person*) affaris, vel, re, atus, ari, atum, 1 c. Dep. to speak to, Comp. of ad and For.

Affatim, abundantly, adv.

Aggredior, deris, vel dere, gressus sum, &c. gredi, gressum, to set upon, 3. e. Dep. comp. of ad and Gradior.

Agnus, ni, m. d. 2. a lamb.

Ago, egis, egi, agere, actum, to do, c. 3. Act.

Albo, as, avi, are, atum, to whiten, or make white, 1. c.

Algeo, ges, gui, gere, car. sup. to chill, or freeze for cold, c. 2. neut.

Alienus, a, um, (nior, nissimus) A. B. that which is another mans.

Aliquantus, a, um, somewhat, a little, A. B.

Aliquis, qua, quod, quid, some body, some one, Pron.

Alius, a, ud, another, A. V.

Alloquor, queris, re, quutus, qui, quutum, to speak to 3 c. Dep. Comp. of ad and loquor.

Aloe, es, f. d. 2. a bitter herb whose juice is called aloë. It is declined like Catastrophe.

Alter, tera, rum, another A V

Altus, a, um, (tior, tissimus) A. B. high; also deep, eccording as the substantive is with which it is joyned.

A

Amalilis, le (lior, lissimus) lovely. A. T.

Ambitio, onis, f. d. 3.

Ambulo, las, lavi, lare, latum to walk 1. c. Neut.

Amicus, ci m. d. 2. a friend.

Amitto, tis, amissi, amittere, amissum to lose 3. c. Comp. of a and mitto.

Amo, mas, mavi, mare, matum to love 1. c. the passive is Amor, amaris, re, amatus, amari to be loved.

Amandus, da, dum to be loved. Particip. in dus, from Amor.

Ancillor, aris, atus, ari, atum to serve; 1. c. Dep. from.

Ancilla, æ f. 1 d. a handmaid.

Angelus, li, m. d. 2. an angel.

Anguis, guis m. d. 3. a snake.

Animus, mi m. d. 2 the mind.

Ante, before Præp. acc.

Anteo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, itum to go before 4. c. Neut. Comp. of ante and eo.

Apertus, ta, tum, open, partic. pret from

Aperior, riris, apertus, aperiri to be open, 4. c. pass. from

Aperio, ris, rui, rire, pertum to open c. 4. comp. of a and vario.

Applico, cas, cui & cavi, care, citum, & catura to apply 1. c. comp. of ad and Plico.

Appellor,

A

Appellor, laris, latus, lari to be called 1. c. pass. from

Appello, las, lavi, lare, latum to call. *AE.* 1. c.

Appendo, dis, di, dere, pen-sum to pay 3. c. comp. of ad and pendo.

Appono, nis, sui, nere, fitum to pay 3. c. comp. of ad and pono.

Apprime, very much, exceedingly, adv.

Aptus, ta, tum, (rior, tissimus) fit *A.B.*

Aquila, læ f. d. 1. an eagle.

Arduus, a, um, (magis arduus, maxime arduus) hard, difficult *A. B.*

Arena, næ f. d. 1. sand

Argentum, ti d. 2. n. silver, car. plur.

Arguo, is, ui, ere, utum to accuse 3. c.

Argus, gi 2. d. m. Argus, a man that had 100. eyes, which waked all but two; they slept by turns.

Asinus, ni m. d. 2. an ass.

Asequor, queris, re, quutus, qui, quutum to follow, to catch, 3. c. Dep. comp. of ad and sequor.

Assis, is m. d. 3. a small Roman coin, a farthing.

Assentior, tiris, re, sus, tiri, sum, to assent 3. 4. Dep. comp.

B

of ad and sentio.

Assurgo, gis, assurrexi, gere, assurrectum, to rise up. 3. c. comp. of ad and surgo.

Ater, tra, trum, (rior, terrimus) black *A. B.*

Atque and Conjunct.

Attinet, nebar, nuit, nuerat, nebit it belongs to, Imper. 2. c. comp. of ad and Tenco.

Avaritia, æ, f. d. 1. covetousness, car. plu.

Audacia, æ, f. d. 1. boldness, courage, car. plu.

Audeo, des, ausus sum vel fui, dere, ausum, to dare, to run hazard, 2. c. Neutro. pass.

Audio, dis, divi, dire, ditum, to hear, c. 4.

Aurum, ri, n. d. 2. gold, car. plur.

Ausulto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, to hearken, to obey, 1. c.

Ausim, fis, fit, Pl. ausint, I dare: a verb defective, of the subjunct. mood pres. tense.

Autem, but, Conjunct.

Auxilior, aris, re, atus, ari, atum. to help, 1. c. Dep.

B

Beatitudo, dinis, f. d. 3. blessedness, happiness.

Beatus, ta, tum, (rior, tissimus) blessed, happy. *A. B.*

Belluinus,

C

Belluinus, na, num, *beast-like, brutish*, A. B.

Benewell, adv. compar. *is melius better superl. optime best of all.*

Benedico, cis, dixi, dicere, dictum, *to speak well, to bless*, 3. c. comp. of bene and dico.

Benefacio, cis, feci, facere, ciendi, factum, *to do well*, 3. c. comp. of bene and facio.

Beneficium, cii, n. d. 2. *a good turn.*

Bibo, bis, bi, bere, bitum, *to drink*, 3. c.

Blandior, diris, re, ditus, diri, ditum, *to flatter*, 4. c. dep.

Bonus, na, num. *good*, Compar. *melior better, Superl. Optimus, best.*

Bos, bovis, c. d. 3. *an ox*: Pl. nom. ac. voc. boves, Gen. boum, dat. abl. bobus, vel bubus.

C

Cæsar, aris, *Cæsar*, m. d. 3. car. plur.

Candidus, da, dum, (didior, didissimus) *white*, A. B.

Canis, canis, c. d. 3. *a dog or a bitch.*

Cambrigia, æ, *Cambridge* f. d. 1. car plur.

Caper, pri, m. d. 2. *a goat.*

C

Capio, pis, cepi, capere, piendi, captum, *to take* 3. c. Act.

Careo, res, rui & cassus sum vel fui, carere, caritum, tu, & cassum, su, carens, carituros & cassurus, *to want* c. 2. Neut.

Cauda, dæ, f. d. 1. *a tail.*

Caveo, ves, vi, vere, cautum, *to beware*, c. 2. neut.

Causa, æ, f. d. 1. *a cause, sake.*

Cautus, ta, tum (rior, tissimus) *wary*, A. B.

Cedo, dis, cessi, cedere, cessum, *to give place*, c. 3. Añ.

Celo, las, lavi, lare, latum, *to conceal*, c. 1. Añ.

Censeo, fes, fui, sere, censum, *to think*, c. 2. Act.

Certe, surely, certainly, adv. Compar. certius, Sup. certissime.

Certus, ta, tum (rior, tissimus) *sure certain*, A. B.

Charus, ra, rum, (rior, tissimus) *dear*, A. B.

Christus, sti, m. d. 2. *Christ*, car. plu.

Christianus, ni, m. d. 2. *a Christian.*

Citatus, ta, tum. *swift, hastened*, partic. pret. tense; from

Citor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tandus, *to be called or hastened*, Pal. from

Cito, tavi, tare, tatum, *to call, or summon, to stir up*, 1. c.

Cithara,

C

Cithara, ra, f. d. 1. a harp.

Citharcedus, di, m. d. 2 a harper.

Cito, citius, citissime, quickly, adv.

Civitas, tatis, f. d. 3 a city.

Clamo, mas, mavi, mare, matum, to cry out, 1 c.

Clarus, ra, rum (rior, rissimus) clear, famous, A B.

Claudo, dis, si, dere, sum, to shut, c. 3 Act.

Clemens, mentis, (tior, tissimus) kind, courteous, gentle, A F

Cælum, li, n. d. 2 heaven, plu. hi, coeli, lorum, the heavens.

Cæno, nas, navi, & natus sum vel fui, nare, nandi, natum, to sup, c. 1 Neut.

- Cogitatio, onis, f. d. 3 a thought.

Cogito, tas, tavi, tare, tatum to think, to think of, or upon, c. 1.

Cogo, gis, coegi, cogere, gendi, coactum, to compel, c. 3 Comp. of con and ago.

{ Colludens, dentis, playing together, part. of the pres. from

{ Colludo, dis, si, dere, sum, to play together, Comp. of con and ludo.

Colendus, da, dum, to be observed, heeded, or practised, Particip. in dus, from

Color, leris, re, cultus, coli, lendus, to be observed, or served, Pass. from

C

Colo, lis, lui, lere, cultum, to worship to serve.

Comitas, tatis, f. d. 3 courtesy, gentleness:

Committo, tis, si, tere, commisum, to commit, to trust, c. 3 Comp. of con and mitto.

Commodo, das, davi, dare, datum, to profit, c. 1

Commodum, di, n. d. 2 profit.

Commoneo, nes, nui, nere, nitum, to warn or admonish, c. 2 Comp. of con and moneo.

Communio, onis, f. d. 3 communion.

Comparo, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, to get, c. 1 Compounded of con and Paro.

Complector, teris, re, complexus sum vel fui, completi, complexum, to embrace, c. 3 Dep. Comp. of con and plecto.

Concilio, as, avi, are, atum, c. 1 to reconcile, to gain, to procure or win.

Condemno, nas, navi, nare, natum, to condemn, c. 1 Comp. of con and damno.

Condimentum, ti, n. d. 2 sauce.

Con dono, nas, navi, nare, natum, to pardon, c. 1 Comp. of con and dono.

Confido, dis, confisus sum vel fui, confidere; confisum,

C

sum, to trust, c. 3 Neut. Comp.
of con and fido.

Confector, taris, re, tatus, taris, tatum, to follow, c. 1 dep.
Comp. of con and sector.

Consequor, queris, re, quuntus, qui, quuturus, to follow after, to gain, or obtain, c. 3 dep.
Comp. of con and sequor.

Consilium, lii, n. d. 2 coun-
sel.

Conspectus, ta, rum (tior, tiffimus) notable, notorious :
A B :

Constat, statat, stitit, stiterat, stabit, it is manifest; Imperf. c. 1 Comp. of con and sto.

Consto, stas, stiti, stare, stitum, to persist or abide, also to cost, c. 1 Compounded of con and sto.

Consulo, lis, lui, lere, consultum, to take care for, or provide for, c. 3

Contemno, nis, contempsi, contemnere, contemptum, to despise, c. 3 Comp. of con and temno.

Contendo, dis, di, dere, contentum, su, & contentum, ru, to contend, c. 3 comp. of con and tendo.

Contingit, contingebat, contigit, contigerat, continget, it happeneth or falleth out, imp, c. 3 com. of con and tango.

C

Contor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, to sound the bottom of a water, also to inquire diligently, c. 1 dep.

Contra, against, prep. acc.

Conturbatio, onis, f. d. 3 confusion.

Convenit, niebat, venit, venerat, veniet, it is agreed, c. 3 Imperf. Comp. of con and venio.

Cordatus, ta, rum (tior, tiffimus) wise, discreet, A B

Credo, dis, credidi, credere, ditum, to believe, c. 3 Comp. of certum and do.

Creo, as, avi, ate, atum, to create, c. 1

Crimen, minis, n. d. 3 a fault, or crime.

Crudelis, le (lior, liffimus) cruel, A T

Crux, crucis, f. d. 3 a cross.

Culpo, pas, pavi, pare, patum, to blame. c. 1

Cum when, seeing that, adv.

Cupiditas, tatis, f. d. 3 desire.

Cupidus, da, dum (dior, liffimus) desirous ; A B

Curro, ris, cucurri, currere, cursum, to run c. 3 Neut.

Cursus, us, m. 4 a course or race,

D

Damno, nas, navi, nare, natum

I

rum

tum. to condemn. c. 1.

Damnum, ni. n. d. 2. Loss.

Darus, ta, tum, given, Part.
pret. t. from Dor.

De, of, or concerning, Prep.
abl.

Dealbo, bas, bavi, bare,
batum. To make white, c. 1.
Comp. of de and Albo.

Debeo, bes, bui, bere, bi-
rum. to owe, c. 2.

Decedo, dis, decessi, de-
dere, decessum. to depart, c.
3. Comp. of de and Cedo.

Decet, cebat, cuit, cuerat,
cebit. it becommeth. Impers.
c. 2.

Dedo, dis, dedidi, dedere,
deditum. to yield, c. 3. Comp.
of de and do.

Defensor, foris, m. d. 3. an
advocate, he that defendeth
another.

Defessus, sa, sum. weary A.
B.

Delicium, cij. n. d. 2. delight.
car. pl.

Delictum, ti. n. d. 2. a crime, or
offence.

Deligo, gis, legi, ligere,
lectum. to choose. c. 3. Comp.
of. de, and Lego.

Demo, mis, dempsi, de-
mere, demptum. to take a-
way, c. 3. A.B.

Desidia, æ, f. d. 1. Sloth. car.
pl.

Desino, nis, sivi, sinere, si-
tum. to give over, to cease. c. 3.
Comp. of de and Sino.

Desudo, das, davi, dare,
datum. to sweate, to take
pains. c. 1. Comp. of de and
Sudo.

Desum, dees, defui, deesse,
defuturus. to be wanting.
Comp. of de and sum.

Detergeo, ges, deterfi, de-
tergere, detersum. to wipe off.
c. 2. Comp. of de and Tergeo.

Deterior, us. gen. oris.
worse. A.M. it is the Compar.
degree. The superlative is.

Deterrimus, ma, mum. worst
of all. A.B. It hath no Positive
it being Defective in compari-
son.

Detraho, his, detraxi, de-
trahere, detractum, to pull off,
to take away. c. 3. Comp. of de
and Traho.

Deus dei. m. d. 2. God.

Dicens, entis. saying, telling.
Part. pres. t. like A.F. from

Dico, cis, dixi, dicere,
dictum. to say or tell. c. 3.
The Passive is Dicor, ceris,
re, dictus, dici, cendus.
To be said, or told, c. 3. from
whence is

Dictus, ta, tum, said, called,
Part. pret. t.

Dictum, ti. n. d. 2. a say-
ing,

D

ing, a word. Dies, ei. d. 5. a day.

Difficilis, le. (lior, limus.) hard, difficult, A. T.

Diffido, dis, diffusus, sum vel fui, diffidere, diffusum, to distrust. c. 3. Neut. Comp. of dis and Fido.

Dignor, naris, re, natus sum vel fui, nari, natum, to vouchsafe, c. 1. Dep.

Dignus, na, num (nior, nissimus,) worthy A. B.

Diligentia, æ, f. d. 1. diligence, car. pl.

Diligo, gis, dilexi, diligere, dilectum, to love, c. 3. Comp. of dis and Lego.

Diogenes, nis. Diogenes, m. d. 3. the name of a philosopher.

Dirigendus, da, dum, to be directed or regulated, Part. fut. in dus, from

Dirigor, geris, re, directus, dirigi, gendus, to be directed, c. 3. Pass. from

Dirigo, gis, direxi, dirigere, directum, to direct or guide, c. 3. Comp. of dis and Rego.

Dis, ditis, m. d. 3. Pluto, the heathenish God of hell, car. pl.

Disco, discis, didici, dis-

D

cere, car. sup. to learn, c. 3. Neut.

Displiceo, ces; displicui & displicitus sum vel fui, displicere, displicitum. To displease, c. 2. Neut. Comp. of dis and Placeo.

Displicet, cebat, displicuit & displicitum est vel fuit, displicuerat & displicitum erat vel fuerat, displicebit. it displeaseth. Impers. c. 2. Comp. of dis and Placet.

Divinus, na, num (nior, nissimus) divine, A. B.

Divitiæ, arum, f. d. 1. riches, car. sing.

{ Do, das, dedi, dare datum. to give, c. 1 The Passive is
{ Dor, out of use, daris vel dare, datus sum vel fui, dari, datus, dandus, c. 1. Pass.

Docco, ces, cui, cere, doctum. to teach, c. 2. Act.

Doctrina, næ, f. d. 1. learning.

Doctus, ta, tum (ñior, ñissimus) learned, A. B.

Documentum, ti. n. d. 2. a document, or instruction.

Dolet, lebat, luit, luerat, lebit, it greiveth. Verb Impers. c. 2.

Dominor, naris, re, natus, nari, natum, to rule or bear sway, c. 1. dep.

D

Domo, mas, mui, mare,
mitum, *to tame*, c. 1 *Adj.*

Domus, mi & mus, f. d. 4
a house.

Dono, nas, navi, nare, na-
tum, *to give*, c. 1 *Adj.*

Dormiens, entis, *sleeping.*
Part. pres. t. like A. F. from

Dormio, mis, mivi, mire,
mitum, *to sleep*, c. 4 *Neut.*

Duco, cis, duxi, ducere,
ductum, *to lead*, c. 3 *Adj.*

Duo, duæ, duo, *two*. *Adiect.*
irreg.

E

E, ex, *out of*, *Præp. abl.*

Ebrius, a, um, (*magis*
ebrius, *maxime ebrius*)
drunk. A. B. **Ecce**, *behold*.
Adv.

Egeo, ges, gui, gere, car.
sup. to want, c. 2 *Neut.*

Ego, mei. J. *Pron.* 1 *dec.*

Egredior, deris, re, egress-
us, egredi, egressum, *to go out*
of, c. 3 *Dep. Comp. of e and*
Gradior.

Elig, gis, elegi, eligere,
electum, *to choose*, c. 3 *Comp.*
of e and Lego.

Elisabetha, thæ *Elizabeth.*
f. d. 1. N. S. *Prop.*

Emigro, gras, gravi, grare,
gratum, *to go out of*, c. 1 *Comp.*
of e and Migro. Neut.

E

En, *behold*. *Adv.*

Enim, *for*. *Coniunc.*

Eo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do,
dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus.
to go c. 4 *Neut.*

Eo, *thither*, *by so much*. *Adv.*

Equus, qui, m. d. 2 *a horse.*

Ergo, *therefore*, *also sake.*
coniunc.

Eripio, pis, pui, pere, pia-
endi, creptum, *to take away*.
c. 3 *Comp. of e and Rapio.*

Erro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum,
to wander, *to mistake* c. 1 *Neut*

Essentia, æ, f. d. 1 *the essence,*
or being of any thing.

Est, erat, fuit, fuerat, erit. *it*
is. Impers. Et. and. Coniunct.

Evenit, niebat, evenit, eve-
nerat, eveniet. *it happens, or*
falls out. c. 4 *Comp. of e and*
Venio.

Ex, *out of*. *Præp. abl.*

Excellens (*tior*, *tissimus*)
excellent. A. F.

Excusatio, onis. f. d. 3 *an*
excuse.

Exeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do,
dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus, *to*
go out of, c. 4 *Neut. Comp. of*
ex and Eo.

Exiguus (*magis exiguus,*
maxime exiguus) *little, small.*
A. B.

Existimor, maris, re, marus,
mari, mandus. *to be esteemed*, c.
1 *Pass. from Existimo,*

E

Existimo, mas, mavi, mare, matum, *to esteeme. c. 1 Comp. of ex and Aestimo.*

Existo, existis, extiti, existere, exitum, *to exist, to be. c. 3 Comp. of ex and Sisto.*

Expecto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to expect, or looke for, c. 1 Comp. of ex, and Specto.*

Expedit, diebat, expedit, expediterat, expeditet. *it is expedient. c. 4. Impers.*

Expeditus, ta, rum. (*ditior ditissimus*) *ready A. B.*

Expers (*tior, tissimus*) *voyd, empty. A. F.*

{ Expetor, teris, re, peti-
tus, peti, petendus. *to be desired. c. 3 Pass, from*

{ Expeto, tis, expetij, vel
expetivi, expetere expeti-
tum, *to desire. c. 3 Comp. of ex and Peto.*

F

.Facilis, le (*lior, limus.*) *easy. A. T.*

Facile (*lius lime*) *easily. Adv.*

Facinus, noris. *n. d. 3 a greete act, or deed; also, an ill or villanous deed, a crime.*

Facio, cis feci, facere. cien-
di, factum. *to make or do. c. 3 Act.*

Fama, maz. *f. d. 1 fame.*

F

Fames, mis. *f. d. 3 hunger car. pl.*

Familia, lia. *f. d. 1 a family.*

Famulor, laris, re, latus, lari, latum. *to serve; or attend, or wait on. c. 1 Dep.*

Fas, lawfull. *N. subst. unde c. n. g. It is used onely in the Nom. Acc. and Voc.*

Fascino, nas, navi, nare, nav-
tum. *to bewitch, c. 1 Act.*

Fastidium, dij. *n. d. 2 a loathing, or contempt.*

Faveo, ves, vi, vere, faurum. *to favour, c. 2*

Favetur, vebatur, faurum est
vel fuit, faurum erat vel fue-
rat, favebitur. *it is favoured, or he is favoured &c. from Faveo. co. 2*

Felicitas, tatis. *f. d. 3 hap-
pines.*

Fere, almost *Adv.*

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, la-
tum. *to beare, or suffer. Verb Irreg.*

Ferox, rocis (*cior, cissimus*) *wild, fierce. A. F.*

Fertur, ferebatur, latum est
vel fuit, latum erat vel fuerat,
feretur. *it is reported. Impers. Pass. from Fero.*

Fidens, dentis (*tior, tissi-
mus*) *confident, A. F.*

Fides, dei. *f. d. 5 faith, cre-
dit.*

F

dit, car. pl.

Fido, dis, filius sum vel fui,
fidere, *to trust*, c. 3. Neut.

Fidus, da, dum. (fidissimus)
trusty faithfull. A. B.

Filius, lii, 2. d. m. a Son.

Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui,
fieri, factus, faciendus, *to be
made or done*, Neut. Pass.

Firmus, ma, mura (mior,
milshmus) *firm, strong*, A. B.

Floccus, ci, m. d. 2. a flock
of wooll.

Fluvius, vij, m. d. 2. a river.

Fodio, dis, di, dere, diendi,
fossus, *to dig*, c. 3. Añ.

Fædus, dæ, dum (dior,
dissimus) *sliby, unseemely*. A. B.

Fæmina, næ, f. d. i. a wo-
man.

Fons, fontis, m. d. 3. a
spring or fountain.

For, out of use, faris vel fare,
fatus fandi, do, dum, fatum,
to speake c. 1. dep.

Forem, res, ret. plur. fo-
rent. Infin. fore, *to be*, a verb
defective of subjunct. mood and
preterimperfect tense.

Fores, rium, a door, f. d. 3.
car. sing.

Foris, abroad, Adv.

Formido, das, davi, dare,
datum, *to be afraid*, Neut.

Fortis, te. strong, valiant,
A. T.

F

Fortuna, næ, f. d. i. fortune,
Fortunatus, ta, tum. (rior,
cissimus) *fortunate happy*,
A. B.

Frater, tris, m. d. 3. a bro-
ther.

Fruor, eris, re, fructus vel
fruitus sum vel fui, frui, endi,
do, dum, fructum, tu, vel
fruitam, tu, fruens, fructurus,
vel fruiturus, *to enjoy*, c. 3. dep.

Frustra, in vaine, Adv.

Fugio, gis, fugi, fugere,
gitum, *to fly from*, c. 3.

Fundo dis, fudi, fundere,
fusum, *to pour out*, c. 1. Añ.

Fungor, geris, re, functus
sum vel fui, fungi, functum.
To exercise an office or duty, *to
execute*, c. 3. dep.

Funiculus, li, m. d. 2. a
small rope, diminutive, from

Funis, funis, d. 3. a rope.

Furor, roris, m. d. 3. rage,
fury.

G

Gallia, æ, f. d. i. France;
car. pl.

Gaudeo, des, gavisus sum vel
fui, gaudere, gavisum, *to re-
joyce*, Neut. Pass.

Gaudium, dii, n. d. 2. joy.

Gemino, nas, navi, nare,
natum, *to double*, c. 1. Añ.

Gemma,

G

Gemma, mæ, f. d. 1 a *jewel*.
 Genitus, ta, tum, *begotten*,
 Part. præt. from.

Gignor, neris, re, genitus
 sum vel fui, gigni, genitus,
 gignendus, to be begotten,
 Pass. from

Gigno, nis, genui, gigne-
 re, genitum, to beget, c. 3 Añ.

Gens, gentis, f. d. 3 a *nation*.

Gerendus, da, dum, Part.
 fut. in dus, from

Geror, reris, re, gestus sum
 vel fui, geri, gestus, ge-
 rendus, to be born or car-
 ried; to be managed, c. 3
 Pass. from

Gero, ris, gessi, gerere,
 gestum, to beare or carry, to
 manage, c. 3

Gigno, See Genitus:

Gloria, æ, f. d. 1 *glory*.

Gradior, deris, re, gressus
 sum vel fui, gradi, diendi,
 gressum, to go by steps, c. 3 dep.

Gradus, dus, a *step*, or *de-
 gree*, m. d. 4

Grandis, de (dior, dissimus)
great, A. T.

Granum, ni, n. d. 2 a *grain*,
 or *barly corn*.

Grator, taris, re, tatus, tari,
 tatum, to give thanks, to *con-
 gratulate*, c. 1 dep:

Gratulor, laris, re, latus sum
 vel fui, latum, to *congratulate*,
 dep.

G

Gratus, ta, tum (rior, tissi-
 mus) *pleasing, acceptable*, A. B.

Gravis, ve, (vior, vissimus)
heavy, A. T.

Gusto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum
 to *tast*, c. 1 Añ.

H.

Habeo, bes, bui, bere, bi-
 tum, to *have*, c. 2 Añ.

Habeor, beris, re, habitus
 sum vel fui, haberi, habi-
 tum, to be had, to be *esteemed*,
 c. 2 Pass.

Hæreo, res, hæsi, rere, hæ-
 sum, to *sick*, c. 2 Neut.

Hæres, redis, c. d. 3 an *heyr*.

Haud, *scarcely*, Adv.

Herba, bæ, an *herb, grass*,
 f. d. 1

Heu, *alafs*. Interject.

Hic, hæc, hoc, *this*, Pron.

Hilaris, re, (rior, rissimus)
merry, cherefull, A. T.

Hinc, from *hence*, Adv.

Hodie, to *day*, Adv.

Homo, minis, c. d. 3 a *man*.

Honestas, tatis, f. d. 3 *honesty*.

Honestus, ta, tum, (rior,
 tissimus) *honest*, A. B.

Honor, or, Honos, noris, m.
 d. 3 *honour*.

Horror, taris, re, tatus sum
 vel fui, tari, tatum, to *exhort*,
 c. 1 Dep

I

Humanus, na, num (nior, nissimus) humane, *belonging to a man*, A. B.

I

Ianua, x, f. d. 1 a gate.

Ibi, there, Adv.

Idem, eadem, idem, gen. eiusdem; *the same*. Pron. compound of is, ea, id, and the particle dem added to the end of each termination.

Idoneus, a, um (Compar. Magis idoneus, Superl. Maxime idoneus) fit, A. B.

Iehova, vā, m. d. 1 the Lord, car. pl.

Ignarus, ra, rum (rior, rissimus) ignorant, A. B.

Ignosco, scis, ignovi, ignoscere, ignotum, to pardon, c. 3 Añ. Comp. of in and Nosco.

Ignoscitur, eebatur, ignotum est vel fuit, ignotum erat vel fuerat: ignoscetur, it is pardoned. Impers. Pass. Comp. of in and Noscor.

Ille, la, lud. gen. illius, he, Pron.

Illustro, stras, stravi, strare, stratum, to illustrate, or make light, to open, Comp. of in and Lustro.

Imago, ginis, f. d. 3 an image.

Impedio, dis, divi, dire, diendi, ditum, to hinder. c. 4 Añ.

Impero, ra, ravi, rare, ratum, to command, c. 1 Añ.

I

Impono, nis, imposui, imponere, impositum, to lay on, c. 3 Añ. Comp. of in and Pono.

In, a Prep. to the Abl. when it signifies in; but to the Asc: when it signifies into.

Inanis, ne, (nior, nissimus) voyd empty, A. T.

Incautus, ta, tum (rior, tissimus) heedless, A. B. Comp. of in and Cautus.

Incertus, ta, tum (rior, tissimus) uncertain, A. B. Comp. of in and Certus.

Incito, tas, tavi, rare, ratum, to stir up, c. 1 Añ. Comp. of in and Cito.

Incommodo, das, davi, dare, datum, to disprofit, to trouble, c. 1 Añ. Comp. of in and Commodo.

Indico, cas, cavi, care, catum, to shew, c. 1 Añ.

Indigeo, ges, gui, gere, car. sup. to want, or be in need, c. 2 Neut. Comp. of in and Egeo. Indigeo for Inegeo, for better sounds sake, Euphoniae gratia.

Indignor, naris, re, natus, sum vel fui, nari, natum, to disdaine, to be displeased or angry, c. 1 dep. Comp. of in and Dignor.

Indignus, na, num (nior, nissimus) unworthy, A. B. Comp. of in and dignus. In-

Indulgeo, ges, indulsi, indulgere, indulsum, & indulrum to favour, to be mercifull, c. 2 Neut.

Induo, dais dui, duere, dutum, to put on, c. 3 Act.

Ineo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, to enter, c. 4 Neut. Comp. of in and eo.

Infans, tis, c. d. 3 an infant, Comp. of in privative and For.

Ingenium, nij. n. d. 2 wit.

Ingenuus, à um (mag. ingenuus : max. ingenuus) ingenuous, freeborn, gentleman-like, gentiel. A. B.

Inimicus, ci, an enemy, m. d. 2 from in privative and Amicus.

Initorus, ra, rum. about, or ready to enter. Partic. fut. in rus, from Ineo.

Inscrutabilis, le (lior, lissimus) inscrutable, unsearchable. A. T.

Insidiæ, arum, treachery, a snare, f. d. 1 car. sing.

Insula, ines, insui, inesse, infuturus, to be in, Comp. of in and sum.

Instar, a like, n. Indecl.

Inter, between, Prep. acc.

Interea, in the meane while or time. Adv.

Interest, intererat, interfuit, interfuerat, intererit, in-

teresse, it concerneth. Impers. Comp. of inter and est.

Intersum, interes, interfui, interesse, interfuturus, to be present. Comp. of inter and sum.

Interminor, naris, re, natus sum vel fui, nari natum, to threaten, c. 1 dep. Comp. of inter and Minor.

Invideo, des, invidi, dere, visum, to envy. c. 2 Comp. of in and Video.

Invidetur, debatur, invisum est vel fuit, invisum erat vel fuerat, invidebitur, it is envied. Impers. Pass. c. 2 Comp. of in and Videor.

Invidia, æ, f. d. 1 envy, car. pl.

Invitus, ta, tum (tissimus) unwilling, backward. A. B.

Ipsè, a, um, gen. ipsius, he. Pron.

Ira, ræ. f. d. 1. anger.

Irascor, sceris, re, iratus sum vel fui, irasci, iraturus, to be angry with. c. 3 dep.

Is, ea, id. gen. ejus, he, or that, Pron.

Iter, iteris, vel itineris, n. d. 3 a journey.

Iudex, dicis. c. d. 3 a judge.

Iustitia, æ. f. d. 1 justice, car. pl.

Iuvat, vabat, iuvit, iuverat, iuva-

L

juvabit, *it delighteth*, c. 1 *impers.* from

Juvo, juvas, juvi, juvare, jutum, *to help*, c. 1 *Act.*

Juxta, *nigh, prep. acc.*

L

Labor, boris, *m. d. 3 labour.*

Laboro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to labour*, c. 1 *Neut.*

{ Lædo, dis, læsi, lædere, læsum, *to hurt, to wrong*, c. 3 *Act.*

{ Lædor, deris vel re, læsus sum vel fui, lædi, læsus, lædendus, *to be hurt or wronged*, c. 3 *Pass.*

Largitio, onis, *f. d. 3 a brief.*

Lateo, tes, tui, tere, titum, *to lie hid*, c. 2 *Neut.*

Laudabilis, le (*lior, lissimus*) *commendable praise-worthy*, A. T.

{ Laudo, das, davi, dare, datum, *to praise*, c. 1 *Act.*

{ Laudor, daris; re, datus sum vel fui, dari, datus, dandus, *to be praised*, c. 1 *Pass.*

Laus, laudis, *f. d. 3 praise.*

Lego, gis, gi, gere, lectum, c. 3 *to read*, *Act.*

Leo, onis, *m. d. 3 a lion.*

Lepus, poris, *m. d. 3 a hare.*

Lex, legis, *f. d. 3 a law* :

Liberalis, le (*lior lissimus*) *liberal*, A. T. :

L

Libertas, tatis, *f. d. 3 liberty.*

Libet, bebat, libuit & libitum est vel fuit, libuerat & libitum erat vel fuerat, libebit, libere, *it liketh*, c. 2 *impers.*

Licet, cebar, licuit & licitum est vel fuit, licuerat & licitum erat vel fuerat, licebit, licere, *it is lawful*, c. 2 *Impers.*

Liquet, quebat, caret præterito, liquere, *it is manifest*, c. 2 *Impers.*

{ Literæ, rarum, *f. d. 1 a letter or epistle*, c. 1 *ling. But*

{ Litera, ræ, *f. d. 1 a single letter of the Alphabet* :

Litigo, gas, gavi, gare, gatum, *to brawle or contend*, c. 1 *Neut.*

Locus, ci, *m. d. 2 a place, plu. loci & loca, mas. and neut.*

Londinum, ni, n, d. 2 *London*, ear. plur.

Longe, (*gius, gissime*) *afar off*, *Adv.*

Longus, ga, gum (*gior, gissimus*) *long, tall*, A. B. :

Loquentia, æ, *f. d. 1 speaking prailing* :

Loquor, queris, re, quutus sum vel fui, qui, quutum, *to speak*, c. 3 *Dep.*

Lucerna, næ, *f. d. 1 a candle.*

Luctor, taris, re, tatus sum vel fui, tari, tatum, *to wrestle, strive*,

M

strive, or struggle, to withstand,
c. 1 Dep.

Luctus, tus, m. d. 4 sorrow,
grief, mourning :

Ludo, dis, lusi, ludere, lu-
sum, to play, c. 3 Act.

Ludus, di, m. d. 2 play, sport,
recreation : Luna, na, f. d. 1
the moon :

Lustro, stras, stravi, strare,
stratum, to view on every side,
c. 1 Act.

Lux, lucis, f. d. 3 light :

Luxuries, ei, f. d. 5 luxury,
car : plur :

M

Magis, more, Adv. compar.
(the Superl. is maxime most of
all :)

Magnus, na, num, (comp.
major, sup. maximus) great,
A B.

Majores, rum, m. d. 3 ances-
tors, forefathers, car. sing.

Male, evilly, unhappily comp.
peius, worse, sup. pessime,
worst of all, Adv.

Maledictum, ti, n. d. 2 rail-
ing, slander :

Malo, mavis, malui, malle,
malendi, do, dum, car. sup.
to be more willing, Verb irreg.
comp. of magis and volo :

Malum, li, n. d. 2 evil, mis-

M

chief, trouble.

Malus, la, lum, evil, naugh-
ty (comp: peior, worse, sup:
pessimus, worst) A B:

Mando, das, davi, dare, da-
tum, to command, c. 1 Act:

Manus, nus, f. d. 4 a hand:

Mater, tris, f. d. 3 a mother:

Medeor, deris, re, medica-
tus sum vel fui, mederi, me-
dicatum, to heal c. 1 dep. it
borrows its preterperf. te. from

Medicor, caris, re, carus
sum vel fui, cari, carum, to
heal, c. 1 dep.

Mel, mellis, n. d. 3 honey, plu.
car: gen: dat: & abl:

Melior, see bonus:

Memini, nisti, meministi, plur.
meminimus, nistis, memine-
runt, re, I remember, verb de-
fect.

Mendar, daxis (cior, cissi-
mus) a year A B:

Mens, mentis, f. d. 3 the
mind:

Mereor, reris, re, meritus
sum vel fui vel merui, mereri,
merendi, do, dum, meritum, to
deserve ; also to serve in the
war as a souldier c. 2 dep.

Metus, tus, m. d. 4 fear:

Meus, a, um, my, mine, pron.

Minor, nus, less, A M see
parvus.

Minus, less, adv. see parum.
Minor,

M

Minor, naris, re, natus, sum
vel fui, nari, natum, *to threa-*
ten, c. 1 Dep.

Minitor, taris, re, ratus sum
vel fui, tari, ratum, *to threa-*
ten, c. 1 Dep.

Mirus, ra, rum, *wonderfull,*
A. B.

Miser, sera, serum, (*miserior*
miserrimus) *wretched, A. B.*

Miseret, rebat, misertum
est vel fuit, misertum erat
vel fuerat, miserebit *it pit-*
tyeth, c. 2 Impers.

Miserescit, miserescibat,
misertum, est vel fuit, mi-
sertum erat vel fuerat mi-
serescet, *it pityeth, c. 3 Im-*
pers. They borrow their Pre-
terperfect tense, both of
them from

Misereor, reris, re, miser-
tus sum vel fui, misereri, mis-
ertum, *to pity or to have com-*
passion on, c. 2 Dep.

Miseria, æ, f. d. 1 *mifery.*

Mitto, tis, misi, mittere,
missum *to send, c. 3 Añ.*

Modo, *now, even now, Adv.*

Molo, lis, lui, lere, litum.
to grind, c. 3 Añ.

Moneo, nes, ui nere, nitum, *to*
warne or admonish, c. 2 Añ.

Monstro, stras, stravi, strare,
stratum, *to shew, c. 1 Añ.*

Morigeror, raris, re, ratus,

M

sum vel fui, rari, ratum. *to o-*
bey, c. 1. Dep. Comp. of Mos
and Gero.

Morior, reris, re, mortuus
sum vel fui, mori, riendi, do,
dum. Sup. car. moriens, mo-
riturus, *to dye, c. 3 Dep.*

Mors, mortis. f. d. 3 *death.*

Mos, moris. m. d. 3 *manners*
behaviour, custome.

Multo, much, by much.
Adv.

Multum, much. Adv. Comp.
Plus, more. Sup. Plurimum,
most of all.

Multus, ta tum. much. Comp.
Plus, more. Sup. Plurimus.
most. A. B.

Mundanus, na, num. world.
ly. A. B. from

Mundus, di, m. d. 2 *the*
world.

Munus, neris. n. d. 3 *a gift.*

Musca, muscæ, f. d. 1 *a*
fly.

N

Narro, ras, ravi, rare, ra-
tum, *to tell, c. 1 Añ.*

Natales lium. m. d. 3 *ones*
birth, or parentage. car. sing.

Natura, ræ, f. d. 1 *nature.*

Natus, ta, tum, borne. Partic.
pret. from

Nascor, nasceris, re, natus
sum

N

sum vel fui, nasci, nascendi,
narum, *to be born* c. 3 dep.

Naucum, ci, a shell, a trifle
n. d. 2

Ne not, Adv.

Nec neither, Conjunct.

Necessarius, a, um (magis ne-
cessarius, maxime necessarius)
necessary A B; necesse necessa-
ry; Adj. undec.

Neco, cas, cui, eare, necum;
to kill; c. 1 Act.

Necto, tis, nexi vel nexui,
nectere, nexum; *to tie, to knit,*
to winde; c. 3 Act.

Negligentia, æ, f. d. 1 negli-
gence.

Negotium, tii, n. d. 2 busi-
ness, affairs.

Nemo, gen. caret, dat. nemi-
ni, acc. neminem, voc. car. abl.
nemine; Plur. car. c. d. 3 no
body.

Nequam, a naughty man, an
Adjective undeclined Comp.
nequior, us, *more wicked or*
vile, sup. nequissimus, ma-
mum, *naughtiness*.

Neque neither Conjunct.

Neuter, tra, trum, gen. trius,
neither of the both, A U

Niger, gra, grum (grior, gerri-
mus) black; A B

Nihil nothing, n. g. undecl.

Nihilum, li, n. d. 2 nothing.

Nisi, unless, except; conjun.

N

Nitor, teris, re, nifus vel nixus
sum vel fui, niti, nifum vel nix-
um, *to endeavour*; c. 3 dep.

Nobilis, le (lior, lissimus)
noble; A T

Nocens, centis (tior, tissimus)
hurtful; A T

Noceo, ces, cui, cere, neci-
tum; *to hurt*; c. 2 neut.

Nocumentum, ti, n. d. 2 hurt,
nocument.

Non, no, not; adv.

Nosco, noscis, novi, nosce-
re, notum, *to know*; c. 3 Act.

Noscor, sceris, re, notus
sum vel fui, nosci, notus, no-
scendus, *to be known*; c. 3 pass.

Noster, stra, strum, ours pron.

Nox, noctis, f. d. 3 the night.

Numero, ravi, rare, ratum, to
pay; c. 1 Act.

Nuncio, as, avi, are, atum, to
tell or declare; c. 1 Act.

Nunquam, never; adv.

Nusquam, no where, adv.

O

O, oh; Interject.

Ob, for; prep. acc.

Obedio, dis, divi, dire, dien-
di, dirum, *to obey*; c. 4 Act.

Obliviscor, sceris, re, obli-
tus sum vel fui, oblivisci, obli-
litum, *to forget*; c. 3 dep.

Obsequor,

O
Obsequor, queris, re, obsequutus sum vel fui, obsequi, obsequutum, to obey, c. 3 dep. Comp. of ob and sequor.

Obstupeo, pes, pui, pere, car. sup. to be amazed or astonished, c. 2 Neut. Comp. of ob and stupeo.

Obsum, obes, obfui, obesse, obfuturus, to hinder, to hurt, Comp. of ob and sum.

Obtempero, ras, ravi, rare, rarum, to obey, c. 1 Act. Comp. of ob and tempero.

Obtracto, tas, tavi, rare, ratum, to detract, or speak against, to withstand or resist, c. 1 Act. Comp. of ob and tracto.

Occultus, ra, tum, hidden, Part. pret. from

{ Oculor, leris, re, occultus sum vel fui, oculi, occultus, occulendus, to be hidden or covered, c. 3 pass. from

{ Oculo, lis, lui, lere, occultum, to hide or cover all over, c. 3 Act. Comp. of ob and colo.

Oculus, li, m. d. 2 an eye.

{ Offendor, deris, re, offensus sum vel fui, offendi, offensus, offendendus, to be offended, c. 3 pass. from

{ Offendo, dis, di, dere, offensum, to offend, c. 3 Act. Comp. of ob and tendo out of use.

O
Officio, cis, officii, officere, officium, to hurt, or hinder, c. 3 Act. Comp. of ob and facio. Officium, cii, n. d. 2 office, or duty.

Oleum, lei, n. d. 2 oyle, car. pl. Omissus, sa, sum, neglected, passed by, partic. pres. from

{ Omitto, teris, re, omissus sum vel fui, omitti, omissus, omittendus, to be omitted, or neglected, c. 3 pass. from

{ Omitto, tis, omisi, omittere, omissum, to omit, or neglect, c. 3. Act. Comp. of ob and mitto.

Omnis, ne, all, A T.

Opis, gen. f. d. 3 Opem acc. ope, abl. help, car. plur.

Opes, opuni, f. d. 3 riches, car. sing.

Opinio, onis, f. d. 3 an opinion.

Opitutor, laris, re, latus sum vel fui, lari, latum, to help, c. 1 dep.

{ Opprimo, mis, oppressi, opprimere, oppressum, to oppress, c. 3 Act. Comp. of ob and premo.

{ Opprimor, meris, re, oppressus sum vel fui, opprimi, oppressus, opprimendus, to be oppressed, c. 3 pass. Comp. of ob and premor.

Oprabilis, le(lior, lissimus) desirable, to be wished for, A. T.

Optimus,

P

Optimus, *see* bonus,
Opus, *needful, need, undec.*
n g.

Orbo, has, bavi, bare, batur, *to bereave, or deprive, c. 1*
Act.

Ornamentum, ti, n. d. 2 *an ornament.*

Ovum, vi, n. d. 2 *an egge.*

P

Pallas, gen. Palladis, vel Pallados, dat. Palladi, acc. Palladem, vel Pallada, voc. Pallas, abl. Pallade, *Pallas, or Minerva, the heathenish goddess of wisdom, f. d. 3 car. plu.*

Palpo, pas, pavi, pare, patum, *to handle or stroke gently, to flatter, c. 1* Act.

Paratus, ta, tum (tior, tissimus) *ready, forward, prepared,*
A B :

Parce (cius, cissime) *sparingly,* Adv.

Parco, cis, peperci & parsi, parcere, sup. car. *to spare, to pardon, c. 3.* Act.

Pareo, res, rui, tere, ritum, *to obey, c. 2* Neut.

Pario, ris, peperci, parere, riendi, partum, *to bring forth, c. 3* Act.

Paro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to prepare, to get, to provide, c. 1*
Act.

P

Pars, partis, f. d. 3 *a part.*

Partim, parvly, Adv.

Parum, *a little, Adv. Comp. minus less, sup. minime least of all* Adv.

Parvus, va, vum, *little, Comp. minor, nus, less, sup. minimus, ma, mum, least of all,*
A B.

Pasco, pascis, pavi, pascere, pastum, *to feed, c. 3* Act.

Pascor, pasceris, re, pastus sum vel fui pasci, pastus, pascendus, *to be fed, c. 3* pass.

Pateo, res, patui & passus sum vel fui, patere, passum, *to lie open, c. 2* Neut.

Pater, tebat, patuit & passum est vel fuit, patuerat, & passum erat vel fuerat, patebit, *is manifest, c. 2* Imperf.

Pater, tris, m. d. 3 *a father.*

Patrocino, naris, re, natus sum vel fui, nari, natum, *to patronize, to help, c. 1* dep.

Patronus, ni, m. 2 *a patron or defender.*

Pauciloquus, qua, quum (quentior, quentissimus) *one of few words, one that speaks little,* A B

Paucus, ca, cum (cior, cissimus) *few,* A B

Paveo, ves, vi, vere, sup. car. *to fear, or be afraid, c. 2* Neut.

Paululum, a, *little, Adv.*

Pax,

Pax, pacis, *f. d. 3 peace.*

Peccatum, ti, *n. d. 2 sin.*

Pecco, cas, cavi, care, catum, *10 sin, c. 1 neut.*

Pectus, toris, *n. d. 3 the breast.*

Pecunia, a, *f. d. 1 money.*

Pendeo, des, pependi, pendere, pensum, *to hang c. 2 act.*

Pendeor, deris, re, pensus sum vel fui penderi, pensus, pendendus, *to be hanged, also to be esteemed, c. 2 Pass.*

Pendo dis, pependi, pendere, pensum, *to weigh, c. 3 Act.*

Percontor, taris, re, tatus sum vel fui tari, tatum, *to ask or demand c. 1 dep.*

Peregrinus, na, num, *strange, wandering; A B*

Perexiguus, a, um, *very small; A B comp. of per and exiguus and compared like it.*

Perfruo, fruoris, re, & c. *to enjoy c. 3 dep. comp. of per and fruo and declined like it.*

Peritus, ta, tum, (tior; tissimus) *skilful, A B*

Pernicies, ei, *f. d. 5 destructi on car. gen. dat. & a^l, plur.*

Persuadeo, des, persuasi, persuadere, persuasum, *to persuade c. 2 Act. Comp. of per and suadeo.*

Pertinaciter (nacius, cissinie) *stubbornly, fast, firmly; Adv.*

Pertinet, nebat, nuit, nuerat,

nebit, *it pertains, c. 2 Imperf. comp. of per and teneo.*

Pes, pedis, *m. d. 3 a foot.*

Peto, tis, petii five petivi, petere, petendi, do, dumy petitum, tu, petens, petiturus, *to ask; c. 3 Act.*

Petrus, tri, *m. d. 2 Peter, car, plur.*

Pie (magis pie, maxime pie) *godlily, piously; Adv. from*

Pius, a, um (magis pius, maxime pius) *godly; A B*

Piger, gebat, gñit, & pigitum est vel fuit, piguerat & pigitum erat vel fuerat, pigebit; *it wearieth or irketh; c. 2 imperf.*

Pilus, li, *m. d. 2 a hair.*

Placeo, ces, cui & placitum sum vel fui, placere, placitum, *to please; c. 2 neut.*

Placet, cebat, cuit & placitum est vel fuit, placitum erat vel fuerat, placebit, *it pleaseth; c. 2 Imperf.*

Plecto, tis, plexi, plectere, plexum, xu, plectens, plexurus, *to punish; c. 3 Act.*

Plector, teris, re, plexus, plecti, plectendus, *to be punished; c. 3 pass.*

Plenilunium, nii, *n. d. 2 full moon; comp. of plenus and luna.*

Plerum,

P

Plenus, na, num (nior, nissimus) full, A B

Plerumque, pleraque, plerumque vel plerumque, or more usually in the plural number, plerique, pleraque, pleraque, many, the more part; A B

Plico, cas, plicavi & plicui, care, plicatum, tu, & plicatum, tu, plicans, plicaturus, & pliciturus, to fold; c. 1 Act.

Plus, pluris, more, caret dat. voc. & abl. sing. plur. plures & plura, &c. compar. degrees; see multus.

Plus, more, Adv. see multum.

Plurimum, most, Adv. see multum.

Plurimus, most, Adject. see multus.

Pœnitentia, æ, f. d. 1 repentance, car. plur.

Penitet, tebat, tuit, tuerat, tebit, it repenteth, c. 2 Imperf.

Polliceor, ceris, re, pollicitus sum vel fui, polliceri, pollicitem, to promise, c. 2 dep.

Pompeius, peii, m. d. 2 Pompey, a famous Roman soldier, car. plur.

Pomponius, nii, m. d. 2 Pomponius, the name of a Roman, car. plur.

Pono, nis, posui, ponere;

P

positum; to put, c. 3 Act.

Populus, li, m. d. 2 a people;

Porto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, to carry, c. 1 Act.

Portus, tus, m. d. 4. a haven.

Potsum, potes, potui, posse, potens, to be able, verb irreg. comp. of potis and sum.

Postquam, after that, Adv.

Postridie, the day after, Adverb.

Potens (tior, tissimus) able; powerful, A F

Potior, teris, re, titus sum vel fui, potiri, tiendi, tatum, to obtain, c. 4 dep.

Potis, tes (tior, tissimus) able, A T.

Prae, before or in comparison, prep. to the Ablat.

Præcello, lis, lui, lere, cellum, to excel or surpass, c. 3 comp. of præ and cello an old word.

Præceptor, toris, m. d. 3 a master.

Præcipito, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, to cast or throw down headlong, to overthrow, c. 1 Act.

Præcipue (magis, maxime præcipue) chiefly, especially; Adv. from

Præcipuus, a, um (mag. max. præcipuus) chief, principall.

Præclarus, ra, rum (rior, rissimus)

P

simus) *very clear, also excellent, glorious, famous; from præ and clarus.*

Prætero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum, *to prefer to or before: verb irreg. comp. of præ and fero.*

Prælium, lii, n.d. 2 a battel.

Præsens, tis (tior, tissimus) *present, A F*

Præsentia, æ, f. d. 1 *presence.*

Præsum, præes, præfui, præesse, præfuturus, *to be before or above others, to be in authority over others; comp. of præ and sum.*

Pravus, va, vum (vior, visimus) *wicked, A B*

Prece, carit, re, carus sum vel fui, cari, caturus, *to pray; c. 1 dep.*

Premo, mis, pressi, premere, pressum, *to press or squeeze, c. 3 Act.*

Premor, meris, re, pressus sum vel fui, mere, pressum, *to be pressed, c. 3 Pass.*

Priamus, mi, m. d. 2 Priamus *the last King of Troy, car. plur.*

Pridem, late, Adv. compar.

Prior, us, former, superl. prius, ma, mum, first, A B

Pridie, the day before; Adv.

Privo, vas, vavi, vare, vaturn, *to bereave or deprive, c. 1 Act.*

Pro fer, prep. ablat.

P

Probitas, tatis f.d. 3 *honesty.*

Probo, las, bavi, bare, batum, *to prove, to approve or allow of; c. 1 Act.*

Proclivis, ve (vior, visimus) *ready to fall, prone, forward.*

Procreatus, ta, tum, brought forth, sprung or born of; Part. pret. from

Procreor, aris, re, atus sum vel fui, ari, atus, andus, *to be brought forth, c. 1 pass. the Active is,*

Procreo, as, avi, are, atum, *to create, beget or bring forth; c. 1 Act. comp. of pro and creon.*

Procul, as far off; Adv.

Prodest, proderat, profuit, profuerat, proderit, prodesse, *it is profitable, Imperf. comp. of pro and est.*

Prognatus, ta, tum, begotten, torn of, descended from, or of a stock or race; comp. of pro and natus.

Promitto, tis, promisi, promittere, promissum, *to promise, c. 3 Act. comp. of pro and mitto.*

Propero, tas, ravi, rare, ratum, *to haste or post away; c. r neut.*

Properus, ra, rum, *hasty, prone, forward; A B*

Proprium, prii, n.d. 2 a property. Propter,

Propter, for, preface.

Prosum, prodes, profui, prodesset, profuturus, to profit; *Comp. of pro and sum.*

Provido, des, di, dere, sum, to provide, to foresee; c. 2 *Act. Comp. of pro and video.*

Provoco, cas, cavi, care, caturum, to provoke, to challenge, c. 1. *Act. comp. of pro and voco.*

Prudentia, æ, f. d. 1 wisdom, car. plur.

Pudet, debat, duit & pudium est vel fuit, puduerat & pudium erat vel fuerat, pudebit, it shames; c. 2 *Imperf. neut.*

Puer, eri, m. d. 2 a boy, a child.

Pugno, nas, navi, nare, natum, to fight; c. 1 *Neut.*

Pulcher, chra, chruin (chrior, cherrimus) fair, beautiful, A B

Pulso, sas, savi, sare, satum, to knock or beat; c. 1 *Act.*

Puteus, tei, m. d. 2 a well.

Q

Quærendus, da, dum, to be gained or sought after; *Part. in dus, from*

Quæror, reris, re; quæsitus sum vel fui, quæri, quæsitus, quærendus, to be gained; c. 3 *pass. from*

Quæro, ris, quæfivi, quærete, quæsitum, to seek for, or

obtain; c. 3 *Act.*

Quærens, rentis, getting, seeking, partic. pres. from quæro.

Qualis, le, of what sort, as A T

Quam how, then; *Conjunct. quandoquidem, seeing that, Adv.*

Quantus, ta, tum, how much; A B.

Quantuscunque, quantacunque, quantumcunque, gen. quanticunque, quantæcunque, &c. how great soever, A. B. *Comp. of quantus & cunque an additional particle.*

Quantuslibet, quantalibet, quantumlibet, gen. quantilibet, quantalibet, &c. as great, or as much as you list; A B *comp. of quantus and libet.*

Quantusvis, quantavis, quantumvis, gen. quantivis, quantævis, &c. how great soever, as much as you will; A B *comp. of quantus and volo, vis.*

Quanto, by how much; *adv. Quantopere, how greatly, Adv.*

Que, and, conjunct.

Queror, reris, re, questus sum vel fui, queri, questum, to complain; c. 3 *dep.*

Qui, quæ, quod, which; *pron.*

Quicumque, quæcunque, quodcunque, genit. cujuscunque, &c. whosoever, whatsoever, *pron. comp. of qui and cunque.*

Q

Quidem, *truly*, Adv.

Quis, **quæ**, **quod** vel **quid**.
genit. *cuivus*, *who*, *any one*.

Pron. like qui.

Quisq; **quæq;** **quodq;** gen.
cuiusq; *any one*. *Pron. Comp.*
of quis and quæ.

Quisquam, **quæquam**, **quod-**
quam vel **quidquam**, or **quic-**
quam gen. **cuiusquam**. *some*
body, *any body*: *Pron. comp. of*
quis and quam.

Quo, *whither*, *by how much*.
Adv.

Quod, *that*. *Conjunct.*

Quot, *how many*, *as many*.
Undeclined, *Plur. Num.*
Adject.

Quoniam, *because*. Adv.

Quotidie, *daily*, *day by day*.
Adv.

R

Rapio, **pis**, **pui**, **pere**, **rap-**
tum. *to snatch*. c. 3 Añ.

Ratio, **onis**. f. d. 3 *reason*, *a*
way or *course of doing any*
thing.

Reclamo, **mas**, **mavi**, **mare-**
matum. *to cry*, or *be against*.
c. 1 Añ. *Comp. of re (a prep.*
in composition onely) and Cla-
mo.

Recordor, **daris**, **datus sum**
vel **fui**, **dari**, **datum**, *to remem-*

R

ber. c. 1 Dep.

Recta, *strait on*, *directly to*.
Adv.

Reddo, **dis**, **didi**, **reddere**,
ditum. *to restore*. c. 3 Añ.
Comp. of re and Do.

Redeo, **dis**, **redij**, *sive re-*
divi, **redire**, **redeundi**, **do**,
dum, **reditum**, **tu**, **rediens**,
rediturus, *to return*. c. 4 Neut.
Comp. of re and Eo, **Redeo**,
for teo for better sounds sake,
or Euphonia gratia.

Refero, **fers**, **retuli**, **re-**
ferre, **referendi**, **do**, **dum**,
relatum, *to bring againe*.
Verb. Irreg. Comp. of re
and Fero.

Refert, **referabat**, **retuli**,
retulerat, **referet**. *it concerns*.
Impers. from Refero.

Refrago, **garis**, **re**, **gatus**
sum vel **fui**, **gari**, **gatum**, *to*
resist, or *be against*. c. 1 Dep.
Comp. of re and Frago out of
use.

Regio, **onis**. f. d. 3 *a region*
or country.

Rego, **gis**, **rex**, **regere**, **re-**
atum. *to govern*. c. 3 Añ.

Religio, **onis**. f. d. 3 *religi-*
on.

Reluctor, **taris**, **re**, **tatus**,
tari, **tatum**. *to withstand*. c. 1
Dep. *Comp. of re and Luctor.*

Remedium **dij**. n. d. 2 *a re-*
medy,

medy, or redress.

Reminiscor, nisceris, re, recordatus sum vel fui, reminisci, recordatum, to remember. c. 3 Dep. It borrows its Preter. tense from Recordor.

Remitto, tis, remisi, remittere, missum, to send back, to pardon. c. 3 Act. Comp. of re and Mitto.

Renuncio, as, avi, are, atum, to renounce, c. 1 Act. Comp. of re and Nuncio.

Reperio, ris, reperi, reperire riendi, reperimentum, tu, reperiens, reperimenturus, to find. c. 3 Act. Comp. of re and Pario.

Reporto, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, tatum, to carry away, to obtain, c. 1 Act. Comp. of re and Porto.

Repugno, nas, navi, nare, natum, to resist. c. 1 Act. Comp. of re and Pugno.

Requies, ei, f. d. 5 rest, repose.

Res, rei, f. d. 5 a thing.

Resisto, tis, restiti, resistere restitum, to resist. c. 3 Act. Comp. of re and sisto.

Respondeo, des, respondi, dere, responsum, to answer. c. 2 Act. Comp. of re and Spondeo.

Respublica, reipublicæ, f. d. 5 and 1 a commonwealth.

See it declined in the Mcdulla.

Retineor, neris, to, tentus, retineri, retentus, retinendus, to be retained, c. 2 Pass. from retineo.

Retineo, nes, retinui, nere, retentum, to retain, c. 2 Act. Comp. of re and Teneo.

Rex, regis, 3 d. m. a king.

Rivus, vi, m. d. 2 a river.

Rogo, gas, gavi, gare, gatum, to ask, c. 1 Act.

Roma, mæ, f. d. 1 Rome, car. pl.

Romanus, na num, Roman, of or belonging to Rome. A. B.

S

Sæpe, oftentimes, Adv.

Salto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, to leap, or dance. c. 1 Act.

Salus, lutis, f. d. 3 health, safety. car. pl.

Salustius, stii, m. d. 2 Salust, a mans name. car. pl.

Salutor, taris, re, salutat, tari, tatus, tandus, to be saluted. c. 1 Pass.

Saluto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, to salute, c. 1 Act.

Sanitas, tatis, f. d. 3 health.

Sapiens, entis, (nor, tistimus.) wise. A. F.

Sapientia, æ, f. d. 1 wisdom.
car. pul.

Sat, or satis. enough. Adv.

Satago, gis, sategi, satagere,
satactum, to be busy. c. 3 Act.

Comp. of satis, and Ago.

Satanas, n̄r. m. d. 1 Satan,
the devill. car. pl.

Schola, læ. a Schoole. f. d.
1.

Scio, scis, scivi, scire, sci.
tum, to know. c. 4 Act.

Scribo, bis, scripsi, scribere,
scriptum, to wright. c. 3 Act.

Sector, taris, re, tatus sum
vel sui, tari, tatum, to follow.
c. 1 Dep.

Secutus, ta, tum, following,
having followed. Part. prat.
from Sequor.

Sed, but. Coniunc.

Semper, allwayes. Adv.

Senectus, tutis, f. d. 3 old
age. car. pl.

Senex, senis, c. d. 3 an old
man.

Sentio, tis, Sensi, Sentire,
Sentiendi, do, dum, sensum,
su, sentiens, sensurus. to per-
ceive, to feele. c. 4 Act.

Sequor, queris, re, sequutus;
sum vel sui, sequi, sequutum.
to follow, c. 3 Dep.

Sermo, monis, m. d. 3 speech.

Servio, vis, vivi, vire, vi-
tum, to serve, to obey. c. 4
Act.

Sesquipes, pedis, m. d. 3 a
foot and a half.

Sine, without. Præp.

Sino, nis, fivi, sinere, situm,
to suffer, to permit. c. 3 Act.

Sisto, sistis, stiti, sistere, sta-
tum, sistens, staturus, to stand.
c. 3 Act.

Societas, tatis, f. d. 3 society,
fellowship.

Soleo, les, solitus sum vel
fui, solere, solitum, to be wont,
c. 2 Neut. Pass.

Solvo, vis, solvi, solvere, so-
lurum, to pay, c. 3 Act.

Soror, roris, f. d. 3 a sister.

Sors, sortis, f. d. 3 a lot, for-
tune, chance.

Speçtat, tabat, tavit, ta-
verat, tabit, c. 1 Impers.
from.

Specio, tas, tavi, tare, ta-
tum, to behold, or see; to be-
long to c. 1 Act.

Spolio, as, avi, are, atum.
to rob, to deprive or spoile, c. 1
Act.

Spondeo, des, sponendi,
spondere, sponsum, to pro-
mise, c. 2 Act.

Sto, stas, steti, stare, sta-
tum, to stand. c. 1 Neut.

Studium, dii. n. d. 2 study,
desire.

Stultus, ta, tum (tior, tissi-
mus) foolish. A. B.

Stulticia

Stultitia, æ, f. d. i. folly, car. pl.

Stupeo, pes, pui, pere, car. sup. to be astonished, or amazed. c. 2 Neut.

Suadeo, des suasi, suadere, suatum, to persuade. c. 2 Neut.

Sub. under. Præp. Acc. Abl.

Subnitor, niteris, re, subnitus, vel subnixus sum vel fui, subniti, subnitus, su, vel subnixum, xu, subnitens, subnitus, vel nixurus, to depend on, c. 3 Dep. Comp. of sub and Nitor.

Subvenio, nis, subveni, nire, niendi, subventum, to help, c. 4. Neut. Comp. of sub and Venio.

Subventurus, ra, rum, about to help Partic. in Rus, from Subvenio.

Succenseo, ses, fui, sere, succensum, to be angry with, c. 2 Comp. of sub and Censeo.

Succenseo, and not subcenseo, Euphoniae gratia.

Succurro, ris, succurri, succurrere, succursum, to help. c. 3 Neut. Comp. of sub and Curro.

Sudo, davi, dare, datum, to sweat, c. 1 Neut.

Suffero, suffers, sustuli, sufferre, sufferendi, do, dum, sublatum, tu, sufferens, sublatorus, to beate. Verb irreg. Comp. of sub and Fero.

Sufficit, ciebat, suffecit, suffecerat, sufficet, it is sufficient, it sufficeth, or it is enough, c. 3 Impers. from

Sufficiio, cis, suffeci, sufficere, ciendi, suffectum. to suffice, c. 3 Act. Comp. of sub. and Facio.

Sui, sibi, himself, themselves. Pron.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus, to be. Verb Subst.

Supra, above. Præp. acc. Compar. Superior, higher. superl. Supremus, vel summus, highest.

Surgo, gis, surrexi, surgere, surrectum, tu, surgens, surrecturus, to rise, c. 3 Neut. Comp. of sub and Rego.

Sus, suis, c. d. 3 a sow.

Suus, u, um, his, Pron.

T

Tacitus, ra, tum, still, silent, A. B. from

Taceo, ces, cui, cere, citum, to hold ones peace, to be silent.

stem, c. 2 Neat.

Tædet, debat, tæduit & pertæsum est vel fuit, tæduerat vel pertæsum erat vel fuerat, tædibit, c. 2 Impers.

Talis, le, *fuch*, A. T.

Talpa, pz. d. 1 *a want or mole.*

Tamen, notwithstanding, Adv.

Tango, gis, tetigi tangere, tactum, *to touch*, c. 3 Act.

Tantundem, gen. tantidem, *as much. An Heteroclite, having onely those two cases, from tantus and the participle dem.*

Tantivis, gen. sing. *so much as you list, from tantus, and vis.*

Tanto *by so much.* Adv.

Tantus, ta, tum, *so great*, A. B.

Tardiloquus, qua, quum (tardiloquentior, tardiloquentissimus) *slow of speech*, A. B. *from loquor and*

Tardus, da, dum (dior, dissimus) *slow, dull*, A. B.

Tela, læ, f. d. 1 *a web.*

Temno, nis, tempsi, temnere, temptum, *to despise*, c. 3 Act.

Tempero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to temper, moderate or govern*, c. 1 Act.

Templum, li, *n. d. 2 a Church or temple.*

Tempus, poris, n. d. 2 *time.*

Tendo, dis, tetendi, tendere, tensum, su, & tentum, tu, tendens, tensurus & tenturus, *to stretch*, c. 3 Act.

Teneo, nes, nui, nere, tentum, *to hold*, c. 2 Act.

Tergeo, ges, terfi, tergere, tersum, *to wipe or make cleane*, c. 2 Act.

Terreo, res, rui, rete, ritum, *to affright, to make afraid*, c. 2 Act.

Teruncium, cii, n. d. 2 *a small coin, a farthing.*

Testis, testis, *a witness*, c. d. 3 *a witness.*

Texo, texit, texui, texere, textum, *to weave*, c. 3 Act.

Thamesis, sis, m. d. 3 *the river Thames* car. plur.

Thebæ, barum, f. d. 1 *the City Thebes*, car. sing.

Tibur, Tiburis, n. d. 3 *A Town in Italy, now called Tivoli.*

Timidus, da, dum (dior, dissimus) *timorous, fearfull*, A. B.

Tollo, lis, sustuli, tollero, tollendi, do, dum, sublatum, tu, tollens, sublaturus, *to lift up, to take away. Verb*

Irreg,

T

Irreg. *It borrows its Preterperfect tense from suffero.*

Hence

Tollor, leris, re, sublatus sum vel fui, tolli, sublatus, tollendus, to be lifted up, or taken away; pass. And from hence,

Tollendus, da, dum, to be taken away; Partic. indus.

Tot (per omnes casus) hi, hæ, hæc, so many, car. sing.

Traho, his, traxi, trahere, tractum, to draw, c. 3 Act.

Tracto, tas, tavi, tare, ratum, to handle, c. 1 Act.

Tribuendus, da, dum, to be attributed or given, Partic. indus from

Tribuor, bueris, re, tributus sum vel fui, tribui, tributus,tribuendus, to be attributed, or given; c. 3 pass. from

Tribuo, buis, bui, buere, butum, to attribute or give, c. 3 Act.

Tu, tui, thou, Pron.

Tuipse, gen. tui-ipsius, dat. tibi-ipsi, &c. thou thy self Pron. comp. of tu and ipse, and declined like both.

Tum, tunc, then, Adv.

Tom-tum, aswel or, Adv.

Turpis, pe (pior, pissimus)

V

unseemly, filthy, A. T.

Tuus, a, um, thine; Pron.

V

Vacat, cabat, cavit, caverat, cabit, I am at leisure, c. 1 Imperf. from

Vaco, cas, cavi, care, catum, to give his minde or diligence to a thing, to be empty, void, or without, to be at leisure, c. 1 Neut.

Vacuus, a, um, (magis vacuus, maxime vacuus) void, empty, A. B.

Valeo, les, lui, lere, litum, to be in health, to avail, to prevail, c. 2 neut.

Ubi, ubinam, where, when, Adv.

Ubivis, everywhere, Adv.

Vel, or, either, conjunct.

Veneficium, cii, n. d. 2 poisoning, sorcery, a charm.

Venerandus, da, dum, venerabile, to be revered; Part. indus from

Veneror, raris, re, ratus sum vel fui, rari, ratum, to worship, to reverence, c. 2 dep.

Venio, nis, veni, venire, veniendi, ventum, to come, c. 4 neut.

Venor

V

Venor, naris, re, natus sum
vel fui, nari, natum, to hunt,
c. 1 dep.

Ventosus, sa, sum (fior, fissi-
mus) windy, *unconstant like*
the winde, A B.

Venturus, ra, rum, *that will*
come, about to come, part. in
rus, from venio.

Verbum, bi, n. d. 2 a word.

Verecundus, da, dum (dior,
dissimus) *shame face't*, A B.

Vero but, Adv.

Versor, saris, re, satus, sari, sa-
tum, to be conversant, c. 1
dep.

Verum, ri, n. d. 2 the truth.

Verus, ra, rum (rior, rissimus)
true, A B.

Vescor, vesceris, re, pastus
sum vel fui, vesci, vescendi,
do, dum, pastum, pastu, ves-
cens, pasturus, to eat, c. 3
dep. *it borrows its preterper-*
fect tense from pascor.

Vester, stra, strum, yours,
pron.

Vetus, gen. veteris, (comp.
veterior, superl. veterrimus)
old, A F.

Via, æ, f. d. 1 a way.

Victor, toris, m. d. 3 a con-
querour.

Videndus, da, dum, to be
seen, part. in dus from

Videor, deris, re, visus sum

V

{ vel fui, videre, visus, viden-
dus, to be seen, c. 2 pass.

Video, des, di, dere, sum,
to see, c. 2 Act.

Videor, deris, re, visus sum
vel fui, videri, videndi, do,
dum, visum, to seem, c. 2 dep.

Viduo, as, avi, are, iatum, to
deprive or bereave, c. 1 Act.

Vir, viri, m. d. 2 a man.

Virtus, tutis, f. d. 3 vertue.

Vis, gen. vis, dat. car. acc.
vim, voc. car. abl. vi, plur. vi-
res, gen. virium, &c. strength,
force, f. d. 3.

{ Viso, sis, si, sere, sum, to
visit, to go to, c. 3. Act.

{ Visor, seris, re, visus sum
vel fui, visi, visus, visendus,
to be seen or visited, c. 3 pass.

Vita, tæ, f. d. 1 life.

Vivo, vis, vixi, vivere, vi-
tum, to live, c. 3 neut.

Ullibi, any where, Adv.

Universus, sa, sum, univer-
sal, all, A B.

Unquam, at any time, Adv.

Unus, na, num, one, Ad-
ject.

{ Voco, cas, cavi, care, ca-
tum, to call, c. 1. Act.

{ Vocor, caris, re, catus,
cari, candus, to be called, c. 1.
pass.

Volò, vis, volui, velle, vo-
lendi, do, dum, sup. car. vo-
lens,

V

lens, *to be willing*, Verb Ir-
reg.

Voluntarius, a, um (magis
voluntarius, maxime volunta-
rius) *voluntary, willing*.

Volupras, tatis, f. d. 3. *plea-
sure*.

Ulsquam, *any where*, Adv.

U

Ufus, usus, m. d. 4. *use, or
need*.

Uter, tra; trum, *whether*;
A. V.

Utor, teris, re, usus sum vel
fui, uti, utendi, do, dam,
usum, su, utens, usus, *to
use, to make use of*, c. 3. dep.

FINIS.
